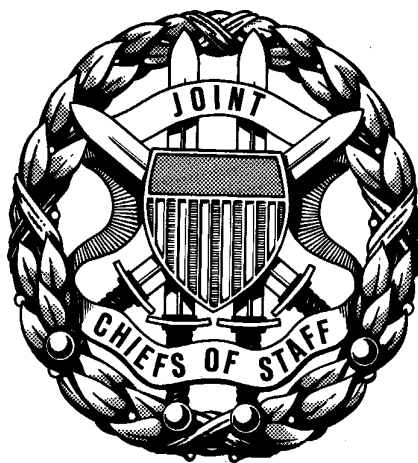


CJCSM 3122.03  
1 June 1996

**JOINT OPERATION PLANNING  
AND EXECUTION SYSTEM  
VOLUME II  
PLANNING FORMATS  
AND GUIDANCE**



**JOINT STAFF  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20318-0400**



# CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF MANUAL

J7  
DISTRIBUTION: A, B, C, J, and S

CJCSM 3122.03  
1 June 1996

## JOINT OPERATION PLANNING AND EXECUTION SYSTEM VOLUME II PLANNING FORMATS AND GUIDANCE

- References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-0, 1 February 1995, "Doctrine for Joint Operations"
  - b. Joint Pub 5-0, 13 April 1995, "Doctrine for Planning Joint Operations"
  - c. Joint Pub 5-03.1, 4 August 1993, "Joint Operation Planning and Execution System, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures"
  - d. Joint Pub 5-00.2, 3 September 1991, "Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures"
  - e. CJCS MOP 45, 14 September 1990, "Position Reference Procedures"
  - f. CJCSI 5714.01, 29 March 1994, "Release Procedures for Joint Staff & Joint Papers and Information"

1. Purpose. This manual sets forth administrative instructions and formats to govern the development of operation plans submitted for review to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Unless otherwise indicated, the formats and procedures in this document are mandatory for the Joint Staff, all combatant commands, Services, and combat support agencies responsive to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

2. Cancellation. Joint Pub 5-03.2, 10 March 1992, is canceled.

3. Applicability

- a. This manual applies to the commanders of combatant commands, subunified commands, joint task forces, and their subordinate component commands. It may also be applied when significant forces of one Service are

1 June 1996

attached to forces of another Service or when significant forces of one Service support forces of another Service.

b. This manual will be followed except when, in the judgment of the commander, exceptional circumstances dictate otherwise. If conflicts arise between the contents of this manual and the contents of Service publications, this manual will take precedence for the activities of joint forces unless the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff has provided more current and specific guidance to the contrary.

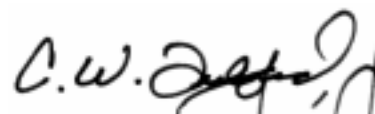
c. Commanders of forces operating as part of a multinational (alliance or coalition) military command should follow multinational procedures ratified by the United States. For procedures not ratified by the United States, commanders should follow the multinational command's procedures where applicable.

4. Definitions. See Enclosure E.

5. Procedures. Enclosures A through D prescribe JOPES operation plan (OPLAN) formats and procedures for their development.

6. Summary of Changes. This manual is a significant change to its predecessor, Joint Pub 5-03.2. As part of the conversion from a Joint Publication to a CJCSM, all statements of doctrine have been removed. Where applicable, as an aid completing these formats, reference has been made to applicable doctrinal publications.

7. Effective Date. This manual is effective upon receipt.

  
CARLTON W. FULFORD, JR.  
Major General, USMC  
Vice Director, Joint Staff

Enclosures:

A — Administrative Guidance

B — Restricted Access Policy

C — Format and Content of OPLAN

D — Format and Content of CONPLAN (With and Without TPFDD) and Functional Plans

Glossary

DISTRIBUTION

| Distributions: A, B, C, and J plus the following | <u>Copies</u> |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Secretary of Defense-----                        | 20            |
| Central Intelligence Agency -----                | 20            |
| Federal Emergency Management Association -----   | 20            |
| Joint Warfighting Center/DD-----                 | 20            |
| National Defense University-----                 | 20            |
| Marine Corps Combat Development Command-----     | 20            |
| Naval War College-----                           | 20            |
| Joint Electronic Warfare Center -----            | 20            |
| Armed Forces Staff College -----                 | 20            |
| Central Imagery Office -----                     | 20            |
| United States Coast Guard-----                   | 10            |
| US Element NORAD -----                           | 10            |

Obtain additional copies from the Military Service assigned administrative support responsibility by DOD Directive 5100.3, 1 November 1988, "Support of the Headquarters of Unified, Specified, and Subordinate Joint Commands."

By Military Services:

- Army: US Army AG Publication Center, 2800 Eastern Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21220-2898
- Air Force: Air Force Publications Distribution Center, 2800 Eastern Boulevard, Baltimore MD 21220-2896
- Navy: CO, Navy Aviation Supply Office, Distribution Division (Code 03443), 5801 Tabor Ave, Philadelphia, PA 19120-5000
- Marine Corps: Marine Corps Logistics Base, Albany, GA 31704.
- Coast Guard: Coast Guard Headquarters, COMDT (G-REP), 2100 2nd Street, SW, Washington DC 20593-0001

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

### LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

The following is a list of effective pages for CJCSM 3122.03. Use this list to verify the currency and completeness of the document. An "O" indicates a page in the original document.

| PAGE           | CHANGE |
|----------------|--------|
| 1 thru 2       | O      |
| i thru xii     | O      |
| A-1 thru A-22  | O      |
| B-1 thru B-4   | O      |
| C-1 thru C-536 | O      |
| D-1 thru C-24  | O      |
| E-1 thru E-58  | O      |

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)





(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Table of Contents:

|                                                                                      | <u>PAGE</u> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>A — ADMINISTRATIVE GUIDANCE</b>                                                   |             |
| Purpose -----                                                                        | A-1         |
| General-----                                                                         | A-1         |
| Identification of Plans and Orders -----                                             | A-1         |
| Format and Content of OPLANs, CONPLANs<br>(with and without TPFDD), and OPORDs ----- | A-3         |
| Use of References-----                                                               | A-8         |
| Organization of OPLANs-----                                                          | A-8         |
| Administrative Instructions-----                                                     | A-9         |
| Information Security Markings-----                                                   | A-11        |
| Distribution of OPLANs, CONPLANs,<br>Functional Plans, and OPORDs -----              | A-18        |
| Release of OPLAN Information -----                                                   | A-21        |
| Conflicting Guidance -----                                                           | A-22        |
| <b>B — RESTRICTED ACCESS POLICY</b>                                                  |             |
| Purpose -----                                                                        | B-1         |
| General Procedures -----                                                             | B-1         |
| Security-----                                                                        | B-1         |
| Capabilities of the Restricted Access System -----                                   | B-1         |
| Responsibilities -----                                                               | B-2         |
| <b>C — FORMAT AND CONTENT OF OPLAN</b>                                               |             |
| Purpose -----                                                                        | C-1         |
| Format and Content -----                                                             | C-1         |
| Changes and Related Documents -----                                                  | C-1         |
| Cover -----                                                                          | C-3         |
| Letter of Notification of CJCS Approval for a New FY-----                            | C-5         |
| Letter Change With CJCS Approval -----                                               | C-7         |
| Letter Notification of CJCS Approval -----                                           | C-9         |
| Letter Change for CJCS Review -----                                                  | C-11        |
| Letter of Transmittal -----                                                          | C-13        |
| Security Instructions and Record of Changes -----                                    | C-14        |
| Plan Summary -----                                                                   | C-15        |
| Classification Guidance -----                                                        | C-19        |
| Table of Contents and List of Effective Pages -----                                  | C-21        |
| Planning Guidance — Basic Plan and CINC's Strategic Concept -----                    | C-29        |
| Basic Plan/CINC's Strategic Concept -----                                            | C-31        |

|                                                                                                   |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| ANNEX A, PLANNING GUIDANCE — TASK ORGANIZATION-----                                               | C-41  |
| Appendix 1                                                                                        |       |
| Time-Phased Force and Deployment List -----                                                       | C-45  |
| Appendix 2 to Annex A                                                                             |       |
| Shortfall Identification -----                                                                    | C-47  |
| Appendix 3 to Annex A                                                                             |       |
| Force Module Identification -----                                                                 | C-49  |
| Appendix 4 to Annex                                                                               |       |
| Deterrent Options-----                                                                            | C-51  |
| Appendix 5 to Annex A                                                                             |       |
| Reserve Component (RC) Requirements Summary-----                                                  | C-55  |
| ANNEX B, PLANNING GUIDANCE — INTELLIGENCE -----                                                   | C-59  |
| Appendix 1 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Essential Elements of Information -----                                                           | C-69  |
| Appendix 2 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Signals Intelligence -----                                                                        | C-71  |
| Appendix 3 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Counterintelligence -----                                                                         | C-79  |
| Appendix 4 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Targeting -----                                                                                   | C-89  |
| Appendix 5 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Human-Resource Intelligence-----                                                                  | C-93  |
| Appendix 6 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Intelligence Support to C2W -----                                                                 | C-101 |
| Appendix 7 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Imagery Intelligence -----                                                                        | C-105 |
| Appendix 8 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Measurement and Signature Intelligence -----                                                      | C-109 |
| Appendix 9 to Annex B                                                                             |       |
| Captured Enemy Equipment-----                                                                     | C-113 |
| Appendix 10 to Annex B                                                                            |       |
| National Intelligence Support Team-----                                                           | C-119 |
| ANNEX C, PLANNING GUIDANCE — OPERATIONS -----                                                     | C-121 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex C                                                                             |       |
| Nuclear Operations -----                                                                          | C-127 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex C                                                                             |       |
| Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot<br>Control Agents and Herbicides ----- | C-139 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex C                                                                             |       |
| Information Warfare -----                                                                         | C-147 |

|                                                       |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Appendix 4 to Annex C                                 |       |
| Special Operations-----                               | C-200 |
| Appendix 5 to Annex C                                 |       |
| Evasion and Recovery (E&R) Operations-----            | C-211 |
| Appendix 6 to Annex C                                 |       |
| Rules of Engagement-----                              | C-219 |
| Appendix 7 to Annex C                                 |       |
| Reconnaissance-----                                   | C-221 |
| Appendix 8 to Annex C                                 |       |
| Air Base Operability-----                             | C-227 |
| Appendix 9 to Annex C                                 |       |
| Combat Camera-----                                    | C-231 |
| Appendix 10 to Annex C                                |       |
| Noncombatant Evacuation Operations-----               | C-241 |
| Appendix 11 to Annex C                                |       |
| Escape and Evasion Operations-----                    | C-247 |
| Appendix 12 to Annex C                                |       |
| Counterattack-----                                    | C-251 |
| Appendix 13 to Annex C                                |       |
| Explosive Ordnance Disposal-----                      | C-255 |
| Appendix 14 to Annex C                                |       |
| Amphibious Operations-----                            | C-261 |
| Appendix 15 to Annex C                                |       |
| Force Protection-----                                 | C-265 |
| ANNEX D, PLANNING GUIDANCE — LOGISTICS-----           | C-279 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex D                                 |       |
| Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply-----           | C-289 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex D                                 |       |
| Mortuary Affairs-----                                 | C-295 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex D                                 |       |
| Sustainability Analysis-----                          | C-301 |
| Appendix 4 to Annex D                                 |       |
| Mobility and Transportation-----                      | C-305 |
| Appendix 5 to Annex D                                 |       |
| Civil Engineering Support Plan-----                   | C-321 |
| Appendix 6 to Annex D                                 |       |
| Nonnuclear Ammunition-----                            | C-331 |
| ANNEX E, PLANNING GUIDANCE — PERSONNEL-----           | C-339 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex E                                 |       |
| Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other |       |
| Detained Persons-----                                 | C-345 |

|                                                                                                      |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Appendix 2 to Annex E<br>Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing,<br>or Detained US Personnel ----- | C-349 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex E<br>Finance and Disbursing -----                                                | C-353 |
| Appendix 4 to Annex E<br>Legal -----                                                                 | C-357 |
| Appendix 5 to Annex E<br>Military Postal Service-----                                                | C-359 |
| Appendix 6 to Annex E<br>Chaplain Activities-----                                                    | C-367 |
| ANNEX F, PLANNING GUIDANCE — PUBLIC AFFAIRS -----                                                    | C-391 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex F<br>Personnel Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs -----                          | C-399 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex F<br>Equipment Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs -----                          | C-401 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex F<br>General Ground Rules for the Media -----                                    | C-403 |
| Appendix 4 to Annex F<br>DOD National Media Pool-----                                                | C-405 |
| ANNEX G, PLANNING GUIDANCE — CIVIL AFFAIRS-----                                                      | C-407 |
| ANNEX H, PLANNING GUIDANCE — METEOROLOGICAL AND<br>OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS -----                    | C-415 |
| ANNEX J, PLANNING GUIDANCE — COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS ---                                               | C-421 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex J<br>Command Relationships Diagram -----                                         | C-427 |
| ANNEX K, PLANNING GUIDANCE — COMMAND, CONTROL,<br>AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS -----                   | C-429 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex K<br>Communications Security -----                                               | C-435 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex K<br>Defensive Information Warfare -----                                         | C-437 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex K<br>Communications Planning -----                                               | C-443 |
| Appendix 4 to Annex K<br>Satellite Communications Planning-----                                      | C-445 |
| Appendix 5 to Annex K<br>Defense Courier Service -----                                               | C-443 |

|                                                                                              |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| ANNEX L, PLANNING GUIDANCE - ENVIRONMENTAL<br>CONSIDERATIONS -----                           | C-457 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex L<br>Environmental Assessments -----                                     | C-463 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex L<br>Environmental Assessment Exemptions -----                           | C-465 |
| ANNEX M, PLANNING GUIDANCE — MAPPING, CHARTING,<br>AND GEODESY -----                         | C-467 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex M<br>Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Requirements List -----              | C-473 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex M<br>Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Transportation<br>Requirements ----- | C-475 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex M<br>Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Reports (Optional) -----             | C-477 |
| ANNEX N, SPACE OPERATIONS -----                                                              | C-479 |
| ANNEX P, WARTIME HOST-NATION SUPPORT -----                                                   | C-485 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex P<br>List of WHNS Agreements -----                                       | C-499 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex P<br>WHNS Reliability -----                                              | C-501 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex P<br>Presumed WHNS -----                                                 | C-503 |
| ANNEX Q, PLANNING GUIDANCE — MEDICAL SERVICES -----                                          | C-493 |
| Appendix 1 to Annex Q<br>Joint Medical Regulating System -----                               | C-499 |
| Appendix 2 to Annex Q<br>Joint Blood Program -----                                           | C-501 |
| Appendix 3 to Annex Q<br>Hospitalization -----                                               | C-503 |
| Appendix 4 to Annex Q<br>Patient Evacuation -----                                            | C-505 |
| Appendix 5 to Annex Q<br>Returns to Duty -----                                               | C-507 |
| Appendix 6 to Annex Q<br>Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System -----                           | C-509 |
| Appendix 7 to Annex Q<br>Preventive Medicine -----                                           | C-511 |

|                                                                                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Appendix 8 to Annex Q<br>Medical Command, Control, and Communications -----                      | C-513      |
| Appendix 9 to Annex Q<br>Host-Nation Medical Support -----                                       | C-515      |
| Appendix 10 to Annex Q<br>Medical Sustainability Assessment -----                                | C-517      |
| Appendix 11 to Annex Q<br>Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations -----              | C-519      |
| Appendix 12 to Annex Q<br>Veterinary Medicine -----                                              | C-527      |
| Appendix 13 to Annex Q<br>Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task Identification -----        | C-529      |
| ANNEX S, SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS: To be provided<br>under separate cover -----              | C-531      |
| ANNEX X, PLANNING GUIDANCE — EXECUTION CHECKLIST -----                                           | C-533      |
| ANNEX Z, DISTRIBUTION -----                                                                      | C-535      |
| <b>D — FORMAT AND CONTENT OF CONPLAN (with and without<br/>TPFDD) AND FUNCTIONAL PLANS -----</b> | <b>D-1</b> |
| Purpose -----                                                                                    | D-1        |
| CONPLAN -----                                                                                    | D-1        |
| CONPLAN with TPFDD -----                                                                         | D-1        |
| Functional Plan -----                                                                            | D-1        |
| Model -----                                                                                      | D-2        |
| Substantive Guidance -----                                                                       | D-2        |
| Cover -----                                                                                      | D-3        |
| Letter of Transmittal -----                                                                      | D-5        |
| Security Instructions and Record of Changes -----                                                | D-7        |
| Plan Summary -----                                                                               | D-9        |
| Classification Guidance -----                                                                    | D-13       |
| Table of Contents -----                                                                          | D-15       |
| CONPLAN -----                                                                                    | D-17       |
| <b>E — GLOSSARY</b>                                                                              |            |
| Part I — Abbreviations and Acronyms -----                                                        | E-1        |
| Part II — Terms and Definitions -----                                                            | E-19       |

NOTE: The letters I, O, and R are not used as annex designations.

1 June 1996

ENCLOSURE A  
ADMINISTRATIVE GUIDANCE

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides administrative instructions for preparing operation plans (OPLANs), operation plans in concept format (CONPLANs) with and without time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD), functional plans, and operation orders (OPORDs).
2. General. OPLANs, CONPLANs, functional plans, and OPORDs prepared by commanders to fulfill tasks assigned in the JSCP, or otherwise directed by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (hereafter referred to as Chairman), will conform to the guidance contained herein. To facilitate communications concerning operation planning among military headquarters, commanders will standardize the format and content of other appropriate plans according to the instructions contained in this enclosure.
3. Identification of Plans and Orders. The short title of each plan is UNCLASSIFIED and denotes the supported commander, the type of plan, and the Plan Identification (PID). The basic PID is a command-unique four-digit number and a two-digit suffix. As specified by the JSCP, the suffix represents the last calendar year or fiscal year for the period for which the plan is written or reprinted; for example, USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 or USCINCOM CONPLAN 2500-92. The supported command assigns a PID according to the following:

| <u>PLAN IDENTIFICATION<br/>NUMBER BLOCK</u> | <u>RESPONSIBLE<br/>COMMAND OR AGENCY</u> |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 0001 through 0999                           | Reserved for JCS assignment.             |
| 1000 through 1999                           | USCINCCENT                               |
| 2000 through 2999                           | USCINCOM                                 |
| 3000 through 3399                           | CINCNOAD                                 |
| 3400 through 3999                           | USCINCSpace                              |
| 4000 through 4999                           | USCINCEUR                                |
| 5000 through 5999                           | USCINCPAC                                |
| 6000 through 6999                           | USCINCSO                                 |
| 7000 through 7499                           | CINCUSACOM                               |
| 7500 through 7999                           | USCINCSOC                                |
| 8000 through 8999                           | USCINSTRAT                               |
| 9000 through 9599                           | USCINTRANS                               |
| 9600 through 9699                           | COMJTF ALASKA                            |
| 9700 through 9999                           | COMDT COGARD                             |



- a. The four-digit number in the PID does not change when the OPLAN is revised or converted into an OPORD. Also, the four-digit number is not reused when the requirement for the plan is canceled. The two-digit suffix is assigned to the OPLAN, and is used throughout. This includes new plans and complete reprints of plans. When an OPLAN is revised in part or approved for a subsequent period of the JSCP, there is no requirement to change the suffix throughout the plan. However, changes and related documents will reference the calendar year or fiscal year of the JSCP to which the change or related document applies. (See formats in Model OPLAN, Enclosure C.
- b. OPORDs prepared by the CINCs to fulfill Chairman requirements will be assigned PIDs selected from the block of numbers allocated above when the OPORD is not a conversion of an existing OPLAN. The UNCLASSIFIED short title will be derived in the manner described in subparagraph 3a above. Thus, an OPORD prepared by USCINCOM might be designated USCINCOM OPORD 2000-92. (The two-digit suffix represents the calendar year or fiscal year in which the order is published.)
- c. Supporting plans are assigned a PID identical to that of the supported plan. However, when a supporting command or agency prepares a single OPLAN to support two or more plans of other commanders, the plan is assigned a PID without regard to the PIDs of the supported plans. PIDs will be established by using the command-unique four-digit number, followed by the two-digit fiscal year designation.
- d. Use the following procedures to identify all OPLANs, CONPLANs, functional plans and OPORDs loaded to the JOPES data base:
- (1) Basic Plan Files. The four-digit PID will be followed by a numeral in the fifth character of the Plan Identification Field; e.g., USCINCPAC 50003. Letters A through P (except I, O, N) are reserved for deterrent designators as explained below. The "5000" identifies the applicable Basic Plan and the "3" indicates the last fiscal year of the JSCP for which the plan was written. Show changes to the basic Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD) in the two-character change field following the plan number; e.g., 50003-01. Until changes are made, the change field will reflect double zero.
  - (2) Deterrent TPFDD Files. Should a deterrent option be developed into a separate TPFDD, follow the four-digit PID with a letter designator in the fifth character; e.g., USCINCPAC 5000A. Letters A through P (except I, O, and N) are reserved to designate particular deterrent options selected by CINCs. The first character of the change field will show the fiscal year

of the Basic Plan for which the TPFDD applies. The second change character indicates the number of the change to the deterrent TPFDD; e.g., "5000A-21" is Change 1 to the deterrent version A, OPLAN 5000-92.

(3) Multiple TPFDD Files for the Same OPLAN. Follow the four-digit PID with a letter designator in the fifth character; (for example, USCINCPAC 5000T). Letters T through W and Y are available for designating between different options (TPFDD files) within a given OPLAN (other than deterrent). Letters Q, R, and S are reserved for MEDEVAC, NEO, and other retrogrades, respectively. The change field is used in the same manner as explained for deterrent TPFDD files.

(4) Nuclear Option TPFDD. The four-digit PID is followed by an "N" as the fifth character when nuclear options are loaded as a force module in JOPEs as a separate TPFDD OPLAN.

(5) Exercise OPLAN. The four-digit PID is followed by an "X" as the fifth character.

e. In planning, use code words from GCCS NICKA System to preserve the secrecy of intentions. Guidance is in DOD Regulation 5200.1-R.

#### 4. Format and Content of OPLANs, CONPLANs (with and without TPFDD), and OPORDs

a. The arrangement of information in OPLANs, CONPLANs, functional plans, and OPORDs will conform to the formats shown in Enclosures C and D as applicable. All annexes shall be included in OPLANs. Paragraph and subparagraph headings indicated in the model will always appear in each plan. For other than OPLANs, when information or instructions on the subject indicated are not required in the plan, that paragraph or subparagraph will be annotated as "not applicable."<sup>1</sup> Further subdivisions, if required, should conform to the basic system of paragraphing as illustrated in the models.

b. The format shown for annexes is mandatory unless otherwise indicated. The format for other attachments (appendixes, tabs, etc.) is preferred but may be altered when information or instructions must be included for which no provision is made in the standard format. Additional annexes may be added when necessary to permit distribution separate from the Basic Plan or when information must be included where no provision is made in

---

<sup>1</sup> Address paragraphs only if applicable to crisis execution.

standard annexes. When included, letter additional annexes consecutively, beginning with the letter "R, U, V, W and Y." Do not use the letters "I" and "O" as annex designations.

c. Annexes and other plan elements specified in the models are assigned designations as listed in the model table of contents. When any of these elements are not required, the element is annotated as "not used" in the OPLAN table of contents. The remaining elements will retain the prescribed designations.

d. As closely as possible, OPORDs will conform with the format shown in Enclosure (C). As a minimum, the annexes A through D, J and K will be provided as part of the basic OPORD. Develop additional annexes and their associated appendixes in an abbreviated format for only those areas significantly affecting mission accomplishment. Unneeded annexes and appendixes will be addressed as not applicable. When completed, forward OPORDs to the Chairman for approval.

e. Formats shown in the model for tabular presentation of data may be modified if required for automated preparation. Address TPFDD submission by separate message as a formal record of transmittal according to JRS instructions. When the Chairman's comments make necessary TPFDD revision, incorporate changes into the OPLAN deployment data base networked by the Joint Staff, J-3, JOPEs Network Operations Control Center (JNOCC), within 90 days after the receipt of comments.

f. As a minimum include the following annexes as part of a CONPLAN or functional plan: A through D, J and K. Additionally, if a TPFDD is not required, a Time-Phased Force and Deployment List (TPFDL)<sup>2</sup> will be prepared. Other annexes or attachments will not normally be required. All annexes prepared will conform to the content and format prescribed for those elements in an OPLAN and will accompany the CONPLAN when forwarded to the Chairman for review.

g. To achieve maximum simplicity and flexibility for TPFDD construction, enter forces by Service components, supporting commands and force providers using the following unit line number (ULN) and force module (FM)

---

<sup>2</sup> As defined in Joint Pub 1-02, a TPFDL is a list that "...identifies types and/or actual units required to support the operation plan and indicates origin and ports of debarkation or ocean area. It may also be generated as a computer listing from the TPFDD."

assignments. For deliberate planning, base ULNs on force provider rather than OPLAN series. It is not necessary to change ULNs and FMs when forces are in more than one OPLAN TPFDD since ULN or FM, when combined with OPLAN ID, provides necessary uniqueness. Exceptions to assignments are allowed. For example, USAF TACPs and weather teams may be assigned Army ULNs and Navy Construction Battalion Forces may be assigned USMC ULNs. Service components, supporting commands and force providers may further subdivide ULN/FM assignments to subordinate commands. Whenever possible, force module identifiers and parent ULNs for major combat forces should be identical.

h. Standard computer software has been developed to allow the identification of force modules within a given TPFDD base. Each ULN, cargo increment number (CIN), and personnel increment number (PIN) is identified as being associated with one or more force modules. Identify each force module by a three-character alphanumeric identifier. File space within JOPES software has been allocated to provide each user with the capability to retrieve a standardized set of data concerning each module. The format for these data is as follows:

(1) Title

- (a) Line 1: (Will consist of a Service or CINC standardized format for a one-line description of the module.)
- (b) Line 2: Service Force Module (FM) ID: (DOD).
- (c) Lines 3 through 4: Reserved.
- (d) Lines 5 through 10: (Service-directed or free format.)

(2) Description. (Formatting is optional for use with deterrent options.)

- (a) Line 1: Module Built: (DAY/MO/YR) by: (HQ/OFFICE-13 spaces) OPR: (NAME/DSN NUMBER.)
- (b) Line 2: Module Updates: (DAY/MO/YR) by: (NAME/DSN NUMBER.)

- (c) Line 3: Approved By: (CINC, Service, or Agency.)
- (d) Line 4: Security Classification: (10-space level) classified by (Source.)
- (e) Line 5: Declassify on (DAY/MO/YR or OADR.)
- (f) Line 6: Reserved

| <u>ORGANIZATION</u>                    | <u>ULN AND FM ID FIRST POSITION ASSIGNMENT</u> |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| USEUCOM . . . . .                      | A, B, C, D                                     |
| USPACOM . . . . .                      | E, F, G, H                                     |
| USCENTCOM . . . . .                    | J, K, L                                        |
| USACOM . . . . .                       | M, N, P, Q, R, S                               |
| USSOUTHCOM . . . . .                   | T                                              |
| USSPACECOM . . . . .                   | V                                              |
| USSOCOM . . . . .                      | W, X, Y                                        |
| USSTRATCOM . . . . .                   | Z                                              |
| ARMY . . . . .                         | 1                                              |
| AIR FORCE . . . . .                    | 2                                              |
| MARINE CORPS . . . . .                 | 3                                              |
| NAVY . . . . .                         | 4                                              |
| COAST GUARD . . . . .                  | 5                                              |
| JCSE . . . . .                         | 6                                              |
| USTRANSCOM SUPPORT<br>FORCES . . . . . | 7*                                             |
| MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .                | 8                                              |

| <u>ORGANIZATION</u>    | <u>CIN/PIN SERIES ASSIGNMENT</u> |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Coast Guard . . . . .  | 00000 02999                      |
| Joint . . . . .        | 03000 06999                      |
| USTRANSCOM . . . . .   | 07000 09999                      |
| USCENTCOM . . . . .    | 10000 19999                      |
| USACOM . . . . .       | 20000 29999                      |
| USSTRATCOM . . . . .   | 30000 33999                      |
| USSPACECOM . . . . .   | 34000 39999                      |
| USEUCOM . . . . .      | 40000 49999                      |
| USPACOM . . . . .      | 50000 59999                      |
| USSOUTHCOM . . . . .   | 60000 69999                      |
| USSOCOM . . . . .      | 76000 79999                      |
| Army . . . . .         | 80000 84999                      |
| Navy . . . . .         | 85000 89999                      |
| Marine Corps . . . . . | 90000 94999                      |
| Air Force . . . . .    | 95000 99999                      |

- (g) Line 7: Reserved.
- (h) Line 8: Reserved.
- (i) Line 9: Reserve Component Requirements: (Identify the number of Reserve component forces in the module.)
- (j) Lines 10 through 19: Abbreviated MISCAP: (Provide mission capability statement for the module.)
- (k) Line 20: Force movement characteristics: (Give assumptions; for example, origin and POE assumed to be same.)
- (l) Lines 21 through 26: (Free-form or Service- specified data relating to movement of the module.)
- (m) Line 27: Number of C-17 Equivalent Loads: (0000).
- (n) Line 29: Number of Aerial Tanker Sorties Required for Deployment: (Number or N/A) (Applies to OPLAN-Dependent Module.)
- (o) Lines 29 through 33: Constraints: (Provide any standard or unusual considerations for the use of the module, including other modules required if this module is tasked. Also include force module hierarchy structure of any force module; that is, FM AAA consists of FM A1A, A2A, and A3A.)
- (p) Line 34: Estimated Bulk POL Requirement for 30 days: (00000) CBBLs or TYPE POL: (JP-4).
- (q) Lines 35 through 40: Blank—reserved for future use.
- (r) Lines 41 through 99: Service- or CINC- prescribed format; however, should include employment, special capability, and module construction information; i.e., number of days of operation, theater or intensity of combat used in construction of the module sortie rates or attrition factors, and any special support required to use it.

5. Use of References. Standard references may be used instead of reproducing information and instructions in OPLANs. However, references used must be documents readily available to users of the plan, and will be referred to by publication number, title, and current date.

6. Organization of OPLANs. Organize the OPLAN and CONPLAN as shown in Enclosures C and D of this instruction, subject to additional information provided below:

a. Letter of Transmittal

(1) The letter of transmittal for strategic concepts or a new plan, requiring approval by the Chairman, will state these documents are effective for planning until approved by the Chairman. Upon approval, a letter of notification of approval will be issued.

(2) When the transmitted plan replaces an existing plan or is a complete reprint of a plan, the letter of transmittal will include retention instructions. Upon approval by the Chairman, the letter of notification of approval will provide disposition instructions for the superseded plan, its changes, and related documents.

b. Security Instructions and Record of Changes. The security instructions include the long and short titles of the plan. Complete titles are usually classified because they associate the OPLAN number with a planned operation, country, or other geographic area. Short titles are UNCLASSIFIED and are the normal means of referring to OPLANs in all forms of communication. The security instructions may be repeated inside the front cover if desired. If the OPLAN contains classified intelligence, only personnel appropriately cleared and indoctrinated may have access to it. It must be marked, controlled, protected, and processed in accordance with DOD Directive 5200.1R, Director of Central Intelligence Directive (DCID) 1/7, Security Controls on the Dissemination of Intelligence Information, DCID 1/19, DCI Security Policy for Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI), DCID 1/21, Physical Security Standards for SCIFs, DCID 1/14, Personnel Security Standards and Procedures Governing Eligibility for Access to SCI, DCID 1/16, Security Policy for Uniform Protection of Intelligence Processed in Automated Information Systems and Networks, and USAFINTEL 201-1, The Security, Use, and Dissemination of SCI.

c. Table of Contents. The OPLAN table of contents will list all annexes and attachments, including all those listed in the sample table of contents. The table of contents will indicate if an annex is not used or is published separately.

d. Annexes, Appendixes, Tabs, Exhibits, and Maps. The Basic Plan and each attachment will contain, on its last page, a list of any included attachments. The Basic Plan should refer to each annex. Information provided in the Basic Plan is not normally repeated in the attachments.

e. Distribution List. The distribution list accounts for all copies of the plan and informs users which headquarters and agencies hold the plan. Because plans are highly sensitive documents, distribution should be the minimum essential for planning. Care should be taken to provide the plan (or appropriate extracts) to all US military command agencies expected to support the planned operation. OPLANs are distributed according to paragraph nine below.

## 7. Administrative Instructions

a. Number OPLAN pages at the bottom center to indicate the page order within each element of the plan. Thus, page C-1-A-3 denotes page 3 of Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex C. Single space text.

b. Each separate element of a plan should bear the date of issue or revision. Until a plan is revised, all elements should bear the same date of issue.

c. The Basic Plan and each annex are signed or authenticated by an appropriate officer. Use full signature blocks. Appendixes, tabs, exhibits, and maps do not require signature or authentication except when distributed separately from the Basic Plan. "For" signatures are acceptable.

d. Paragraph titles are in upper and lower case and underlined (Initial Capitals).

e. Subparagraph titles are in upper and lower case and underlined (Initial Capitals).

f. All sub-subparagraphs and subtitles should be in upper and lower case and underlined (Initial Capitals), except where forces, commands, or agencies are identified or tasked; these are capitalized and underlined (SOLID CAPITALS). When a paragraph is subdivided, it must have at least two subdivisions.

(1) When paragraphs are subdivided, they will be numbered and lettered as follows: 1., a., (1), (a), 1., a., (1), (a).

(2) Indent each respective paragraph subdivision as follows: 1. (no indent), a. (5 spaces), (1) (9 spaces), (a) (14 spaces); 1. (19 spaces), a. (23 spaces); (1) (27 spaces), and (a) (32 spaces).

g. In the text of OPLANs, capitalize place names (SOLID CAPITALS) and, where necessary for clarity, include the appropriate position reference according to CJCS Instruction 3900.01.



h. The first time a title or designation not contained in the JOPES Volume I GLOSSARY is used in an element of a plan, the title or designation will be spelled out and followed immediately by the approved abbreviation. Within that element of the plan, the abbreviation alone can be used thereafter. OPLANs may contain glossaries and/or indexes at the CINC's discretion.

i. To ensure accurate posting, number changes in sequence, and include a list of substituting pages. Each revised page will have the date and number of the change annotated in the upper outside margin, one line below the document classification line. If a change requires additional pages within an element, number the inserted page or pages with the preceding original page number and a letter (e.g., A-7A and A-7B between pages A-7 and A-8). Identify revised passage by a vertical line in the left margin of the revised page. Pen-and-ink changes are permissible for minor corrections such as changes to numbers, dates, single words, and short phrases only. Include pen-and-ink changes and page change instructions in the letter announcing the change, or attach them as a separate cover page to the changed page.

j. Nothing in these instructions is intended to limit the use of machine printouts for OPLANs. Where automated techniques do not permit compliance with underlining, capitalization, or formatting as shown in the models, use a clear and consistent system.

## 8. Information Security Markings

a. General. Information security markings in OPLANs will conform to the requirements of Chapter IV, DOD Regulation 5200.1-R, DCID 1/7, and DCID 1/19, as amplified below.

### b. Classification Markings on Plan Elements

(1) Mark front and back covers and the letter of transmittal with the overall classification of the plan. If applicable, the final paragraph of the letter of transmittal will state the classification of the letter of transmittal standing alone (including UNCLASSIFIED if applicable).

(2) Mark the first page of plan elements (for example, Security Instructions, Record Changes, Plan Summary, Classification Guidance, Table of Contents, Basic Plan, and each Annex, Appendix, Tab, and Exhibit) with the overall classification of that element. UNCLASSIFIED plan elements will be so marked.

(3) Mark each interior page of the classified plan element with the highest classification and SCI codeword of the material contained on the

page (top and bottom of page). If the page does not contain classified material, mark it as UNCLASSIFIED.

(4) Center classification markings at the top and bottom of the page.

c. Control Markings

(1) Place warning notices, when applicable, on the front and back covers, the letter of transmittal, first pages of plan elements containing information subject to the warning notice, and interior pages containing such information. In the case of Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data, place the primary marking without the caveat on interior pages containing such information.

(2) Along with the “WARNING NOTICE—Intelligence Sources or Methods Involved” marking to be used on information containing certain foreign intelligence, one or more of the additional markings listed below may be required when extraordinary circumstances related to the intelligence source or method require more specific dissemination restrictions. (See DOD Instruction 5230.22 and DCIDs 1/7 and 1/19 for additional information on the use of these markings.)

(a) DISSEMINATION AND EXTRACTION OF INFORMATION CONTROLLED BY ORIGINATOR.

(b) NOT RELEASABLE TO CONTRACTORS OR CONSULTANTS.

(c) CAUTION—PROPRIETARY INFORMATION INVOLVED.

(d) NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS.

d. Paragraph and Subparagraph Markings. In addition to the parenthetical symbols “(TS),” “(S),” “(C),” and “(U)” used in classified plan elements to indicate the security classification level of paragraphs and subparagraphs, the following symbols will be used as appropriate to indicate the paragraph or subparagraph contains information subject to certain warning notices (see subparagraph 8c above):

(1) “RD” for “Restricted Data.”

(2) “FRD” for “Formerly Restricted Data.”

(3) “ORCON” for “Dissemination and Extraction of Information Controlled by Originator”; for example, “(S-WNINTEL) (ORCON).”

(4) "PROPIN" for "Caution—Proprietary Information Involved."

(5) "CA" for "controlled access" IAW CJCSI 3211.01A, "Joint Military Deception."

e. JOPEs OPLAN Data Classification. OPLAN data transitions various stages during the planning cycle. The classification of data is dependent on the specific stage of planning or execution. However, the level of classification for JOPEs data will normally be at its highest during the initial deliberate or time-sensitive planning phases. Before assignment of a specific OPLAN identifier, the classification authority for all planning data is the originating authority or OPR; normally this will be the Chairman, Joint Staff, or Services. Once planning activities are initiated against a specific OPLAN identifier, the supported command becomes the classification authority for the OPLAN data in JOPEs. The level of classification for details contained in the written OPLAN must be consistent with the level of classification of individual or aggregated data elements contained in the individual OPLANs JOPEs data base. Each supported command will publish specific classification guidance before the initiation of any planning activities against a specific OPLAN ID. This guidance can be by separate message or a planning Letter of Instruction. The supported command's guidance will ensure the information is protected at the appropriate level during the initial planning stages (before distribution of the written OPLAN).

f. JOPEs Data Element Classification. OPLAN reviews, supporting plan development, system interfaces, JOPEs supporting ADP software applications, as well as numerous other requirements dictate that data be extracted from the overall data base. The supported command will determine the classification of the overall individual OPLAN data base. To standardize classification between OPLANs and reduce confusion among users who must rely on data base extracts to accomplish planning tasks, the following JOPEs data element classification guidance applies. The following guidance is based on a SECRET TPFDD.

(1) UNCLASSIFIED Elements Classified SECRET. The following OPLAN data elements are UNCLASSIFIED if they are not associated with the OPLAN ID. When associated with the OPLAN ID, whether the data elements are extracted individually (single entry) or in combination with any CONFIDENTIAL or UNCLASSIFIED elements, their classification is SECRET:

FORCE RECORDS

TITLE

RECORD TYPE  
FORCE REQUIREMENT NUMBER (FRN)  
FRAGMENTATION CODE (FRAG)  
INSERTION CODE  
PROVIDING ORGANIZATION CODE  
SERVICE CODE  
UNIT LEVEL CODE (ULC)  
FORCE INDICATOR CODE (FIC)  
PARENT INDICATOR CODE (PIC)  
PROJECT CODE  
TOTAL BULK POL (CCBLS)

FORCE RECORDS (continued)

TITLE

TOTAL NUMBER OF CARGO CATEGORIES  
REPORTED NUMBER OF CARGO CATEGORIES  
TUCHA STATUS INDICATOR  
UNIT READY TO LOAD DATE (RLD)  
POE AVAILABLE TO LOAD DATE (ALD)  
POD EARLIEST DELIVERY DATE  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POE  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POE  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO INTERMEDIATE  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO INTERMEDIATE  
DAYS DELAY AT THE INTERMEDIATE STOP  
TYPE OF DELAY AT THE INTERMEDIATE STOP  
LOAD CONFIGURATION TO THE INTERMEDIATE STOP  
DISCHARGE CONSTRAINTS AT THE INTERMEDIATE LOCATION  
POD EARLIEST ARRIVAL DATE (EAD)  
POD LATEST ARRIVAL DATE (LAD)  
POD FEASIBLE ARRIVAL DATE (FAD)  
POD PROJECTED DAYS LATE  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POD  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POD  
LOAD CONFIGURATION TO THE POD  
DISCHARGE CONSTRAINTS AT THE POD  
PRIORITY FOR ARRIVAL AT THE POD  
PRIORITY ADD-ON  
DESTINATION REQUIRED DELIVERY DATE (RDD)  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO DESTINATION

PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO DESTINATION  
LOAD CONFIGURATION TO DESTINATION  
DISCHARGE CONSTRAINTS AT DESTINATION  
FORCE SELECT NUMBER  
DATE OF RECORD CREATION  
DATE RECORD LAST CHANGED  
CRITICAL EMPLOYMENT INDICATOR  
APPORTIONMENT IDENTIFIER  
SERVICE UNIQUE CODE  
PRIMARY PACKAGE CODE  
PRIMARY PACKAGE UNIQUE CODE  
SUB-PACKAGE CODE  
CAPABILITY CODE  
CAPABILITY SPECIFIC CODE

NONUNIT RECORD

TITLE

OPTION IDENTIFIER  
CINC-REQUIRED DELIVERY DATE (CRD)  
RECORD TYPE  
TYPE MOVEMENT  
SEQUENCING NUMBER  
POE AVAILABLE TO LOAD (ALD)  
POD EARLIEST DELIVERY DATE (EDD)  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POE  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POE  
POD EARLIEST ARRIVAL DATE (EAD)  
POD LATEST ARRIVAL DATE (LAD)  
POD FEASIBLE ARRIVAL DATE (FAD)  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POD  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO THE POD  
DESTINATION REQUIRED DELIVERY DATE (RDD)  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO THE DESTINATION  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO THE DESTINATION  
PERSONNEL REQUIRING TCC TRANSPORT  
CARGO CATEGORY CODE (FIRST POSITION)  
CARGO CATEGORY CODE (SECOND POSITION)  
CARGO CATEGORY (THIRD POSITION)  
HEAVY LIFT DIMENSION CODE  
SUPPLY CLASS AND SUBCLASS CODE  
CARGO SQUARE FEET  
CARGO WEIGHT (S/T)

1 June 1996

CARGO CUBE (M/T)  
CARGO BULK POL (CBBLs)  
PROJECT CODE  
DATE OF RECORD CREATION  
DATE RECORD WAS LAST CHANGED  
PROVIDING ORGANIZATION CODE  
REASON FOR INTERMEDIATE STOP  
FUEL TYPE CODE  
PREFERRED MODE OF TRANSPORT TO INTERMEDIATE  
PREFERRED SOURCE OF TRANSPORT TO INTERMEDIATE  
DAYS DELAY AT THE INTERMEDIATE STOP

(2) UNCLASSIFIED Elements Classified CONFIDENTIAL. The following OPLAN data elements by themselves are UNCLASSIFIED; but, when associated with the OPLAN ID, they are classified CONFIDENTIAL. This is true if they are extracted individually (single entry) or in combination with any other UNCLASSIFIED data elements:

FORCE RECORDS

TITLE

FORCE DESCRIPTION (SERVICE RESERVED)  
PERSONNEL STRENGTH  
PERSONNEL REQUIRING TCC TRANSPORT  
TOTAL BULK CARGO (S/T)  
TOTAL BULK CARGO (M/T)  
TOTAL OVERSIZE CARGO (S/T)  
TOTAL OVERSIZE CARGO (M/T)  
TOTAL OUTSIZE CARGO (S/T)  
TOTAL OUTSIZE CARGO (M/T)  
TOTAL NON-AIR-TRANSPORTABLE CARGO (S/T)  
TOTAL NON-AIR-TRANSPORTABLE CARGO (M/T)

NONUNIT RECORDS

(NONE)

1 June 1996

(3) SECRET Elements. OPLAN data elements that can be extracted individually (single entry) or in combination with any CONFIDENTIAL or UNCLASSIFIED data elements and handled as SECRET. These data elements, when combined with the OPLAN ID, could reveal information concerning the operational area, forces, important operations, or security information.

### FORCE RECORDS

#### TITLE

UNIT TYPE CODE  
 FORCE DESCRIPTION  
 UNIT IDENTIFICATION CODE  
 UNIT NAME

### FORCE RECORDS (continued)

#### TITLE

ORIGIN GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 ORIGIN COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 POE GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 POE COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 ALTERNATE POE GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 ALTERNATE POE COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 INTERMEDIATE COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 LOCATION OF INTERMEDIATE STOP  
 POD GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 POD COUNTRY STATE AND CODE  
 ALTERNATE POD GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 ALTERNATE POD COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 DESTINATION GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 DESTINATION COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 SEA POS GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 SEA POS COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 AIR POS GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 AIR POS COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 POL POS GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 POL POS COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
 AMMO POS GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
 AMMO POS COUNTRY AND STATE CODE

NONUNIT RECORDTITLE

USING ORGANIZATION CODE  
ORIGIN GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
ORIGIN COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
POE GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
POE COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
ALTERNATE POE GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
ALTERNATE POE COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
POD GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
POD COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
ALTERNATE POD GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
ALTERNATE POD COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
DESTINATION GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
DESTINATION COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION CODE  
INTERMEDIATE COUNTRY AND STATE CODE  
LOCATION OF INTERMEDIATE STOP  
CARGO AND PERSONNEL DESCRIPTION

- (4) Multiple SECRET Records. If the designated SECRET data elements are extracted from two or more force or nonunit records (alone or in combination with any other SECRET, CONFIDENTIAL, or UNCLASSIFIED elements) then the extract will be classified at the same level as the overall data base classification.
- g. New JOPES Data Elements. Before incorporating new JOPES data elements into JOPES software, the J-3, Joint Staff, will place the data element in one of the classification categories: TOP SECRET, SECRET, CONFIDENTIAL, or UNCLASSIFIED.

9. Distribution of OPLANs, CONPLANs, Functional Plans, and OPORDs.

Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph 9b below, the commander who prepares an OPLAN determines its distribution. The supported commander determines the requirement for distribution of supporting plans. Subordinate commanders should distribute copies of their plans to the Service components of the supported command and to appropriate components of supporting commands.

- a. Separate Distribution of Annexes. A complete OPLAN will normally be distributed, except when separate distribution of annexes is required for security reasons. These provisions also apply to COAs in cases where annexes or other attachments have been prepared.



1 June 1996

b. Distribution of the TPFDD. The supported command will notify the JNOCC (info the Joint Planning and Execution Community [JPEC]) by teleconference (TLCF) message when it is ready to network a TPFDD. The JNOCC will distribute the TPFDD in coordination with the supported command.

c. Plans Required by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. OPLANs and CONPLANS required by the Chairman, including changes thereto, will be submitted to the Secretary, Joint Staff, who will make distribution to the Services, combatant commands, and Defense agencies. Required quantities are in Table A-1. If supporting plans are requested for review, the number of copies submitted is the same as for supported command plans. Follow-on minimum distribution by the Joint Staff is shown in Table A-2.

d. Multinational Plans. The US Central Registry will distribute NATO plans to the Services and the Joint Subregistry. US liaison officers to the military headquarters of international treaty organizations should request that military plans forwarded by those headquarters for US review be provided in the quantity needed. Submit plans of the Inter-American Defense Board (IADB) and CINCUNC/CINCCFC for distribution as

Table A-1

| Numbers of Operation Plans Required by the Joint Staff for Distribution |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Supported Command Plans                                                 |     |
| OPLANs                                                                  | 110 |
| CONPLANs                                                                | 65  |
| Functional Plans                                                        | 32  |
| Other Plans                                                             | 32  |
| Supporting Command Plans                                                | 32  |
| Multinational Plans                                                     | 65  |

indicated in subparagraph 9c above for multinational plans.

Table A-2

| <b>Distribution of Plans</b>        |            |                                    |                                           |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|                                     | OPLANs     | CONPLANs<br>Multinational<br>Plans | Functional/<br>Supporting/<br>Other Plans |
| Joint Staff                         | 28         | 21                                 | 12                                        |
| CSA                                 | 18         | 9                                  | 3                                         |
| CNO                                 | 18         | 9                                  | 3                                         |
| CSAF                                | 18         | 9                                  | 3                                         |
| CMC                                 | 6          | 5                                  | 2                                         |
| Defense Agencies                    | 8          | 8                                  | 3                                         |
| Supporting<br>Commands <sup>3</sup> | 10         | 4                                  | 3                                         |
| NAOC                                | 4          | 0                                  | 0                                         |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>110</b> | <b>65</b>                          | <b>32</b>                                 |

e. Limits on Distribution

(1) OPLANs and CONPLANs and their related planning materials will only be released under the provisions of CJCSI 5714.01. The originator is release authority for all CINC-prepared OPLANs and their supporting plans. Unless the originator specifically restricts release, the information may be further disseminated by authorized holders to agencies (other Defense components, executive branch agencies, contractors, auditors, and Congress) not on original distribution if the agencies have a valid need to know and hold the appropriate level of security clearance, and if the release is within any limitations contained in such documents. If the authorized holder is uncertain about the appropriateness of releasing the information to a specific requester, release approval should be requested from the originator. The supported CINC is the release authority for all TPFDD files; however, Service component commands may release their own Service's information. The

---

<sup>3</sup> Supporting Commnads - TRANSCOM, MSC, and MTMC

supported CINC may include release guidance within the TPFDD summary reference file, to allow dissemination by authorized holders.

(2) CINCs may distribute appropriate OPLANs to US elements of international military headquarters when such elements need the information and possess facilities to protect the plans from disclosure to foreign nationals.

(3) Do not distribute current and superseded OPLANs and related documents prepared by supported, supporting, and subordinate commanders to joint and Service colleges or Service schools.

(4) The Chief of Naval Operations may distribute to the Commandant, US Coast Guard, plans employing US Coast Guard forces. When such distribution is made, the US Coast Guard will be made aware of the provisions of CJCSI 5714.01.

(5) CINCs should severely restrict distribution of Tab B to Appendix 1 to Annex C to approximately 10 copies. Distribution of copies outside the Services and nuclear battle staffs of the supported and supporting command will be to Joint Staff, J-3/NOCCD (6 copies), J-8/NFAD (1 copy), and DIA/PGI-4 (1 copy).

(6) The supported CINC should distribute OPORDs on a strict need-to-know basis. Carefully review each OPORD before release to ensure protection of sensitive operational capabilities, used during crisis response and not used during other military operations.

#### 10. Release of OPLAN Information

a. CJCSI 5714.01,<sup>3</sup> provides guidance concerning the release of OPLAN information.

b. Requests for OPLAN information that cannot be satisfied except by departure from the provisions of the foregoing subparagraphs should be

---

<sup>3</sup> As approved exceptions: JCS-3570/281747Z Apr 80 permits USCINCEUR and JCS 191932Z Feb 81 grants USCINCLANT continuing authority to release OPLANs 4102 and 2200 data extracts, in STANAG 2165 format, to appropriate host-nation governments and ACE Major Subordinate Commanders to facilitate host nation support planning and coordination.

referred to the Secretary, Joint Staff, who will process the request according to CJCSI 5714.01.

#### 11. Conflicting Guidance

- a. CINCs who are also commanders of multinational commands or who conduct coordinated planning on a multinational basis must report to the Chairman any conflicts between the procedural guidance contained herein and directives received from international authorities or provisions of any plan established by international agreement.
- b. The Chairman, US Section, Canada-United States Military Cooperation Committee, will report to the Chairman any procedural conflicts between plans developed by the committee and this guidance.
- c. Should procedural conflicts arise between the provisions of this document and CJCS MOP 7, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP), Joint Pub 0-2, or the Unified Command Plan (UCP), the provisions of those documents have precedence. Procedural guidance approved after the publication of this document that conflicts with provisions herein will be reflected as a change in the next revision of this document.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE B  
RESTRICTED ACCESS POLICY

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides policy designed to allow a supported command to build TPFDDs for OPLANs and CONPLANs using JOPES ADP in a protected environment by limiting access to the designated teleconference and TPFDD.
2. General Procedures. Policy for the development of OPLANs and CONPLANs (with/without TPFDD), is outlined in JOPES Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures. Restricted access administrative policies designed to provide the level of planning security required by a supported command are explained in the following paragraphs.
3. Security. A restricted access OPLAN is not necessarily classified differently from any other plan. The initiator of the plan will assign the classification. Some of the procedures for initiating and changing access to a restricted access plan are classified SECRET NOFORN, and should be protected as such. Obtain guidance for protecting such information from current security directives. In instances requiring multinational restricted access planning, supported commands must get permission from the Chairman, using the applicable MOP action to allow non-US planners access.
4. Capabilities of the Restricted Access System
  - a. General Capabilities. Current policy allows the originator of an OPLAN to limit access of the associated TPFDD by USERID using JOPES ADP. Restricted access procedures are normally initiated at the Concept Development Phase of Deliberate Planning before production of the OPLAN.
  - b. Types of Restricted Access. There are two methods of employing restricted access in JOPES ADP. The first restricts access to selected users at a single, local, JOPES site (Limited Local). The second restricts access to selected users at designated sites authorized by the plan initiator (Limited Network). When the JPEC requires access to the OPLAN, the data base is networked to applicable sites for implementation. The network FM (JNOCC) and TDBM should be granted access to all restricted network plans.
  - c. Controlling Access. The most restricted type of restricted access OPLAN is resident at the host site only. Therefore, the only method of reviewing the data by other authorized JOPES users is by TELNET to the initiator's site. This requires specific permissions from the initiator.

## 5. Responsibilities

- a. Key Personnel. The two key personnel involved in the operation of the restricted access capability are the user who originates the OPLAN and the JOPES FM at the originator's site.
- b. Originator or Initiator. The originator or initiator is responsible for:
  - (1) Contacting the local site JOPES FM to ensure the correct permissions are on file to enable the originator to initiate, change, or delete a restricted access OPLAN. Each restricted access originator must be a registered JOPES user and have permissions in the OPLAN Administration functional category. Once registered, this permission remains in effect until withdrawn by the originator's commander.
  - (2) Contacting the individuals or organizations requiring access to the restricted access OPLAN. The originator prepares a list of appropriate USERIDs for entry into the system.
  - (3) Identifying restricted access PIDs to site FM and providing a list of USERIDs having access.
- c. Functional Management. The JOPES FM at the originator site will:
  - (1) Ensure all applicable personnel, such as the plan originator and the site GCCS System Security Officer, are familiar with the procedures discussed in this enclosure.
  - (2) Grant permission to the identified user authorized to initiate a restricted access OPLAN. This permission will be required only one time for each user. The FM should periodically review and update these permissions as appropriate.
  - (3) Identify all restricted access OPLANs on the data base and the USERIDs of their originators. Restricted access originators should include FMs on the access list to the restricted access OPLANs to ensure adequate space in the host-site data base is provided.
  - (4) Maintain the USERIDs of all personnel authorized to initiate, change, or delete restricted access OPLANs. The FM can then add, delete, and review USERIDs of authorized plan initiator users.
  - (5) Upon initiation of a restricted access OPLAN, either enter the individual USERIDs or select USERIDs from existing JOPES permissions file and transfer them in a single transaction to the new OPLAN.

(6) Periodically review the list of USERIDs authorized to initiate, change, and delete restricted access OPLANs to ensure currency.

(7) Periodically review the data base to ensure outdated restricted access plans have been removed.

d. Status. After C-day/L-hour, the JNOCC will change the status of the applicable OPLAN from limited to normal to provide general access by the entire user community. This update must be accomplished quickly to allow all supporting CINCs, agencies, Services, and the Joint Staff to rapidly familiarize themselves with the plan and provide required support.

e. Supported Command. The supported command will:

(1) Establish control procedures to restrict the number of individual users authorized to initiate, change, and delete restricted access OPLANs.

(2) Ensure the site FM is granted access to all restricted access OPLANs.

f. Restricted Access Data Base Deletion. The local restricted access OPLAN can be deleted only by the plan originator or user site FM. For network restricted access plans, the JNOCC FM performs the delete function.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE C  
FORMAT AND CONTENT OF OPLAN

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides specific guidance for the format and general content of OPLANs.
2. Format and Content. The model in this enclosure provides the format of an OPLAN and outlines the information and instructions to be included in each plan element. For specific doctrine, refer to the referenced publications in each Annex. For convenience in illustrating format, the model is presented as a hypothetical USCINCEUR OPLAN.
3. Changes and Related Documents. Included in the model OPLAN are formats illustrating the letters normally published to change or modify the supported commander's plan.<sup>1</sup> The formats, filed in inverse order, cover the following situations:
  - a. Review. A letter containing changes submitted for CJCS review is transmitted to holders of the OPLAN. (See page C-11.)
  - b. Approval. A letter notification of CJCS approval notifies holders of plan of approval actions. Although the format addresses approval of a change to an OPLAN, it may also be used for notification actions on the Basic Plan. (See page C-9)
  - c. Approval Without Further CJCS Review. A letter change with CJCS approval applies to situations in which the supported commander is authorized to publish a change without seeking further CJCS approval. (See page C-7)
  - d. Approval Without Change. A letter notification of approval of a plan for a subsequent fiscal year of the JSCP notifies holders of CJCS approval of the plan, without change, for a subsequent fiscal year. Such notification establishes no requirement to change PID suffixes throughout the plan. (See page C-5)

---

<sup>1</sup> OPLAN 4999-92 is used throughout the Model OPLAN, indicating an original OPLAN. Letters of change are for illustration only and contain applicable OPLAN numbers.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Cover)

CLASSIFICATION

UNITED STATES EUROPEAN COMMAND

28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

WARNING NOTICE

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

CONTROL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

CLASSIFICATION

C-3

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

C-4

Enclosure C

(Format, Letter of Notification of CJCS Approval for a New FY)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

SUBJECT: Approval of USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 for FY \_\_ ( )

SEE DISTRIBUTION

- ( ) REFERENCES: a. CJCS 301429Z Nov 88  
b. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, 28 February 1992

1. ( ) Reference a is CJCS approval of Reference b.
2. ( ) Reference b, with Changes 1 through 4 incorporated, fulfills a requirement established in paragraph \_\_, JSCP FY \_\_\_\_\_. Reference b is effective for execution planning and implementation when directed.
3. ( ) This letter will be filed in front of the plan. No other action is required.

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF:

s/  
t/  
Major General, USA  
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

CLASSIFICATION

C-5

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

C-6

Enclosure C

(Format, Letter Change With CJCS Approval)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

SUBJECT: Change 4 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

SEE DISTRIBUTION

( ) REFERENCES: a. MCM 91-89, 31 July 1989, "Review of Change 4 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92"

b. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, 28 February 1992

1. ( ) Change 4 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 is attached. Change 4 fulfills a requirement established in paragraph \_\_\_\_, JSCP FY \_\_\_\_\_.

2. ( ) Reference a is CJCS approval of this change. Reference b, with Changes 1 through 4 incorporated, is effective for execution planning and implementation when directed.

3. ( ) Page changes are to be made as follows (superseded pages are to be destroyed in accordance with security regulations).

Remove Pages

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Insert Pages

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF:

s/

t/

Major General, USAF  
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

\_\_\_\_\_

CLASSIFICATION

C-7

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-8**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Letter Notification of CJCS Approval)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

SUBJECT: Approval of Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

SEE DISTRIBUTION

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. MCM 89-89, 22 June 1989, "Review of Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92"
  - b. Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, 1 April 1989
  - c. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, 28 February 1992

1. ( ) Reference a is CJCS approval of reference b. Reference c, with Changes 1 through 3 incorporated, is effective for execution planning and implementation when directed.
2. ( ) The supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, will be modified to incorporate reference b. Changes to supporting plans will be forwarded to this headquarters for review within 45 days of the date of this letter.
3. ( ) This letter will be filed in front of the plan.

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF:

s/  
t/  
Major General, USAF  
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

---

CLASSIFICATION

C-9

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-10**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Letter Change for CJCS Review)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

SUBJECT: Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

SEE DISTRIBUTION

( ) REFERENCE: USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, 28 February 1992

1. ( ) Forwarded herewith is Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92. It fulfills a requirement established in paragraph \_\_\_\_\_, JSCP FY \_\_\_\_.
2. ( ) This change is effective for planning purposes only until approved by the Chairman.
3. ( ) Page changes are to be made as follows (superseded pages are to be destroyed in accordance with security regulations):

| <u>Remove Pages</u> | <u>Insert Pages</u> |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| _____               | _____               |
| _____               | _____               |
| _____               | _____               |

4. ( ) Make the following pen-and-ink change(s): Page \_\_\_\_, paragraph \_\_\_\_\_. Change classification from "S" to "U."
5. ( ) This change was coordinated with USCINCTRANS, USCINCPAC, and USCINCSTRAT during preparation.
6. ( ) Supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, will be reviewed and modified upon CJCS approval of this change.
7. ( ) File this letter in front of the plan.

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

8. ( ) Without attachment, this letter is (proper classification).

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF:

s/  
t/  
Major General, USAF  
Director, J-5

1 Enclosure

Page Changes to USCINCEUR  
OPLAN 4999-92

DISTRIBUTION:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Letter of Transmittal)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

SUBJECT: USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

SEE DISTRIBUTION  
(Annex Z)

1. ( ) USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( ), which provides for the defense of Western Europe in general war, is attached.
2. ( ) USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 fulfills a requirement established in paragraph \_\_\_\_, JSCP FY \_\_\_\_, and is effective for planning purposes only until approved by the Chairman. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-FY will be retained for possible implementation pending CJCS approval.
3. ( ) Elements of USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 were coordinated with USCINTRANS, USCINCPAC, CINCUSACOM, and USCINCSTRAT during preparation.
4. ( ) The supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, will be prepared and forwarded to this headquarters for review within 60 days after CJCS approval of USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92.
5. ( ) Without attachment, this letter is (proper classification).

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF:

s/  
t/  
Major General, USAF  
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

---

1 Enclosure  
USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

i  
CLASSIFICATION  
C-13

Enclosure C

(Format, Security Instructions and Record of Changes)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
SECURITY INSTRUCTIONS AND RECORD OF CHANGES ( )

1. ( ) The long title of this plan is USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, Defense of Western Europe in General War ( ). The short title is USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( ).
2. ( ) This document is classified (overall classification) to protect information revealing operation plans of US military forces. Information in USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 will be disseminated only to those agencies and personnel whose official duties specifically require knowledge of the plan, including those required to develop supporting plans.
3. ( ) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, title 18, United States Code, sections 793 and 794. The transmission or revelation of information contained herein, in any manner, to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.
4. ( ) Reproduction of this document, in whole or in part without permission of this headquarters, is prohibited, except as required for the preparation of supporting plans.

RECORD OF CHANGES<sup>2</sup>

| <u>CHANGE NUMBER</u> | <u>COPY NUMBER</u> | <u>DATE OF CHANGE</u> | <u>DATE POSTED</u> | <u>POSTED BY</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|                      |                    |                       |                    |                  |
|                      |                    |                       |                    |                  |

ii  
CLASSIFICATION

<sup>2</sup> May be a separate page, if desired.

(Format, Plan Summary)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ()  
PLAN SUMMARY ()

1. () **Purpose.** Describe the purpose to be achieved by implementing the plan, including war termination objectives and the desired endstate. Refer to the task assignment in the JSCP that is fulfilled by the plan. If this is a supporting plan, indicate what plan it supports and include, when applicable, plans prepared by commanders of allied forces.
2. () **Conditions for Implementation**
  - a. () **Politico-Military Situation.** Summarize the politico-military situation in which implementation of the plan should be considered.
  - b. () **Statement.** Include a statement substantially as follows: "This summary provides military decisionmakers with a brief recapitulation of the major aspects of this plan. It is based on planning factors and estimates available at the time of preparation and is subject to modification in the context of a specific contingency. The information contained herein must be updated before use in adopting COAs in a particular situation."
  - c. () **Legal Considerations.** Summarize any legal considerations that may affect plan implementation (Status of Forces, Rules of Engagement, International Agreements, Law of Armed Conflict, etc.).
3. () **Operations To Be Conducted**
  - a. () **Force Requirements.** Summarize the major combat force requirements in terms of assigned, attached, or supporting forces and augmentation required from other sources.



## CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Deployment. Establish a GCCS teleconference and update TPFDD files in coordination with USCINCTRANS. Summarize the strategic and theater movements of forces necessary to place combat forces in the operational area. When applicable, include deployments and OPSEC measures expected to be carried out before full implementation of the plan.
- c. () Employment. Indicate the general nature of combat operations to be conducted, including PSYOP, theater nuclear operations, Command and Control warfare (C2W), and Special Technical Operations (STO), when applicable. These operations should be discussed in the context of the following five phases of operations: (a) prehostilities, (b) lodgment, (c) decisive combat and stabilization, (d) follow through, and (e) post-hostilities and redeployment. Include in this discussion a summary of the commander's overall intent, intent for each phase, and concept of operations for each phase. This discussion should contain a concise expression of the desired end state and end state for each phase. It may include how postures of units at each end state facilitates transition to the next phase. A discussion of the commander's estimate of the enemy's intent may also be included. The commander's intent is not, however, a summary of the concept of operations.
- d. () Supporting Plans. List any requirements for supporting plans to be prepared by subordinate and supporting commands or agencies.
- e. () Collateral Plans. List OPLANs that could be implemented before, during, or after the subject plan.
4. () Key Assumptions. List assumptions deemed essential to the success of the plan, including the degree of mobilization and mobility (sea and air lift) assumed.
5. () Operational Constraints. List major factors that may impede accomplishment of the mission.
6. () Time To Commence Effective Operations. Include a table showing the required time-phased, incremental buildup of deterrent and warfighting forces in the objective area. Clearly indicate which warfighting forces must be available in the operational area before effective operations can begin. Show the elapsed time, following an order to implement the plan, when each significant level of combat force required by the plan could begin effective

## CLASSIFICATION

operations in the objective area. Note that the lowest level of force reported will be the smallest force increment that could initiate effective operations. List successively higher force levels up to the maximum level called for in the Basic Plan. List any assumptions applied in preparing this table that are not specified in the plan. In determining the time to commence effective operations, consider forces to be deployed or employed to be at normal conditions of readiness; that is, no preparations except those permitted by JSCP and necessary C2W measures. Also consider the following additional factors, as appropriate.

- a. ( ) Time required to carry out PSYOP, C2W measures, and Special Technical Operations as specified in the relevant PSYOP, C2W, and STO plans.
- b. ( ) Time for preparation and transmission of necessary orders.
- c. ( ) Reaction time, including all necessary preparations for movement and, if necessary, staging.
- d. ( ) Availability and capabilities of transportation resources and facilities.
- e. ( ) Time en route to the operational area, using lift made available in CJCSI 3110.11 Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP, where appropriate, and considering possible restrictions on the use of deployment routes.
- f. ( ) Possible enemy action against forces in transit.
- g. ( ) Reception and throughput capabilities of overseas terminals, where appropriate.
- h. ( ) Time for marry up (MU) of forces and equipment deployed by separate movement modes, including MU with pre-positioned equipment, when appropriate.
- i. ( ) Availability and capability of transport systems within the area of operations, where required.
- j. ( ) Time required in the operational area for final preparation of forces, including movement to the objective area before employment.

## CLASSIFICATION

7. ( ) Command Relationships. Summarize the command arrangements to be employed on execution.
8. ( ) Logistic Appraisal. Provide an estimate of logistic feasibility as described in Annex D of this publication.
9. ( ) Personnel Appraisal. Provide an estimate of personnel feasibility as described in Annex E of this publication.
10. ( ) Consolidated Listing and Impact Assessment of Shortfalls and Limiting Factors. Provide a consolidated listing and impact assessment of force, movement, and support shortfalls and limiting factors that impact significantly on the conduct of operations. Identify shortfalls in joint and multinational doctrine, interoperability, and training in this paragraph. Specify the tasks that cannot be accomplished in view of the shortfalls. Include specific documentation of each significant shortfall and limiting factor and the efforts to resolve it in the appropriate annex to the plan. Address additional forces, including combat support and combat service support, recommended by the supported commander to reduce risk but not allocated by the Services in the Plan Summary. Do not include such forces in Appendix 2 to Annex A of the plan.

(Format, Classification Guidance)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
CLASSIFICATION GUIDANCE ( )

( ) The classification guidance prepared by the CINC's staff provides users with subjects requiring protection, specifies the level of protection, and establishes the period during which the protection must be continued. As an example, an illustrative model of the required format is shown below:

| <u>SUBJECT REQUIRING PROTECTION</u> | <u>PROTECTION REQUIRED DURING</u> |                      |             |                      |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|
|                                     | <u>COA<br/>DEVEL</u>              | <u>EXEC<br/>PLNG</u> | <u>IMPL</u> | <u>POST<br/>IMPL</u> |
| Operation code word                 | (TS)                              | (S)                  | (C)         | (C)                  |
| Concept of operations               | (TS)                              | (S)                  | (C)         | (C)                  |
| Classification guide                | (C)                               | (C)                  | (U)         | (U)                  |
| Date operation begins               | (TS)                              | (TS)                 | (U)         | (U)                  |
| Participating units                 | (TS)                              | (C)                  | (U)         | (U)                  |
| Employment of chemical weapons      | (TS)                              | (TS)                 | (C)         | (U)                  |
| Employment of nuclear weapons       | (TS)                              | (TS)                 | (U)         | (U)                  |
| Combat rescue support               | (C)                               | (C)                  | (C)         | (U)                  |
| Target area weather<br>information  | (S)                               | (S)                  | (S)         | (U)                  |
| Residual capabilities<br>operations | N/A                               | N/A                  | N/A         | N/A                  |

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

vi  
**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-20**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Table of Contents and List of Effective Pages)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
TABLE OF CONTENTS AND LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES ( )

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                             | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Letter of Transmittal .....                                       | i           |
| Security Instructions and Record of Changes .....                 | ii          |
| Plan Summary .....                                                | iii         |
| Classification Guidance .....                                     | v           |
| Table of Contents and List of Effective Pages .....               | vii         |
| Basic Plan and CINC's Strategic Concept.....                      | 1           |
| ANNEX A, TASK ORGANIZATION.....                                   | A-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Time-Phased Force and Deployment List. ....          | A-1-1       |
| Appendix 2 — Shortfall Identification .....                       | A-2-1       |
| Appendix 3 — Force Module Identification.....                     | A-3-1       |
| Appendix 4 — Deterrent Options .....                              | A-4-1       |
| Appendix 5 — Reserve Component (RC)<br>Requirements Summary ..... | A-5-1       |

CLASSIFICATION

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                                        | <u>PAGE</u> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| ANNEX B, INTELLIGENCE.....                                                   | B-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Essential Elements of Information.....                          | B-1-1       |
| Appendix 2 — Signals Intelligence .....                                      | B-2-1       |
| Tab A — Communications Intelligence Collection<br>Requirements .....         | B-2-A-1     |
| Tab B — Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection<br>Requirements ..... | B-2-B-1     |
| Appendix 3 — Counterintelligence .....                                       | B-3-1       |
| Tab A — Counterintelligence Target List .....                                | B-3-A-1     |
| Tab B — Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report ....               | B-3-B-1     |
| Tab C — Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency .....                     | B-3-C-1     |
| Appendix 4 — Targeting. ....                                                 | B-4-1       |
| Tab A — Target List (Conventional) .....                                     | B-4-A-1     |
| Appendix 5 — Human-Resource Intelligence.....                                | B-5-1       |
| Tab A — HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC) Operations.....                         | B-5-A-1     |
| Tab B — EPW/Civilian Detainees.....                                          | B-5-B-1     |
| Appendix 6 — Intelligence Support to C2W.....                                | B-6-1       |
| Appendix 7 — Imagery Intelligence. ....                                      | B-7-1       |
| Appendix 8 — Measurement and Signature Intelligence.....                     | B-7-1       |
| Appendix 9 — Captured Enemy Equipment.....                                   | B-9-1       |
| Tab A — Specific Prioritized Intelligence<br>Collection Requirements .....   | B-9-A-1     |
| Tab B — Equipment Releasable for Operational Purposes .....                  | B-9-B-1     |

CLASSIFICATION

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                                                                         | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Appendix 10 — National Intelligence Support Team.....                                                         | B-10-1      |
| ANNEX C, OPERATIONS .....                                                                                     | C-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Nuclear Operations .....                                                                         | C-1-1       |
| Tab A — Desired Ground Zero/Installation Coverage .....                                                       | C-1-A-1     |
| Tab B — Nuclear Options Analysis (Sortie Description) .....                                                   | C-1-B-1     |
| Appendix 2 — Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical<br>Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides..... | C-2-1       |
| Tab A — Computation of Chemical Munitions<br>Requirements.....                                                | C-2-A-1     |
| Appendix 3 — Information Warfare.....                                                                         | C-3-1       |
| Tab A — Military Deception .....                                                                              | C-3-A-1     |
| Tab B — Electronic Warfare .....                                                                              | C-3-B-1     |
| Tab C — Operations Security.....                                                                              | C-3-C-1     |
| Tab D — Psychological Operations.....                                                                         | C-3-D-1     |
| Tab E — IW Destruction .....                                                                                  | C-3-E-1     |
| Appendix 4 — Special Operations.....                                                                          | C-4-1       |
| Appendix 5 — Evasion and Recovery (E&R) Operations.....                                                       | C-5-1       |
| Appendix 6 — Rules of Engagement .....                                                                        | C-6-1       |
| Appendix 7 — Reconnaissance .....                                                                             | C-7-1       |
| Appendix 8 — Air Base Operability.....                                                                        | C-8-1       |



CLASSIFICATION

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                     | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Appendix 9 — Combat Camera.....                           | C-9-1       |
| Tab A — COMCAM Customer Support Requirements .....        | C-9-A-1     |
| Appendix 10 — Noncombatant Evacuation Operations .....    | C-10-1      |
| Appendix 11 — Escape and Evasion Operations .....         | C-11-1      |
| Appendix 12 — Counterattack.....                          | C-12-1      |
| Appendix 13 — Explosive Ordnance Disposal .....           | C-13-1      |
| Tab A — Forces List.....                                  | C-13-A-1    |
| Appendix 14 — Amphibious Operations .....                 | C-14-1      |
| Appendix 15 — Force Protection.....                       | C-15-1      |
| Tab A — Combating Terrorism.....                          | C-15-A-1    |
| Tab B — Physical Security.....                            | C-15-B-1    |
| Tab C — Base Defense.....                                 | C-15-C-1    |
| ANNEX D, LOGISTICS.....                                   | D-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply ..... | D-1-1       |
| Tab A — Estimate of POL Support Requirements .....        | D-1-A-1     |
| Appendix 2 — Mortuary Affairs.....                        | D-2-1       |
| Appendix 3 — Sustainability Analysis.....                 | D-3-1       |
| Appendix 4 — Mobility and Transportation.....             | D-4-1       |
| Tab A — En Route Support Requirements.....                | D-4-A-1     |
| Tab B — Reception and Onward Movement.....                | D-4-B-1     |

CLASSIFICATION

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                                                                                                        | <u>PAGE</u> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Appendix 5 — Civil Engineering Support Plan .....                                                                                            | D-5-1       |
| Tab A — Suggested Construction Standards for<br>Military Construction and Civil Engineering<br>Support of Joint Contingency Operations ..... | D-5-A-1     |
| Appendix 6 — Nonnuclear Ammunition .....                                                                                                     | D-6-1       |
| Tab A — Munitions Matrix .....                                                                                                               | D-6-A-1     |
| ANNEX E, PERSONNEL.....                                                                                                                      | E-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian<br>Internees, and Other Detained Persons .....                                                 | E-1-1       |
| Appendix 2 — Processing of Formerly Captured,<br>Missing, or Detained US Personnel .....                                                     | E-2-1       |
| Appendix 3 — Finance and Disbursing.....                                                                                                     | E-3-1       |
| Appendix 4 — Legal.....                                                                                                                      | E-4-1       |
| Appendix 5 — Military Postal Service.....                                                                                                    | E-5-1       |
| Tab A — Aerial Mail Terminals .....                                                                                                          | E-5-A-1     |
| Tab B — Military Post Offices.....                                                                                                           | E-5-B-1     |
| Appendix 6 — Chaplain Activities .....                                                                                                       | E-6-1       |
| Tab A — Inter-Service Chaplain Support.....                                                                                                  | E-6-A-1     |
| Tab B — Host-Nation Religious Support.....                                                                                                   | E-6-B-1     |
| Tab C — Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships.....                                                                                          | E-6-C-1     |

CLASSIFICATION

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                                          | <u>PAGE</u> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| ANNEX F, PUBLIC AFFAIRS .....                                                  | F-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Personnel Requirements for JIBs and<br>Sub-JIBs .....             | F-1-1       |
| Appendix 2 — Equipment and Support Requirements for JIBs and<br>Sub-JIBs ..... | F-2-1       |
| Appendix 3 — General Ground Rules for the Media .....                          | F-3-1       |
| Appendix 4 — DOD National Media Pool.....                                      | F-4-1       |
| ANNEX G, CIVIL AFFAIRS .....                                                   | G-1         |
| ANNEX H, METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC<br>OPERATIONS .....                  | H-1         |
| ANNEX J, COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS .....                                           | J-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Command Relationships Diagram .....                               | J-1-1       |
| ANNEX K, COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS<br>SYSTEMS.....                  | K-1         |
| Appendix 1 — Information Systems Security .....                                | K-1-1       |
| Appendix 2 — Defensive Information Warfare (IW-D) .....                        | K-2-1       |
| Appendix 3 — Communications Planning.....                                      | K-3-1       |
| Appendix 4 — Satellite Communications Planning.....                            | K-4-1       |
| Tab A — UHF SATCOM Network List.....                                           | K-4-A-1     |
| Tab B — SHF SATCOM Network List.....                                           | K-4-B-1     |
| Tab C — EHF SATCOM Network List.....                                           | K-4-C-1     |
| Appendix 5 — Defense Courier Service .....                                     | K-5-1       |

CLASSIFICATION

CONTENTS .....PAGE

ANNEX L, ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS.....L-1

    Appendix 1 — Environmental Assessments .....L-1-1

    Appendix 2 — Environmental Assessment Exemptions .....L-2-1

ANNEX M, MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY .....M-1

    Appendix 1 — Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy  
        Requirements List.....M-1-1

    Appendix 2 — Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy  
        Transportation Requirements.....M-2-1

    Appendix 3 — Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy  
        Reports (Optional).....M-3-1

ANNEX N, SPACE OPERATIONS.....N-1

ANNEX P, HOST-NATION SUPPORT .....P-1

    Appendix 1 — List of HNS Agreements .....P-1-1

    Appendix 2 — HNS Reliability.....P-2-1

    Appendix 3 — Presumed HNS.....P-3-1

ANNEX Q, MEDICAL SERVICES.....Q-1

    Appendix 1 — Joint Medical Regulating System.....Q-1-1

    Appendix 2 — Joint Blood Program .....Q-2-1

    Appendix 3 — Hospitalization.....Q-3-1

    Appendix 4 — Patient Evacuation.....Q-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

| <u>CONTENTS</u> .....                                                              | <u>PAGE</u> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Appendix 5 — Returns to Duty .....                                                 | Q-5-1       |
| Appendix 6 — Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System .....                             | Q-6-1       |
| Appendix 7 — Preventive Medicine .....                                             | Q-7-1       |
| Appendix 8 — Medical Command, Control,<br>and Communications .....                 | Q-8-1       |
| Appendix 9 — Host-Nation Medical Support .....                                     | Q-9-1       |
| Appendix 10 — Medical Sustainability Assessment.....                               | Q-10-1      |
| Appendix 11 — Medical Intelligence Support to<br>Military Operations.....          | Q-11-1      |
| Tab A - Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country.....                         | Q-11-A-1    |
| Appendix 12 — Veterinary Medicine .....                                            | Q-12-1      |
| Appendix 13 — Medical Planning Responsibilities<br>and Task Identification .....   | Q-13-1      |
| ANNEX S, SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS:<br>To be provided under separate cover..... | S-1         |
| ANNEX X, EXECUTION CHECKLIST .....                                                 | X-1         |
| ANNEX Z, DISTRIBUTION .....                                                        | Z-1         |

NOTE: The letters “R” “I” and “O” are intentionally omitted as annex designations.”

**PLANNING GUIDANCE — BASIC PLAN AND CINC's STRATEGIC CONCEPT**

1. **Purpose.** This enclosure provides specific guidance for the format and content of the Basic Plan and CINC's Strategic Concept to be used for the development of OPLANs, CONPLANs, or functional plans. The Strategic Concept format will be used to forward the CINC's concept of operations for CJCS concept review under a letter of transmittal.
2. **Format and Content.** This model illustrates the format for a Basic Plan or CINC's Strategic Concept for OPLANs, CONPLANs, and functional plans. For example, the model format was prepared to support development of the notional OPLAN, USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92, contained in the following enclosure of this publication.
  - a. The format was prepared to support US unilateral planning. However, it should be used to the maximum extent possible in the preparation of bilateral and multinational plans when appropriate.
  - b. The format was developed using administrative guidelines normally associated with the preparation of formal written correspondence. Minor administrative alterations (for example, page headers and footers, page numbering, underlining, etc.) may be required if the concept of operations is to be transmitted as an Automatic Digital Network (AUTODIN) or a Global Command and Control System (GCCS) teleconference message/file.

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**2**  
**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-30**

**Enclosure C**

1 June 1996

(Format, Basic Plan/CINC's Strategic Concept)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
DEFENSE OF WESTERN EUROPE IN GENERAL WAR ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List any maps, charts, or other documents essential to comprehension of the Basic Plan.

( ) **TASK ORGANIZATION.** Annex A.

1. ( ) **Situation**

a. ( ) **General.** Describe the general politico-military environment that would establish the probable preconditions for execution of the plan. When submitting a CINC's Strategic Concept include, as an opening statement in this subparagraph, a reference to the tasking from the JSCP or other tasking document. Summarize the competing political goals that could cause the conflict. Identify primary antagonists. State US policy goals and the estimated goals of other parties. Outline political decisions needed from other countries to achieve US policy goals and conduct effective US military operations to attain US military missions.

b. ( ) **Area of Concern**

(1) ( ) **Area of Responsibility.** Describe the commander's area of responsibility. A map may also be included as an attachment.

(2) ( ) **Area of Interest.** Describe the general area of interest covered by the CINC's Strategic Concept and/or Basic Plan. This description should address all air, ground, and sea areas that directly affect the operation. A map may also be included as an attachment.

(3) ( ) **Theater of Operations.** Describe the specific areas covered in each option contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept or Basic Plan. Maps may also be included as attachments.

3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-31

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

c. ( ) Deterrent Options. Delineate deterrent options desired to include those categories specified in the current JSCP. Specific units (type of units for CINC's Strategic Concept format) and resources will be prioritized in terms of LAD relative to C-day. Include possible diplomatic, informational, or economic deterrent options accomplished by non-DOD agencies that would support US mission accomplishment.

d. ( ) Enemy Forces. Identify the opposing forces expected on execution and appraise their general capabilities. When preparing the Basic Plan, refer the reader to Annex B for details; however, provide the information essential to a clear understanding of the magnitude of the hostile threat. When preparing a CINC's Strategic Concept, provide all information essential to a clear understanding of the magnitude of the hostile threat. When applicable, identify the enemy's strategic and operational centers of gravity for both the CINC's Strategic Concept and the Basic Plan.

e. ( ) Friendly Forces

(1) ( ) Identify friendly centers of gravity, both strategic and operational, that require protection for the successful accomplishment of the mission.

(2) ( ) Describe the operations of unassigned forces, other than those tasked to support this operation, that could have a direct significant influence on the operations envisaged in this plan.

(3) ( ) List the specific tasks of friendly forces, commands, or Government agencies that would directly support OPORD execution (e.g., USTRANSCOM, USSTRATCOM, DIA).

f. ( ) Assumptions. List all assumptions, including common assumptions contained in the JSCP or other tasking, on which the plan is based. State expected conditions over which the commander has no control. Include assumptions that are directly relevant to the development of this plan and supporting plans and assumptions that express conditions that, should they not occur as expected, would invalidate the entire plan or its concept of operations. Include additional assumptions relevant to specific aspects

## CLASSIFICATION

of the operation in appropriate annexes. Specify the mobility (air and sea lift), the degree of mobilization assumed (i.e., full, partial, or none), and the applicability of the Presidential 200,000 Selected Reserve callup authority.

g. () Legal Considerations. List those significant legal considerations on which the plan is based.

2. () Mission. State concisely the task and purpose to be accomplished on execution. This statement should answer the following questions: who, what, when, where, why, and (occasionally) how. State the mission of the commander originating the plan (for example, the mission may be the task assigned by the Chairman or it may be deduced from the Commander's Estimate based on a task assigned by the Chairman). If the plan being prepared is a supporting plan, indicate the plan that it supports and include, when applicable, plans prepared by commanders of allied forces.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. For most OPLANs, CONPLANs, functional plans, and the CINC's Strategic Concept, include the entire concept of operations in this section. However, some OPLANs necessarily encompass alternative COAs for accomplishing the mission, and others require considerable detail to convey adequate guidance for the development of supporting plans. Accordingly, the entire concept may be placed in Annex C.

(1) () Commander's Intent. Describe the commander's overall intent, and intent by phase. Describe the desired end state. It should be a concise expression of the purpose of each phase of the operation. It may include how the posture of units at that end state facilitates transition to future operations. It may also include the commander's assessment of the enemy commander's intent. The commander's intent is not, however, a summary of the concept of operations.

(2) () General. Base the concept of operations on the commander's estimate of the situation. The estimate states how the commander plans to accomplish his mission, including the forces involved; the time phasing of operations; the general nature and purpose of operations to be conducted; and the interrelated or cross-Service support, coordination, and cooperation necessary for successful execution.

## CLASSIFICATION

The commander's estimate should include a statement concerning the perceived need for Reserve force mobilization based on plan force deployment timing and Reserve force size requirements. The concept of operations should be sufficiently developed to include an estimate of the level and duration of conflict to provide supporting and subordinate commanders a basis for preparing adequate supporting plans. To the extent possible, the plan should incorporate the following concepts of joint operation planning doctrine:

- Combatant commander's strategic intent and operational focus.
- Orientation on the strategic and operational centers of gravity of the threat.
- Protection of friendly strategic and operational centers of gravity.

A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options or phases covered in the concept to include items such as warning and response times, major deployments, and employment phases. The concept should show how the initiative will be gained, security against enemy actions will be maintained, and superiority and surprise will be achieved. In the Basic Plan, reference should be made to Annex A for detailed force requirements. Additionally, if commanders anticipate sustained armed conflict during execution of the plan, the concept of operations should outline the synchronized employment of air, land, maritime, space, special operations, PSYOP, and C2W in a joint campaign. Incorporate Special Technical Operations into the overall concept in a separately published plan annex. Acknowledging that details of campaigns cannot be determined before armed conflict, sufficient detail should be provided to guide force structure, organization, and development, and the planning and conduct of preconflict operations.

NOTE on OPLAN Structure. For plans addressing situations that could involve armed conflict, the next two paragraphs will include a separate description for each phase of the operation. These phases should include, as applicable, the following:

- (a) ( ) Prehostilities.
- (b) ( ) Lodgment.

CLASSIFICATION

- (c) ( ) Decisive Combat and Stabilization.
- (d) ( ) Follow Through.
- (e) ( ) Posthostilities and Redeployment.

(3) ( ) Deployment. Summarize the requirements to deploy forces from their normal peacetime locations to the operational area. Such deployments may include those to be carried out within the command area, as well as deployments of augmentation forces. Give particular attention to expected deployments that may be required to implement and support the plan when directed. Consider the deployment of rapid reaction forces as a partial implementation of the plan and to deception measures required to provide security, mislead the enemy, and achieve surprise. A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options and phases covered.

(4) ( ) Employment. Describe the concept of how the forces are employed in each of the phases contained in OPLAN structure listed above. The concept should clearly outline plans for the use of nuclear weapons and chemical munitions or agents, if any. Plans to conduct supporting operations (e.g., IW, SO, SAR, reconnaissance, and space) will be indicated in this section for the CINC's Strategic Concept or by reference to appropriate appendixes of Annex C for the Basic Plan. Summarize any specific Reserve component augmentation requirements for plan execution. When a nuclear appendix or deception tab is not prepared for Annex C, a statement to that effect will be made in this paragraph. A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options and phases covered.

b. ( ) Tasks.

(1) ( ) List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-subparagraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission to be performed either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPORD. The task assignment should encompass all key actions that subordinate and supporting elements must perform to fulfill the concept of operations, including operational and tactical military deceptions. However, do not

## CLASSIFICATION

link the actions to deception. If the actions cannot stand alone without exposing the deception, they must be published only in the deception tab to the C2W appendix to the plan to receive special handling.

(2) ( ) When the plan requires the establishment of a subordinate joint force, tasks are assigned to the component commanders, supporting commanders, and subordinate joint force commanders, as appropriate. State the support that each component is expected to provide for another.

c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of the operation but are not appropriate for inclusion in a particular annex. Coordinating instructions establish, in particular, the conditions for execution. Explain terms pertaining to the timing of execution and deployments. Also explain other operational terms that appear in the plan but are not defined in Joint Staff publications.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics

a. ( ) Concept of Support. In preparing the Basic Plan, the major portion of guidance on Service support is normally contained in a series of detailed annexes listed in the subsequent subparagraphs. To provide a general understanding of the requirements for logistic support, personnel policies, and administrative plans, this subparagraph should provide broad guidance on how such support is to be furnished. Additional subparagraphs refer to the annexes that provide detailed guidance on each major aspect of support. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, this subparagraph will state the same broad guidance on how such support is to be furnished. Instead of referring to specific annexes in the subsequent subparagraphs, this subparagraph will provide additional summary level guidance.

b. ( ) Logistics. In preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex D. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, state the policies, guidance, and procedures to support all options for operations contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept. Logistic phases will be concurrent with operational phases. This subparagraph should address sustainment priorities and resources; base development and other civil engineering requirements; host-nation support; and inter-Service responsibilities. Identify the priority

CLASSIFICATION

and movement of major logistic items for each option and phase of the concept. Identify strategic and theater ports for resupply. Outline transportation policies, guidance, and procedures for all options. Identify logistic and transportation assumptions and include them with other plan assumptions in subparagraph 1f. Identify detailed planning requirements and subordinate taskings.

c. () Personnel. In preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex E. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, state the policies, guidance, concept, and procedures to support all options contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept. Identify detailed planning requirements and subordinate taskings. Assign tasks for establishing and operating joint personnel facilities, managing accurate and timely personnel accountability and strength reporting, and making provisions for staffing them. Discuss the administrative management of participating personnel, the reconstitution of forces, command replacement and rotation policies, and required individual augmentation to command headquarters and other operational requirements.

d. () Public Affairs. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex F.

e. () Civil Affairs. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex G.

f. () Meteorological and Oceanographic Services. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex H.

g. () Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy. In preparing the Basic Plan refer to Annex M.

h. () Medical Services. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex Q. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept outline the policies and guidance for medical care and support. Identify planning requirements and subordinate taskings for hospitalization and evacuation. Address critical medical supplies and resources. Assign tasks for establishing joint medical authorities and provisions for staffing them. Identify medical assumptions and include them in subparagraph 1f, Assumptions. Refer to wartime host-nation support agreements or provisions to support in Annex P.

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control

- a. () Command Relationships. In preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex J. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, state the organizational structure expected to exist during plan implementation. Indicate any changes to major command and control organizations and the time of the expected shift. Identify all Command Arrangement Agreements (CAAs) and Memorandums of Understanding (MOUs) used and those that require development.
- b. () Command Posts. List the designations and locations of each major headquarters involved in execution. When headquarters are to be deployed or the OPLAN provides for the relocation of headquarters to an alternate command post, indicate the location and time of opening and closing of each headquarters.
- c. () Succession to Command. Designate in order of succession the commanders responsible for assuming command of the operation in specific applicable circumstances.
- d. () Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Provide a general statement concerning the scope of C3 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight any C3 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis. When preparing a Basic Plan, refer the reader to Annex K for details.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Annexes:(For a Basic Plan, list only those published).  
Listing not required when preparing CINC's Strategic Concept.

A — TASK ORGANIZATION  
B — INTELLIGENCE  
C — OPERATIONS  
D — LOGISTICS  
E — PERSONNEL  
F — PUBLIC AFFAIRS

CLASSIFICATION

G — CIVIL AFFAIRS  
H — METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS  
J — COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS  
K — COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
L — ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS  
M — MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY  
N — SPACE OPERATIONS  
P — HOST-NATION SUPPORT  
Q — MEDICAL SERVICES  
S — SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS: To be provided under separate cover  
X — EXECUTION CHECKLIST  
Z — DISTRIBUTION

OFFICIAL:

s/

t/

Major General

Director, J-5

11  
CLASSIFICATION

C-39

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX A  
PLANNING GUIDANCE — TASK ORGANIZATION  
(See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

1. Purpose. This appendix provides guidance for the preparation of the task organization annex to the OPLAN.
2. General. The task organization annex depicts in-theater US forces under the command of the combatant commander, augmentation and supporting forces, and Reserve component forces required to move and deploy the force, and reinforce the combatant commanders. It also depicts the TPFDD requirements for other US forces to meet situations described in the OPLAN or CONPLAN (with TPFDD). Additionally, the annex lists force and strategic lift shortfalls needed to support the JSCP apportioned forces.
3. Source. Major combat forces are derived from the JSCP or other such direction. The JSCP identifies the apportioned major combat forces and strategic transportation for the OPLAN. These apportioned resources represent the combatant commander's share of the total US military capabilities expected to be available during the planning cycle. Tasks assigned in the Unified Command Plan (UCP) and the Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF) generally use in-place forces already operational area the combatant commander.
4. Planning Guidance
  - a. Task Organization. List those apportioned forces, planned for in the OPLAN, directly subordinate to the headquarters originating the plan and any organization that directly supports the combatant commander.
  - b. Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data
    - (1) The TPFDD contains the complete file of data constituting in-place, deterrent, and warfighting forces with their accompanying supplies, plus non-unit-related equipment and personnel. It is also listed as Appendix 1 (the Time-Phased Forces and Deployment List [TPFDL]).
    - (2) Forces listed in the TPFDD do not represent the total number of forces required to execute an OPLAN. Rather, they represent those apportioned forces and combat support and combat service support forces identified in the JSCP.
    - (3) The force list in the original TPFDD may cover a deployment period of up to 90 days (or more if desired).

(4) Nuclear munitions, if required by the agencies named in subparagraph 4.b.(2), will be maintained in separate TPFDDs.

(5) Deployment of forces will be based on the tactical, operational, and strategic situation existing at the time and the desires of the combatant commander.

(6) The TPFDD files are made up of selected information drawn from data provided by the combatant command components, Services, Defense agencies, USTRANSCOM components, and other force providing organizations. The data, when compiled and integrated into the TPFDD, represent an initial, best estimate of movement requirements of forces, accompanying and non-unit-related equipment, and personnel.

c. Shortfalls. Appendix 2 should contain force and logistics shortfalls directly related to providing support for deployment, reinforcement, and sustainment phases. Also report transportation shortfalls either supported by strategic lift or organic resources. Normally, late arrivals to the AOR are due primarily to late availability of units or insufficient strategic lift. A shortfall is the difference between the CINC-required deliver date (CRD) in the TPFDD and the date on which the unit will arrive at its destination. It can be expressed as a lack of apportioned or allocated forces identified as a plan requirement.

d. Force Module Identification. Identify force modules that group combat, combat support, combat service support, and sustainment elements in Appendix 3. Given the overriding importance of prompt response, OPLANs must include a wide variety of options to facilitate early, flexible political decisions. At the same time, deterrent options (Appendix 4) with their corresponding force modules must be available for flexible, effective response to fast-building crises. In summary, joint operation planning must account for a wide spectrum of crisis conditions to provide flexible options for NCA consideration.

e. Reserve Components (RC) Requirements Summary. These tables for depicting aggregate totals of personnel required for each option contained in the OPLAN are in Appendix 5. Completion of these tables will require extensive coordination between the headquarters initiating the OPLAN and supporting CINCs. The refinement process requires coordination between the headquarters initiating the OPLAN, USTRANSCOM, and the Services (including the US Coast Guard).

(Format, Task Organization Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
TASK ORGANIZATION (U)

ORGANIZATION<sup>1</sup>

COMMANDER

US Army, Europe

CINCUSAREUR

US Naval Forces, Europe

CINCUSNAVEUR

US Air Forces in Europe

COMUSAFE

Special Operations Command, Europe

COMSOCEUR

MAAGs and Missions

HQ MAAGs and Missions

USEUCOM Joint Intelligence Center

COMJIC

Defense Communications Agency Europe

COMDCAEUR

National Security Agency/Central  
Security Service (Support)

DIRNSA/CHCSS

A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>1</sup> At minimum, the task organization lists all major elements directly subordinate to the headquarters organizing the plan. In addition, list (and designate as "support") all organizations that directly support the operation, although not under the COCOM of the supported commander. Organizations to be established specifically to implement the plan, such as JTFs, should appear in the task organization.

**CLASSIFICATION**

The level of detail in the task organization should only be that necessary to convey a clear understanding of the significant forces committed to the operation.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

**Appendixes:**

- 1 — Time-Phased Force and Deployment List<sup>2</sup>
- 2 — Shortfall Identification
- 3 — Force Module Identification
- 4 — Deterrent Options
- 5 — Reserve Components (RC) Requirements Summary

**OFFICIAL:**

s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-5

A-2  
**CLASSIFICATION**

---

<sup>2</sup> Printed TPFDD file is required when automated TPFDD file is not provided.

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Headquarters, US European Command  
APO AE 09128  
date

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT LIST (U)

| FRN | ULN | FRAG | INS | UNIT |      | FORCE | AUTH | ULC | SOURCE | ORIGIN | MODE | PORT OF DEBARKATION OR OCEAN AREA |      |          |       | AD |
|-----|-----|------|-----|------|------|-------|------|-----|--------|--------|------|-----------------------------------|------|----------|-------|----|
|     |     |      |     | TYPE | SERV |       |      |     |        |        |      | DESC                              | PERS | LOC NAME | CNTRY |    |

Abbreviations:

ULN Unit Line Number--Uniquely identifies a force requirement within the TPFDD. It is made up of:  
FRN Force Requirement Number--Alphanumeric code that uniquely identifies a force requirement in a plan.  
FRAG Fragmentation Number--Alpha designator for a subordinate unit, fragmentation, or increment of the requested force.  
INS Insert Code--Alphanumeric designator for inserting subordinate units, fragmentations, or increments used to retain original fragmentations of forces when a planned movement requires additional subdivision.  
UTC Unit Type Code--Alphanumeric code from the TUCHA file for the type unit described. If not in TUCHA, may be a non-standard code.  
SERV Service--The parent Service code of the force requirement.  
FORCE DESC Force Description--The short type name of the force requirement.  
AUTH PERS Authorized Personnel--The authorized personnel strength associated with the UTC.  
ULC Unit Level Code--The unit level code associated with the UTC.  
SOURCE Source--The agency designated to provide the force requirement.  
ORIGIN Origin--For planning, the station at which the unit is located (in-place) or will most likely become available for deployment.  
Port of Debarkation or Ocean Area--Consists of:  
MODE Mode--The code for the preferred mode of transportation for movement to the POD or ocean area.  
LOC NAME Location Name--The name of the geographical location of the POD or ocean area or the term "IN-PLACE" for in-place units.  
CNTRY Country--The country or state name associated with the location name.  
LAD Latest Arrival Date--The latest date by which the force described must arrive at the POD or ocean area and complete unloading.  
PRI Priority--The desired sequence of arrival on the LAD at the POD. Leave blank if unit is in-place. Entry is optional if the unit is going to an ocean area or is on call to the POD.  
AD Priority Add-on--Alphabetic code used to insert a force requirement into the priority arrival sequence without resequencing already assigned priorities. Leave blank if unit is in-place. Entry optional if unit is on call to the POD.

NOTE: Printed TPFDL is not required to be included with the plan when the TPFDD is on magnetic media or printouts are made available.

Classified By:  
Reason:  
Declassify On:

A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT LIST

Sample TPFDL

A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-45

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**A-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-46**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Shortfall Identification Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
SHORTFALL IDENTIFICATION (U)

List in TPFDD file format, shortfalls of forces required to support JSCP-apportioned forces. This appendix may be distributed to the Joint Staff and USCINTRANS via data file format. Include a printed shortfall TPFDD file if an automated product is not available.

A-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-47

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

A-2-2  
**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-48**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Force Module Identification Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
FORCE MODULE IDENTIFICATION (U)

Identify major force modules included in the plan.

FORCE MODULE ID

DESCRIPTION<sup>3</sup>

XYZ

3d Armored Cavalry Regiment

A-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>3</sup> Single-line description of force module — should be same as force module single-line title in JOPES TPFDD. Force module titles in this appendix and in OPLAN TPFDD will identify force modules as required in the JSCP (e.g., FDO, Deploy Decisive Force Option).

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**A-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-50**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Deterrent Options Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
DETERRENT OPTIONS (U)

References: List documents that have a significant bearing on the implementation and conduct of deterrent options.

1. ( ) Purpose. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
2. ( ) Assumptions. List assumptions on which designated deterrent options are based.
3. ( ) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

Tab :

A — Format, Deterrent Options

A-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-51

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**A-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-52**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Deterrent Options Tab)

**CLASSIFICATION**

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992**

| CLASSIFICATION                                                                        |                                        |                                                   |                                                                                         |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)<br>DETERRENT OPTIONS(U) |                                        |                                                   |                                                                                         | Headquarters, US European Command<br>APO AE 09128<br>date |
| OPTIONS*                                                                              | MAJOR FORCES/<br>SUPPLIES              | DURATION OF<br>ACTION                             | APPROVAL<br>AUTHORITY                                                                   | REMARKS**                                                 |
| Short, free-text description<br>of the option                                         | Unit name, type forces,<br>or supplies | Duration of the<br>action in relation<br>to D-day | Government, command,<br>Service agency, or head-<br>quarters with approval<br>authority | Any pertinent<br>remarks                                  |

\_\_\_\_\_

\* Include 3-character alphanumeric Force Module Index.  
\*\* Include any required diplomatic actions, e.g., FRG authority to forward deploy troops.

Classified By:  
Reason:  
Declassify On:

A-4-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)**  
**DETERRENT OPTIONS (U)**

Sample Layout

**A-4-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**A-4-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-54**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Reserve components (RC) Requirements Summary)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
RESERVE COMPONENTS (RC) REQUIREMENTS SUMMARY ( )

1. ( ) Purpose. This Appendix provides general guidelines for the generation of RC Requirement Summaries. The table provided depicts the numbers of Reserve component personnel required to support an OPLAN. The information is used to plan for appropriate levels of mobilization and to support requests for legal authorities granting access to Reserve components.

2. ( ) References

- a. ( ) CJCSI 3110.13, Mobilization, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP.
- b. ( ) Draft CJCSM 4-05.1, Reserve Component Callup Guide (TBP).
- c. ( ) Force Augmentation Planning and Execution System (FAPES) User's Manual (TBP).

3. ( ) General

a. ( ) Appendix 5, Annex A of the OPLAN should contain the number of RC Requirement Summaries necessary to support requests for mobilization legal authorities. For example, if the OPLAN, OPORD, or CONPLAN with TPFDD assumes partial mobilization, one RC Requirement Summary must be prepared to support the request for the Presidential Declaration of National Emergency/partial mobilization. For planning, this equates to full plan implementation (An example is provided at TAB A). If the plan assumes Presidential Selected Reserve Callup (PSRC), a separate RC Requirement Summary must be prepared to support the request for PSRC. It is not necessary to prepare a separate RC Requirement Summary for each FDO in the OPLAN. Mobilization planners must analyze FDOs in the aggregate to determine the point at which PSRC becomes necessary and prepare one summary to support the request.

A-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-55

Enclosure C



## CLASSIFICATION

- b. () The total RC requirement to support an OPLAN includes the identification of Reserve forces required to deploy to the AOR; to move the force; to assist in mobilization, deployment and sustainment; and to backfill departing active component units and individuals. The RC Requirements Summary tables described in this Appendix provide a means to aggregate this information.
- c. () Separate depiction of the Individual Mobilization Augmentees (IMAs) is necessary in the RC Requirements Summaries since they are usually needed early in OPLAN execution to support requirements in OSD, the Services, Defense agencies, and CINC headquarters.
- d. () The Force Augmentation and Planning Execution System (FAPES) is an automated application to access the networked TPFDD data within GCCS and provide analysis information to support decisionmaking. FAPES is the preferred method of generating the RC Requirements Summary. If FAPES is not available, the information must be compiled manually.

Tab:

A - Reserve Components (RC) Requirements Summary

A-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-56

Enclosure C

(Format, Reserve Components (RC) Requirements Summary)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09218  
28 FEBRUARY 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
RESERVE COMPONENTS (RC) REQUIREMENTS SUMMARY

**RESERVE COMPONENTS (RC) REQUIREMENTS SUMMARY**

OPLAN 1234  FDO(s) \_\_\_\_\_  PLAN EXECUTION

| S<br>V<br>C   | RC IN AOR <sup>1</sup> | MOVE THE <sup>2</sup><br>FORCE | ASSIST MOB/<br>DEPLOY/SUSTAIN <sup>3</sup> |       | BACKFILL <sup>4</sup> |        | TOTAL RC<br>PERSONNEL<br>BY SERVICE |
|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
|               |                        |                                | IMA                                        | OTHER | CONUS                 | OCONUS |                                     |
| <b>A</b>      | 74,300                 | 550                            | 2,350                                      | 5,300 | 1,100                 | 1,350  | 84,950                              |
| <b>N</b>      | 21,400                 | 3,200                          | 83                                         | 2,200 | 6,200                 | 1,220  | 34,303                              |
| <b>AF</b>     | 5,300                  | 31,300                         | 840                                        | 1,550 | 990                   | 205    | 40,185                              |
| <b>M</b>      | 11,600                 | 5                              | 120                                        | 210   | 770                   | 3,150  | 15,855                              |
| <b>G</b>      | 1,430                  | 180                            | 0                                          | 25    | 0                     | 0      | 1,635                               |
| <b>TOTALS</b> | 114,030                | 35,235                         | 3,393                                      | 9,285 | 9,060                 | 5,925  | 176,928                             |

The Force Augmentation Planning and Execution System (FAPES) is the preferred method of entering and transmitting this summary. If FAPES is not available, the summary must be prepared manually.

1. **RC in AOR.** Enter the numbers of Reservists in units deploying to the AOR in the TPFDD. FAPES will pull these numbers from the TPFDD automatically. Also estimate and enter RC portion of TPFDD non-unit personnel (fillers and replacements).

A-5-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-57

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

2. **Move the Force**. Enter the numbers of Reservists by Service required to support the operations of MTMC, MSC, AMC, and HQ USTRANSCOM. This data is obtained from USTRANSCOM. If final data is not available, use estimates.
3. **Assist MOB/Deploy/Sustain**.
  - a. **IMA**. Enter the number of Individual Mobilization Augmentees (IMAs) that will support DOD agencies, Joint Staff, Service, CINC staffs, etc. Assume all IMAs required to support full OPLAN execution have an RDD of C-Day. This data is obtained from the Services.
  - b. **Other**. Enter the remaining RC units required to mobilize, deploy, and sustain the force such as medical, dental, security, mobilization processing site staffs, air/sea departure control groups, activated maintenance depots, etc. Aggregate the estimates of the RC portion of non-unit personnel (fillers and replacements) for the **Move the Force** and **Assist MOB/Deploy/Sustain** categories required to support CONUS organizations and enter into FAPES in 30 day increments. This data is obtained from the Services. If final data is not available, use estimates.
4. **Backfill**. Enter RC units and individuals recalled to replace deploying active units and/or individuals in **CONUS** and **OCONUS**. This data is obtained from the Services. If final data is not available, use estimates.

A-5-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION

ANNEX B  
PLANNING GUIDANCE — INTELLIGENCE

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance on intelligence and counterintelligence functions and the relationships of combatant commands and Defense agencies in operation planning.

2. References

- a. Appendix Q, References, Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures.
- b. Joint publications on intelligence doctrine.
- c. Executive orders.
- d. Director of Central Intelligence (DCI) Directives.
- e. Agreements between intergovernmental agencies concerning intelligence resources, production responsibilities, and sharing of intelligence.
- f. Multinational operation plans (OPLANs).
- g. Bilateral and multilateral agreements concerning intelligence sharing, resources, and production responsibilities.
- h. DIAM 58 Series.

3. General Guidance

- a. DOD Directive 5105.21, various DIA Manuals, and other documents identify in detail the responsibilities of the several elements of DOD intelligence.
- b. Planning must identify the required intelligence efforts, continuing from the EEI through the entire intelligence cycle. Consider variations in intelligence needs during different phases and resulting changes in the intelligence effort.

4. Specific Guidance

a. Organization for Intelligence

- (1) The relationships of the Service intelligence elements, the unified and component command intelligence elements, DIA, CIA, NSA/CSS, and the

1 June 1996

Service Cryptologic Elements are summarized in DIAM-56-3, SM-111-88, and DOD Directive 5137.1.

(2) For guidance pertaining to relationships between CIA and the unified commands, see DCID #5/1, NSCID #5, SM-621-57, and SM-13-67.

- b. Collection. Identify the collection priorities and capabilities required to ensure the commander's intelligence needs are satisfied.
- c. Processing and Exploitation. Identify the level of processing effort the command will require.
- d. Analysis. Outline intelligence production priorities to ensure intelligence meets the CINC's most critical needs first.
- e. Reporting and Dissemination. Establish procedures to satisfy the requirements of vertical, horizontal, and lateral dissemination of intelligence.

(Format, Intelligence Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
INTELLIGENCE ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. Maps and charts required for an understanding of this annex. Reference Annex M (Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy).
  - b. Documents providing intelligence required for planning, including related annexes (such as Annex H).
  - c. Multinational agreements on intelligence responsibilities.
  - d. Pertinent national, command, and Service policy statements.
  - e. Pertinent multinational forces' OPLANs.
  - f. Pertinent publications on joint intelligence doctrine.
  - g. CJCSI 3900.01, 21 March 1994, "Position Reference Procedures."

1. ( ) Situation

- a. ( ) Characteristics of the Area. Summarize the physical, economic, political, medical, social, religious, and psychological aspects and conditions of the operational area as they may influence the concept of the plan. Do not repeat information included in the general situation discussed in the Basic Plan. Include sufficient analysis of the operational area to permit development of appropriate supporting plans. Include complete information or reference documents and reports containing required intelligence.

B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-61

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Hydrographic, Amphibious, Topographic, and Weather

(1) ( ) Summarize the hydrographic data and amphibious considerations needed to support amphibious and logistics over-the-shore operations (LOTS). Reference Annexes H and M.

(2) ( ) Address topographic aspects, including trafficability, key terrain, obstacles, cover, concealment, and avenues of approach. Reference Annex M.

(3) ( ) Include, as appropriate, climate and weather aspects as they pertain to the operational environment. Coordinate with the staff weather officer or oceanographer and refer to reference Annex H.

c. ( ) Estimate of Enemy Capabilities. Describe the military threat. Provide the enemy order of battle, an evaluation of applicable enemy command and control, strategic, operational, and tactical doctrine, and estimates of the enemy capabilities and possible COAs that could affect the execution of the plan. Summarize the enemy situation; refer to the general situation portion of the Basic Plan or refer to documents containing the required intelligence. Outline the enemy's capability to collect, communicate to intelligence centers, process, and disseminate through telecommunications or other methods. Include specific intelligence cutoff dates and, when possible, identify finished intelligence products supporting these findings.

2. ( ) Mission and Concept of Intelligence Operations

a. ( ) Mission. State the intelligence mission based on the command mission statement in the Basic Plan.

b. ( ) Concept of Intelligence Operations. Outline the purpose of intelligence operations and summarize the means and agencies employed in planning, directing, collecting, processing, exploiting, producing, disseminating, and evaluating the necessary intelligence. Identify National Intelligence Support Team (NIST) requirements per specific OPLAN. Integrate the mission and resources of allied nations.

3. ( ) Intelligence Activities. Identify intelligence resources and the intelligence planning, direction, collection, processing, production, dissemination, and evaluating efforts required to support the plan.

B-2  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

Include the responsibilities of allied nations for support to multinational operations. Identify the required intelligence by proceeding from the EEI, through intelligence operations and capabilities or resources planning, to tasking of intelligence elements, including the following specific areas:

a. ( ) Planning and Direction. Provide guidance for determining intelligence requirements (including those of allied or subordinate component commanders), preparing a collection plan, issuing orders and requests to information collection agencies, and monitoring the performance of collection agencies. Specify all exceptions to standard procedures.

(1) ( ) Essential Elements of Information. List EEI that must be fulfilled to accomplish the mission. If Annex B is not published, list the EEI and other intelligence requirements in the coordinating instructions of the Basic Plan. When the EEI and other intelligence requirements are lengthy and detailed, place them in Appendix 1 to this annex.

(2) ( ) New Requirements. Provide specific guidance to ensure consideration of new intelligence requirements during peace, crisis, and war, both before and during execution.

b. ( ) Collection. Provide guidance for collecting information and material in support of validated requirements, including the requirements of allied nations. Use the DIAM 58 Series intelligence collection requirements procedures to establish applicable collection requirements. Provide guidance for managing collection activities not otherwise covered by regulation or SOP, including reconnaissance operations, equipment status, reports, SIGINT, IMINT, HUMINT, MASINT, OSINT, TECHINT, counterintelligence, and other specialized forms of collection activity to support the plan. State OPSEC planning guidance and guidance for using tactical military deceptions during the planning and conduct of intelligence collection activities. Reference any collection plan written to requirements of the plan.

(1) ( ) Signals Intelligence. Provide information and instructions pertaining to the assignment and coordination of COMINT and ELINT

B-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-63

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

resources. Include guidance on SIGINT and interaction with IMINT, HUMINT, and MASINT. As required, develop Appendix 2 (Signals Intelligence).

(2) ( ) Imagery Intelligence. Provide guidance for establishing and conducting photo, radar, electro-optical, and infrared intelligence activities. Include guidance on IMINT and interaction with SIGINT, HUMINT, and MASINT. As required, develop Appendix 7 (Imagery Intelligence).

(3) ( ) Human-Resource Intelligence. Provide information and guidance pertaining to the organization, direction, and coordination of HUMINT collection operations and support activities. Include guidance, if appropriate, on interaction with IMINT, SIGINT, and MASINT. As required, develop Appendix 5 (Human-Resource Intelligence).

(4) ( ) Measurement and Signature Intelligence. Provide guidance on obtaining intelligence by quantitative and qualitative analysis of data derived from specific technical collection sensors (other than those normally associated with MASINT, IMINT, and HUMINT). Include guidance on SIGINT, interaction with IMINT, HUMINT, and SIGINT. As required, develop Appendix 9 (MASINT).

(5) ( ) Counterintelligence (CI). Provide guidance pertaining to the assignment and coordination of operations using CI agents and sources in support of force protection efforts.

(6) ( ) Other Collection Activities. Provide guidance for collection by other specialized means to support plan requirements; for example, visual, amphibious, reconnaissance, and medical (Annex Q, Appendix 3). Include guidance on how these activities are expected to interact with collection efforts discussed elsewhere in this plan.

c. ( ) Processing and Evaluation. Provide appropriate guidance for converting information into usable form, including required provisions for document translation; imagery, signals, and technical sensor processing and interpretation; and other pertinent processing activity.

d. ( ) Production. Provide guidance on analyzing and reporting collected intelligence information by all collection sources employed in support of the

B-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-64

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

plan. Include guidance on multidiscipline reports that fuse information from multiple sources. Reference appropriate regulations, directives, and SOPs specifying US-only and multinational reporting procedures. Identify the production effort, including any intelligence and counterintelligence products, required to support the plan.

e. ( ) Dissemination. Provide necessary guidance for conveying intelligence to appropriate operational levels, including the forces of allied nations. Establish procedures and criteria to satisfy expanded requirements for vertical and lateral dissemination of finished intelligence and spot reports. Establish alternate means to ensure required intelligence will be provided to combat units as well as headquarters during crises and combat operations. Cover any of the following in this subparagraph:

- (1) ( ) Intelligence reports required from units. (Periods covered, distribution, and time of distribution.)
- (2) ( ) Formats for intelligence reports. (Appendixes, if required.)
- (3) ( ) Distribution of intelligence studies.
- (4) ( ) Requirements for releasability to allied nations.
- (5) ( ) Requirements for secondary imagery dissemination.

4. ( ) Assignment of Intelligence Tasks

a. ( ) Orders to Subordinate and Attached Units. Use separate numbered subparagraphs to list detailed instructions for each unit performing intelligence functions, including the originating headquarters, component commands, and separate intelligence support units, and allied or coalition forces.

b. ( ) Requests to Higher, Adjacent, and Cooperating Units. Provide separate numbered subparagraphs applicable to each unit not organic or attached and from which intelligence support is requested, including allied or coalition forces.

B-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-65

Enclosure C

1 June 1996

## CLASSIFICATION

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Provide any instructions necessary for coordinating collection and processing, producing, and disseminating activities. Include:

(1) () Periodic or special conferences for intelligence officers.

(2) () Intelligence liaison, when indicated, with adjacent commanders, foreign government agencies or military forces, and host countries.

5. () Command, Control, and Communications. Summarize the US and non-US C3 systems and procedures to be used to carry out the intelligence function or reference the appropriate paragraphs of Annex K. Include comments on interoperability of these C3 systems.

6. () Miscellaneous Instructions. Include items such as OPSEC, E&E, deception, disclosure of intelligence, releasability to coalition forces, public affairs, use of specialized intelligence personnel, PSYOP, exploitation of captured foreign materiel and documents, and composition of the J-2 staff.

7. () Consolidated Listing and Impact Assessment of Shortfalls and Limiting Factors. Provide a consolidated listing and impact assessment of shortfalls and limiting factors significantly affecting the provision of intelligence support, based on the pertinent theater intelligence architecture plans. Identify resource problems and specify key tasks that might not be accomplished.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

## Appendixes.

- 1 — Essential Elements of Information
- 2 — Signals Intelligence
- 3 — Counterintelligence
- 4 — Targeting
- 5 — Human-Resource Intelligence

B-6  
CLASSIFICATION

C-66

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

- 6 — Intelligence Support to C2W
- 7 — Imagery Intelligence
- 8 — Measurement and Signature Intelligence
- 9 — Captured Enemy Equipment (CEE)
- 10 — National Intelligence Support Team

**OFFICIAL.**

s/  
t/  
**Major General**  
**Director, J-2**

**B-7**  
**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-67**

**Enclosure C**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-8  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-68**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Essential Elements of Information Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION ( )

1. ( ) General. Identify requirements, including those of subordinate commanders, for essential elements of information for preexecution and execution phases of the planned operation.
2. ( ) Before Implementation of the Plan. List questions for which answers are needed for further planning and as a basis for decision on plan implementation.
3. ( ) Upon Implementation of the Plan. List the additional EEI and other intelligence requirements that become relevant upon decision to implement the plan. (Use additional paragraphs if necessary to reflect differing requirements during planned phases of the operation.)

B-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-69

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-70**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Signals Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES.
- a. DOD Directive S-3115.7, 25 January 1973, "Signals Intelligence (SIGINT)."
  - b. MJCS-111-88, 10 August 1988, "Concept of SIGINT Support to Military Commanders."

1. ( ) General. This appendix should explain how SIGINT elements under the SIGINT operational control (SIGINT OPCON) of DIRNSA/CSS will be used to support this plan. It should also provide guidance to subordinate commanders for the support of SIGINT elements and personnel identified to fulfill the SIGINT requirements in support of this plan.

2. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. The allocation of SIGINT resources and the nature of support to fulfill the SIGINT requirements of this plan will be defined in the DIRNSA/CSS SSP (if one is required).

b. ( ) Responsibilities. Outline specific responsibilities of all supporting SIGINT elements.

c. ( ) Tasks for Subordinate and Task Force Commanders. Outline requirements, for:

(1) ( ) SSO facilities and personnel in support of US and allied forces requiring SIGINT support.

(2) ( ) Logistics support of US SIGINT facilities and personnel deployed or tasked to support the plan.

B-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-71

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

- (3) ( ) Support of communications for US and allied SIGINT operations.
- (4) ( ) Emergency evacuation of selected US and allied personnel and sensitive equipment when there is danger of capture.
- (5) ( ) Development of SIGINT requirements in support of this plan and the forwarding of those requirements to the supported commander. (See Tabs A and B, Annex B.)
- d. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Define procedures for direct liaison among subordinate commanders, the DIRNSA/CHCSS representative, or the SCEs for coordination of SIGINT support.
- 3. ( ) Administration and Logistics
  - a. ( ) See Annex D, Logistics.
  - b. ( ) Specify procedures for specialized technical logistics support (e.g., to be provided through DIRNSA/CHCSS or SCE channels, as appropriate).
- 4. ( ) Command and Control
  - a. ( ) Command and Control
    - (1) ( ) See Annex J, Command Relationships.
    - (2) ( ) Outline any special command relationships.
  - b. ( ) Communications Systems
    - (1) ( ) See Annex K, Command, Control, and Communications Systems.
    - (2) ( ) Detailed tasks and requirements are contained in the Telecommunications Annex to the DIRNSA/CHCSS SSP published in support of this plan.

Tabs. (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

- A — Communications Intelligence Collection Requirements
- B — Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection Requirements

B-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-72

Enclosure C

(Format, Communications Intelligence Collection Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
COMMUNICATIONS INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS ( )

1. ( ) General

- a. ( ) The purpose of this tab is to identify collection requirements for COMINT to support the planned operation.
- b. ( ) Orient collection and processing efforts to answer the questions listed in paragraphs 2 and 3 below.
- c. ( ) These requirements should be addressed both by nationally controlled resources committed to support the plan and by organic and direct support collection resources.

NOTE: SCI controls may require this tab to be published separately from the OPLAN.

2. ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

- a. ( ) Classification. Designate the overall sensitivity of the information included. Assign the lowest classification possible consistent with established security guidelines.
- b. ( ) Statement of Requirement. Describe in detail COMINT information need, priority, specification of timeliness, location accuracy, and periodicity, using the following format:
  - (1) ( ) Requirement. A detailed narrative statement of the requirement.
  - (2) ( ) Priority. The priority of each requirement specification, using the following criteria for assigning priority:

B-2-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (a) ( ) Priority 1. Intelligence vital to successful plan implementation; forms the basis for the most crucial operational decisions.
  - (b) ( ) Priority 2. Intelligence of critical importance to plan implementation is required for making operational decisions and planning future operations.
  - (c) ( ) Priority 3. Intelligence of major importance to plan implementation, including that required for the security of significant numbers of US (and allied) forces.
  - (d) ( ) Priority 4. Intelligence of considerable importance to plan implementation; makes important contribution to operational decision making and planning.
  - (e) ( ) Priority 5. Intelligence of moderate importance to plan implementation; makes moderate contribution to operational decision making and planning.
  - (f) ( ) Priority 6. Intelligence of some importance to plan implementation; contributes in a measurable way to operational decision making and planning.
  - (g) ( ) Priority 7. Intelligence of interest to plan implementation.
- (3) ( ) Time. The maximum delay acceptable for receipt of information (for example, "within 10 minutes after recognition").
- (4) ( ) LOC ACC. The maximum distance for which the information is useful (95-percent confidence) (for example, "within 15 km of center of mass" or "within 50 km of emitter location").
- (5) ( ) Periodicity. The maximum amount of time that should pass before the target is covered again (i.e., "once every 24 hours" or "once every 8 hours").
- d. ( ) User Echelon(s). The primary echelon, by Service, needing the information (e.g., Army division or Air Force combat reporting center). List

B-2-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

multiple users only if all data elements of subparagraph 2c above are the same for all listed echelons; otherwise, restate the requirement.

e. () Geographic Area. The geographic area for which the requirement specification applies, defined precisely (i.e., "Country X, 0 to 50 km from western border" or "Country Y, 50 to 75 km from southeastern border").

f. () Justification. For each requirement specification, indicate the operational function(s) or purpose(s) (i.e., "artillery targeting" or "air reconnaissance planning").

3. () Upon Implementation of the OPLAN. List, in the manner described above, the COMINT collection requirements that become relevant upon implementation of the plan. Use subsequent paragraphs to reflect additional requirements for support to planned phases of combat operations.

B-2-A-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-2-A-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-76**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
OPERATIONAL ELECTRONICS INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION  
REQUIREMENTS ( )

1. ( ) General

- a. ( ) This tab identifies collection requirements for operational electronic intelligence (OPELINT) to support the preexecution and execution phases of the planned operation.
- b. ( ) Orient collection and processing efforts toward answering the questions listed in paragraphs 2 and 3 below.

2. ( ) Prior to Implementation of OPLAN. List OPELINT collection requirements in support of the plan preexecution phase. Submit new requirements or changes to peacetime ELINT requirements according to reference b, this appendix. Include additional requirements as necessary.

- a. ( ) Classification. Designate the overall sensitivity of the information included. Assign the lowest classification possible consistent with established security guidelines.

b. ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

- (1) ( ) Requirement. A detailed narrative statement of the requirement.
- (2) ( ) Priority. The priority of each requirement specification using the criteria specified in Tab A, Appendix 2, Annex B.
- (3) ( ) Time. The maximum delay acceptable for receipt of information (e.g., "within 10 minutes after recognition").

B-2-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (4) ( ) LOC ACC. The maximum distance for which the information is useful (95 percent confidence) (i.e., “within 15 km of center of mass” or “within 50 km of emitter location”).
- (5) ( ) Periodicity. The maximum amount of time that should pass before covering the target again (for example, “once every 24 hours” or “once every 8 hours”).
- d. ( ) User Echelon(s). The primary echelon, by Service, that needs the information (for example, Army division or Air Force combat reporting center). List multiple users only if all data elements of subparagraph 2c above are the same for all listed echelons; otherwise, restate the requirement.
- e. ( ) Geographic Area. The geographic area for which the requirement specification applies, defined precisely (for example, “Country X, 0 to 50 km from western border” or “Country Y, 50 to 75 km from southeastern border”).
- f. ( ) Justification. Detailed justification is not needed. However, for each requirement specification, indicate the operational function(s) or purpose(s) for which the information will be used (for example, “artillery targeting” or “air reconnaissance planning”).
3. ( ) Upon Implementation of the OPLAN. List the ELINT collection requirements that become relevant upon implementation of the plan as described above. Subsequent paragraphs will reflect additional requirements for support to planned phases of combat operations.

B-2-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Counterintelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List pertinent Executive orders; Director of Central Intelligence Directives (DCIDs); agreements between the Department of Defense and Joint Staff, FBI, DOS, and CIA; Service and command policy statements; and Status of Forces Agreements governing counterintelligence (CI) activities.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Foreign Intelligence and Security Service (FISS)

(1) ( ) Threat. Summarize the foreign intelligence activity and collection threat; foreign security and CI threat; and threats from sabotage, terrorism, and assassination directed by foreign elements. Emphasize capabilities and intentions.

(2) ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

b. ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

(1) ( ) US National Agencies. List US national agencies that will provide support, both in and out of the theater.

(2) ( ) Command CI Structure. List command CI organizations and staffs that will provide support to the national agencies.

(3) ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

c. ( ) Assumptions. List any assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that are necessary for the development of this appendix.

B-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

2. ( ) Mission. Describe the mission of counterintelligence.
3. ( ) Execution
  - a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Summarize the scope and objectives. Discuss early deployment of CI assets with specific information and guidance for CI support to be provided. Discuss the roles and responsibilities of the Task Force Counterintelligence Coordinating Authority (TFCICA). Discuss allocation of responsibilities of component CI elements. Address restrictions on the conduct of CI activities imposed by US and foreign governments.
  - b. ( ) Tasks
    - (1) ( ) Counterintelligence Collection and Reporting. Identify the location of the Joint Intelligence Center ((JIC), Joint Intelligence Support Element (JISE), or J-2) and relationship between the TFCICA and the Collection Management Officer (CMO). Identify individual who, according to the CMO, develops the CI collection plan and establishes priorities. Identify how CI source operations will collaborate with the TFCICA and CMO. Ensure Appendix 1 to Annex B reflects CI collection requirements; reference it in this paragraph. Identify tasking mechanisms with component CI elements and direct reporting by IIR.
    - (2) ( ) Counterintelligence Analysis and Production. Identify the location (JIC or J-2) and relationship between the TFCICA and the Production Management Office (PMO). Identify type products to be produced or into which input should be made (for example, Intelligence Summary (INTSUM)). Address procedures for requesting production. Identify process and means of dissemination.
    - (3) ( ) Counterintelligence Investigations. Identify location(s) (JIC, J-2, or component) for case control. Identify the executive agent or areas of authority. Identify host-nation requirements for the apprehension and detention of personnel involved in espionage, sabotage, etc., in the joint rear area (JRA). Assign responsibility for conducting electronic and physical surveillance, and Technical Security Countermeasures (TSCM) and polygraph support.

B-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (4) ( ) Counterintelligence Operations
  - (a) ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
  - (b) ( ) Tactical Exploitation and CI Source Operations. Prepare detailed and coordinated plans for seizure and exploitation of CI targets (e.g., personalities, installations, and documents). The target list also should include responsibilities for interrogation of enemy PWs and defectors; screening indigenous refugees, displaced persons, and detained suspects; debriefing of US or other friendly personnel who evade, escape, or are released from enemy control; and exploiting captured enemy documents and material. Address responsibilities for employment of low-level sources.
    - c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Identify command and supporting agency coordination requirements. Detail circumstances, activities, and situations requiring coordination and the agencies with which to coordinate.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Provide a statement of the administrative and logistic arrangements or requirements to CI but not covered in the Basic Plan or another annex. Discuss specific operational details on early deployments, mode of transportation, clothing, equipment, and operational or contingency funds
  - a. ( ) Administration
  - b. ( ) Logistics
5. ( ) Command and Signal
  - a. ( ) Command. Discuss the locations of the combatant command and component CI elements. Include details of conditions that would prompt change of command and procedures to implement that change during execution of the plan. Address what information and activities require the commander's knowledge and approval.
  - b. ( ) Communication. Address unique communications requirements for CI. Discuss reporting of CI information, developed by command elements,

B-3-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

to appropriate command headquarters, Service CI action elements, and national agencies. Also discuss what channels should be used (e.g., special security office (SSO) for CI information and reports developed in each functional area), and internal spot reporting procedures.

**Tabs.**

- A — ( ) Counterintelligence Target List
- B — ( ) Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report
- C — ( ) Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency (Draft Message)

**B-3-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Counterintelligence Target List)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
COUNTERINTELLIGENCE TARGET LIST ( )

1. ( ) Friendly Infrastructure. (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
2. ( ) FISS Infrastructure. Develop a list of specific offices and institutions within the FISS structure that can provide information of FISS targeting, operations, etc. This list should identify the position and not the incumbent; be in consonance with the overall mission of the plan; and be cross-referenced to the enemy EW processing appendix.
3. ( ) FISS Personnel. Develop and update a specific listing of FISS personnel whose knowledge of CI, if captured, would be of interest to enemy interrogators. Cross-reference this paragraph to Annex T, Force Protection.

B-3-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-3-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-84**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MULTIDISCIPLINE COUNTERINTELLIGENCE THREAT REPORT ( )

1. ( ) Executive Summary. Summarize the nature, level, and sophistication of the threat.
2. ( ) Belligerent Nation(s). List each belligerent nation with information of the nation's attitude and intentions toward the United States and its collection capability against the United States and its allies or coalition partners.
3. ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
4. ( ) Nation(s) Hosting US Forces. Review the locations of foreign embassies, consulates, trade delegations, business entities associated with foreign intelligence, trading companies, and joint venture firms of possible intelligence cover. List specific FISS personnel (by position), sites, and disciplines that can be collected against the United States and its allies or coalition partners in the JTF's joint operations area (JOA). Review technical details of collection capabilities of all countries by discipline.
5. ( ) Terrorism. List each terrorist group present in the JOA, including their sponsorship, history, trends, and targeting. Review the size and effectiveness of each host-nation security force, and its relationship with US forces deployed in the country.
6. ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
7. ( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
  - a. ( ) Department of State Facilities and Activities in the AOR. List, by country, locations of US Embassies, consulates, and other diplomatic

B-3-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

missions and the size of the diplomatic presence. Identify CI and security representation (e.g., CIA, regional security officer (RSO), legal attaché (LEGATT), etc.) at these facilities.

b. ( ) US Facilities and Activities in the AOR. List DOD activities, locations, and personnel size. Identify non-DOD CI and security representation.

**B-3-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-86**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
DESIGNATION OF THEATER CI EXECUTIVE AGENCY ( )

( ) (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

The supplement provides a sample message containing the addressees and message text for use by a Counterintelligence Support Officer (CISO) in designating the CI executive agent for a plan or order. Modify the text of the message to meet the specific operational requirements.

B-3-C-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-3-C-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-88**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Targeting Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
TARGETING ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES: a. Joint Pub 2-01.1, JTTP for Intelligence Support to Targeting
- b. CJCSI 3900.01, 21 March 1994, "Position Reference Procedures"
- c. List pertinent publications including command instructions that cover peacetime and wartime target list development and maintenance including nominations by components, Joint Target Coordination Board procedures, and BDA procedures. List the documents promulgated containing the target lists in Tab A instead of including the actual targets in this appendix.
1. ( ) Purpose. Provide guidance for the analysis, development, nomination, and legal review of targets and for accomplishing nuclear and conventional weaponeering, as required. Also, include information on promulgating target intelligence, materials, and lists; control and maintenance of target lists; and issuance of target materials.
2. ( ) Target Concept
- a. ( ) Target Development Guidelines. In the case of nuclear planning, provide a summary of the guidelines followed in developing targets that are responsive to target selection criteria provided in Annex C. In the case of conventional planning, provide a summary of the guidelines followed in developing targets that are responsive to the Basic Plan Concept of Operations, supplemental command guidance, and threat. The targeting concept seeks to identify affected enemy activities and the focus of effort, including timing.

B-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Damage Criteria. Damage criteria indicates the desired effects on enemy activities and for how long by using both lethal force and nondestructive means.
3. () Procedures
- a. Administration of Target Lists. Identify procedures or appropriate references for the promulgation and maintenance of target lists. Specify standard data elements for incorporating target coordinates into theater ADP data bases and theater data that migrate into national ADP data bases. Require all commands and activities designated as target coordination production centers provide coordinates and metadata to these standards. This should include designating the command POC for target lists and the procedures for components to nominate targets.
- b. () Administration of Target Materials. Identify procedures or appropriate references for the promulgation and maintenance of target materials. This should include designating the command POC for target lists and the procedures for components to request target materials.
- c. () Combat Assessment. Identify procedures or appropriate references for the preparation and conduct of Combat Assessment. This should include designating the command POC for Combat Assessment and the procedures for components and supporting commands.
- d. () Nuclear Target List. Refer to Annex C Appendix 1.
- e. () Systems and Equipment. Systems and equipment processing classified information must be accredited IAW USAFINTEL 201-1.

Tab

A — Target List (Conventional)

B-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-90

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-4-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Human-Resource Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
HUMAN-RESOURCE INTELLIGENCE (U)

( ) REFERENCES. List pertinent DIA, DCI, and command regulations and directives: collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates; and Status of Forces Agreements governing human-resources activities.

1. ( ) GENERAL. Provide objectives and guidance for mission accomplishment. Describe, in general terms, how HUMINT resources (both Defense HUMINT Service (DHS) and Service Tactical Intelligence and Related Activity (TIARA) HUMINT elements) will be employed prior to/during plan execution.

2. ( ) ASSUMPTIONS. List HUMINT-specific assumptions.

3. ( ) ORGANIZATION.

(a) ( ) Headquarters Staff. Describe the JTF J-2 staff structure to coordinate and manage HUMINT operations. Normally includes the establishment/manning of a HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC) to serve as JTF HUMINT coordination authority. The J2 staff structure may also provide for establishment of a JTF J2 staff element (J-2X) to serve as a management element to coordinate, direct, and deconflict activities of the HOC and TFCICA, and, where appropriate, the HUMINT collection activities of non-DOD collection elements supporting the JTF.

(b) ( ) Attached DHS Forces. Describe DHS forces to be attached to the JTF. As appropriate, identify numbers, skills, ranks/grades, and service of personnel to be provided to the JTF for the J2X, HOC, and collection in direct support of the JTF.

B-5-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

(c) ( ) Component TIARA HUMINT Forces. Describe TIARA HUMINT and HUMINT-related forces.

(d) ( ) Non-DOD HUMINT Forces. Address non-DOD HUMINT collectors that may be tasked to satisfy combatant commander's and JTF commander's HUMINT requirements. Include liaison requirements to expedite tasking of these collectors during joint military operations. Incorporate coalition HUMINT elements/capabilities that may support the JTF.

4. ( ) EXECUTION.

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Discuss roles/ responsibilities of the J-2X and/or HOC. Include HOC's responsibility to coordinate DOD tactical- and operational-level HUMINT operations conducted in the AOR. Tab A may be used to describe HOC and/or J2X functions and organization.

b. ( ) Tasks. Identify HUMINT collection activities to satisfy EEI and other requirements through the exploitation of collection opportunities. As appropriate, identify assigned/ attached DHS operational elements and component TIARA HUMINT/ HUMINT-related forces which will be responsible for identified collection tasks. Include as appropriate.

(1) ( ) Exploitation of EPW and civilian detainees (See Tab B, this Appendix).

(2) ( ) Debriefing of Returnees. Recovered US and allied personnel who were captured, missing, or detained will be debriefed in accordance with survival, evasion, resistance, and escape (SERE) regulations. Intelligence debriefings will be in coordination with SERE personnel. Normally, intelligence debriefings will be conducted by HUMINT/ Counterintelligence/ Interrogators debriefers attached to the JTF JIDC.

(3) ( ) Tactical and operational source exploitation. Describe programs to exploit non-EPW/returnee sources.

(4) ( ) Conduct of Combined HUMINT Activities. Describe any HUMINT activities performed in conjunction with foreign military HUMINT organizations.

B-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-94

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(5) ( ) Other. Identify HUMINT support to DOCEX and other exploitation activities.

c. ( ) Requirements and Reporting.

(1) ( ) In-Theater Tasking. Explain the relationship between the J-2X and/or HOC and the collection management officer (CMO). Identify the individual or element that, in coordination with the CMO, develops the HUMINT collection requirements and priorities. Address tasking both JTF HUMINT assets and in-theater assets not subordinated to the JTF, e.g., DAOs. Cross-reference Appendix 1 to Annex B.

(2) ( ) Out-of-Theater Tasking. Describe tasking of national and other out-of-theater HUMINT collectors with potential for satisfying JTF intelligence requirements.

(3) ( ) External Tasking of JTF HUMINT Assets. Tasking of JTF HUMINT collection assets will be through channels established by the JTF J-2. Describe these procedures.

(4) ( ) Establish JTF IIR/other HUMINT reporting procedures/formats.

5. ( ) COORDINATION.

a. ( ) Identify HOC and/or J2X HUMINT coordinating authority for the JTF J2.

b. ( ) Identify command and supporting agency coordination requirements. Include the role of the DHS HUMINT Support Element (HSE).

(1) ( ) Counterintelligence (CI) Coordination. Identify the HUMINT interface with the CI Staff Officer (CISO), TFCICA, or other CI elements. Include provisions for requesting CI support for HUMINT operations.

(2) ( ) Include provisions for the coordination of bilateral/multilateral operations, as appropriate.

(3) ( ) Identify other unique coordination requirements for operations such as C2W.

B-5-3  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

6. () ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Provide a statement of the administrative and logistic arrangements or requirements for HUMINT elements not covered in the Basic Plan or another annex. Specific operational details on early deployments, mode of transportation, billeting, clothing, equipment, and operational funds may be discussed according to the specific operation.

5. () COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. () Command. Discuss the locations of the combatant command and JTF HUMINT elements. Address what information and activities require the commander's knowledge and approval.

b. () Communication. Cross-reference Annex K. Address unique communications requirements. Discuss how HUMINT information developed by command elements will be reported to appropriate command headquarters, Service HUMINT action elements, and national agencies.

Tabs.

A - HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC) Operations.

B - EPW/Civilian Detainees.

B-5-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-96

Enclosure C

(Format, HUMINT Operations Cell Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX B TO OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
HUMINT OPERATIONS CELL (HOC) OPERATIONS (U)

REFERENCES. List pertinent DIA, DCI, and command regulations, directives; collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates; and Status of Forces Agreements governing human-resources activities.

1. ( ) PURPOSE. Provides a concept of operations for establishment and operation of the HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC).
2. ( ) HOC RESPONSIBILITIES. Describe HOC responsibilities.
  - a. ( ) If no JTF J-2X is established:
    - (1) ( ) Coordinate HUMINT collection from EPW/civilian detainees. See Tab B, this Appendix.
    - (2) ( ) Coordinate and facilitate the establishment of collection operations by HUMINT activities attached to the JTF and TIARA HUMINT forces.
    - (3) ( ) Establish with the TFCICA a single local source registry to enable all collectors in the JTF JOA to deconflict the use of sources.
    - (4) ( ) Establish and maintain a requirements and reports element to manage requirements for tasking on collectors in the JTF JOA; and to expedite preparation and dissemination of intelligence information reports to consumers at all appropriate levels.

B-5-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) ( ) Maintain liaison with:
  - (a) ( ) National Intelligence Support Team (NIST).
  - (b) ( ) USDAOs, other DOD HUMINT activities, and non-DOD HUMINT elements in the JTF JOA.
  - (c) ( ) Coalition/allied military HUMINT elements in the JTF JOA to deconflict HUMINT activities and, if in the national interest, establish bilateral operations.
- (6) ( ) Coordinate JTF HUMINT support to DOCEX and foreign material exploitation activities with the JTF's JCMEC.
- b. ( ) If a JTF J2X section is formed, the J2X will assume the responsibilities described in subparagraphs 2a(3) through (6) above and will perform them as a service of common concern for the HOC, TFCICA, and any third agencies participating in the arrangement.
- 3. ( ) HOC COMPOSITION AND ORGANIZATION.
  - a. ( ) Define the HOC composition and organization. Normally the HOC is under the direction of the JTF J2 or J-2X as determined by the combatant commander or JTF commander. Include grades and functions of HOC personnel.
  - b. ( ) Describe the HOC structure and location.

B-5-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, EPW/Civilian Detainees Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX B TO OPLAN (U)  
EPW/CIVILIAN DETAINEES (U)

REFERENCES. List pertinent DIA, DCI and command regulations, directives; collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates; and Status of Forces Agreements governing human-resources activities.

1. ( ) PURPOSE. To establish general policies and procedures governing interrogation/debriefing of enemy and other detained personnel and the relationships among the participants in the process. Cross-reference Appendix 1, Annex E, Personnel.

2. ( ) ORGANIZATION.

a. ( ) Identify the designated component commander; normally the JTF joint force land component commander, Army component commander, or Marine Corps component commander; responsible for establishing an enemy prisoner of war (EPW) compound that will include facilities and logistics support for a collocated JIDC.

b. ( ) Outline the responsibilities of the component TIARA interrogation resources to conduct first-line field interrogations to obtain and report information of immediate tactical and operational value. Identify the location of tactical EPW collection points and the JTF Joint Interrogation and Debriefing Center(s) (JIDC) within the theater.

c. ( ) Outline the responsibilities of the JIDC and the JTF COB, CI, and other interrogation resources assigned or attached to it. The JIDC provides joint-level theater collection and reporting of strategic, operational, and

B-5-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

limited tactical intelligence information obtained through the interrogation and debriefing of EPW, detainees, and other human sources. Address the JIDC organization, direction and reporting; logistics and communications requirements; and supporting relationships with the Joint Document Exploitation Center and the Joint Captured Materiel Exploitation Center.

3. ( ) PROCEDURES. Provide guidance for processing of EPW and other detainees from the point at which they come under US control until final disposition. Consider categorizing EPW's and detainees, assignment of Interrogation Serial Numbers, document and equipment evacuation procedures, and reporting formats and channels.

B-5-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-100

Enclosure C

(Format, Intelligence Support to C2W Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO C2W ( )

( ) REFERENCES. List references pertinent to the plan.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. This appendix will focus on the who, what, where, when, why, and how of employing intelligence assets in support of C2W as detailed in Annex C. Annex B, Appendix 2, and Annex C, Appendix 3, of this publication should be referenced for details on SIGINT support to C2W.

b. ( ) Relationships. Specify command or theater-unique relationships between intelligence, C2W, and user organizations. Explain specific functions, responsibilities, and data flow; and the relationships between OPSEC, PSYOP, and military deception planners and the intelligence staff.

2. ( ) Mission, Threat, and Requirements

a. ( ) Mission. Define the mission for intelligence support to C2W.

b. ( ) Threat Estimates. Include and refer to estimates of enemy electromagnetic capabilities in Annex B. Evaluate types of threats to friendly weapon platforms and systems, critical C4 for weapons control, target acquisition, and surveillance systems. Describe the politico-military situation and strategies; provide leadership profiles and describe influential group attitudes; describe adversary organizational structure, military intentions, and doctrine; outline the organization and capabilities of adversary intelligence systems; and describe adversary C2 systems.

c. ( ) Operational Requirements. Address specific user requirements that drive intelligence support to C2W. In addition, include general narrative

B-6-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

statements of functional user requirements (e.g., flagging of foreign radar operating parameters in support of EW reprogramming).

d. ( ) Information Requirements (IR). List IR required to support C2W or refer to the Basic Plan, the EEI section of Annex B, or Appendix 1 to Annex B. Specify procedures to ensure timely fulfillment of EW IR, including real-time dissemination in the tactical situation. Also specify procedures to provide immediate feedback and evaluations on adversary reactions to deception actions and PSYOP messages, and acquisition of OPSEC indicators.

3. ( ) Collection. See Annex B.

a. ( ) Collection Management. Address how the collection managers will support planners, analysts, and targeteers in their support of C2W. Include definition and prioritization of requirements after coordination with the operations staff.

b. ( ) Supporting Systems. Address how collection assets support the acquisition of data used to support C2W and specify required IMINT, including how to obtain it and other required operational data. Establish procedures for OPSEC and military deception planners to assist intelligence systems personnel to penetrate adversary OPSEC measures and military deceptions.

c. ( ) Capabilities Analysis. Address required versus current capabilities and capacities for collection in support of this plan and identify shortfalls. Consider not only technical capabilities, but also actual capacities of current collectors in relation to the projected volume of information requirements.

4. ( ) Processing, Production, Application, and Dissemination

a. ( ) Communication With Collection Management. Explain how data receivers, correlators, and analysts will communicate with collection management people.

b. ( ) Coordination. Explain how OPSEC, PSYOP, and military deception planners will communicate with intelligence planners.

B-6-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Correlation. Address where intelligence support of C2W fits in with existing correlation programs, how the data is provided to the operator, and coordination for frequency deconfliction.
  - d. () Foreign Capability or Activity Assessment. Address specific reporting, C2W tactics and techniques studies, order of battle, and other products on the enemy that would provide intelligence to C2W. Include identification and vulnerability assessments of enemy-critical electromagnetic links, nodes, sensors, and weapon systems. Identify shortfalls in intelligence support.
  - e. () Targeting. Explain the relationship between the target analyst and analysts performing foreign capability or activity assessment, data base management, and operations. Include targeting support to C2W in Annex B and Appendix 4 to Annex B.
  - f. () Data Base Management. Define applicable data bases and address command participation in data bases supporting C2W. Evaluate adequacy, accuracy, and timeliness of the data to support the plan and discuss plans for updating and integrating applicable data bases.
  - g. () EW Reprogramming. Specify details of supporting reprogramming.
  - h. () C3 Network Analysis. Specify who will perform C3 network analysis.
  - i. () Capabilities Analysis. Address required versus existing capabilities and capacities in production, processing, and application of intelligence to support C2W in this plan.
5. () Sustaining Functions
- a. () Automated Data Processing. Address both hardware and software needed to provide intelligence support to C2W.
  - b. () Communications. Address communications systems unique to intelligence support to C2W. If applicable, reference Annexes B and K and any other key documents that describe intelligence system communications.

B-6-3  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

c. () Capabilities Analysis. Address required versus existing capabilities to provide intelligence ADP and communications support to C2W.

B-6-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-104

Enclosure C

(Format, Imagery Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
IMAGERY INTELLIGENCE ( )

( ) REFERENCES. List applicable DCI, DIA, Service, and command regulations, directives, collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. Provide general objectives and guidance necessary for accomplishing the mission.

b. ( ) Responsibilities. Provide statement of command responsibilities, applicability and scope, and chain of command for reporting. Identify IMINT roles in an all-source fusion and production environment.

2. ( ) Imagery Intelligence Organizations. Identify the IMINT organizations and approximate strengths of units required.

3. ( ) Collection Activities, Functions, and Plans. For each activity or IMINT discrete function applicable to the operation, identify the staff, element, or unit responsible and the type of collection plans and approving authority required.

4. ( ) Concept of Operations for Imagery Collection, Processing, and Production

a. ( ) Refer to Appendix 1 (EEI) and Appendix 4 (Targeting) to Annex B (Intelligence), Appendixes 1 and 9 to Annex C (Operations), and others, if applicable.

b. ( ) Identify targets and other collection requirements to be fulfilled by IMINT operations.

B-7-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-105

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Identify both theater and national collection assets and supporting systems and how and when employed.
  - d. () Identify allied or coalition foreign interface accesses and capabilities, as appropriate.
  - e. () Identify tasking procedures for standing and ad hoc IMINT requirements. Establish procedures, as required, for development, maintenance, and implementation of contingency collection problem sets (CPS) or collection requirements (CR).
  - f. () Identify unique logistic requirements or processes.
  - g. () Describe processing, exploitation, production, and dissemination operations, as well as backup procedures. Include pertinent comments on conducting imagery operations while collocated with allied or coalition forces.
  - h. () Summarize imagery communications requirements or reference paragraph in Annex K that states requirements.
  - i. () Summarize imagery systems/ADP requirements or reference paragraph in Annex K that states the requirements
5. () Reporting
- a. () Identify reporting and dissemination needs regarding product types, timeliness for IMINT applications, capacities, and transmission media.
  - b. () Establish reporting dissemination procedures. Include pertinent comments on releasability and dissemination to allied or coalition forces.
6. () Coordination
- a. () Identify coordination requirements unique to IMINT operations such as requirements identification and tasking. Refer to activities listed in paragraph 3 above, if applicable.

B-7-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Identify coordination requirements for support:
    - (1) ( ) From and to other US Government and allied or coalition agencies.
    - (2) ( ) For technical, communications, logistic, or security support.
    - (3) ( ) For mutual support to satisfy collection requirements. (See paragraph 3 above.)
  - c. ( ) Identify and/or cross-reference other imagery collection portions of the plan. For example, Annex M identifies mapping requirements needed to support all contemplated operations. This section should establish organizations, points of contact, and procedures to ensure IMINT requirements are prioritized and tasked to support those planning and execution functions not directly related to intelligence activities.
7. ( ) Miscellaneous. Include other items not previously mentioned.

B-7-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-7-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-108**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Measurement and Signature Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEASUREMENT AND SIGNATURE INTELLIGENCE ( )

( ) REFERENCES. List appropriate references.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.

b. ( ) Friendly. Identify the MASINT organizations and approximate strengths of units required.

c. ( ) Assumptions. State any assumptions about friendly or enemy capabilities and courses of action that significantly influence the planning of MASINT operations.

2. ( ) Mission. State the MASINT mission in support of the Basic Plan.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operation

(1) ( ) Reference to Appendix 1 (EEI) and Appendix 4 (Targeting) to Annex B (Intelligence), Appendixes 1 and 9 to Annex C (Operations), and others, if applicable.

(2) ( ) Identify targets and other collection requirements to be fulfilled by MASINT operations.

(3) ( ) Identify both theater and national collection assets and supporting systems and how and when employed.

(4) ( ) Identify allied or coalition foreign interfaces and capabilities, as appropriate.

B-8-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (5) ( ) Identify tasking procedures for standing and ad hoc MASINT requirements. Establish procedures, as required, for development, maintenance, and implementation of contingency collection problem sets.
- (6) ( ) Describe processing, exploitation, production, and dissemination operations, as well as backup procedures. Include pertinent comments on conducting MASINT operations while collocated with allied or coalition forces. Include the probable security classification required for the user or commander.
- b. ( ) Tasks. List the specific tasks, type of collection plans and approving authority required by each subordinate command to implement the MASINT portion of this plan.
- c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. List the MASINT instructions. Applicable to the entire command, two or more elements of the command, other US Government agencies, and allied or coalition agencies and forces.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Logistics. Identify MASINT unique logistic requirements or processes.
- b. ( ) Reporting
- (1) ( ) Identify reporting and dissemination needs with respect to product types, timeliness for MASINT applications, capacities, and transmission media.
- (2) ( ) Establish reporting dissemination procedures. Include pertinent comments on releasability and dissemination to allied or coalition forces.
5. ( ) Command and Control. Provide statement of command responsibilities, applicability and scope, and chain of command for reporting. Identify MASINT roles in an all-source fusion and production environment.

B-8-2  
CLASSIFICATION

## APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B

## PLANNING GUIDANCE — CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT (CEE)

1. () Policy

a. () The recovery and evacuation of CEE is a command responsibility at all levels. The proper handling of CEE requires close coordination among operations, logistics, and intelligence departments. Detailed procedures are contained in reference d.

b. () Enemy materiel captured by US military personnel is the property of the US Government and must be protected from theft, cannibalization, use as souvenirs or war trophies, and recapture by enemy forces. Specific guidance on the taking of war trophies is contained in Appendix 4 to Annex E - Legal.

2. () Procedures. CEE excess to US needs will be evacuated through logistic channels to the theater Defense Reutilization Marketing Office (DRMO). Procedures established for turn-in of US equipment to DRMO will be used for the disposal of excess CEE. DRMO will dispose of excess items in accordance with the DOD Manual 4160.21-M, March 1990, "Defense Reutilization and Marketing Manual," and DOD Manual 4160.21-M-1, October 1991, "Defense Demilitarization Manual."



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Captured Enemy Equipment Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES. a. DOD Directive S-3325.1, 18 September 1986, "Foreign Materiel Program."
- b. DIA Manual 58-13, Volume III, 20 March 1988, "HUMINT Intelligence Collection Management."
- c. Army Regulation 381-26, 27 May 1991, "Army Foreign Materiel Program."
- d. Field Manual 34-54, April 1990, "Battlefield Technical Intelligence."
- e. CRDEC-SP-87023, August 1987, "Management Procedures for Chemical and Biological (CB) Sampling, Transport, and Evaluation."
1. ( ) Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence the collection, control, reporting, intelligence, exploitation and disposition of CEE and foreign materiel.
- a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.
- b. ( ) Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command and the specific tasks assigned to each in support of CEE to the plan.
- c. ( ) Assumptions. State realistic assumptions and consider the impact of current operations on CEE capabilities.

B-9-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-113

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

2. ( ) Mission. State in a clear, concise statement the CEE objectives in support of the Basic Plan.
3. ( ) Execution
  - a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Summarize the general concept governing CEE, including:
    - (1) ( ) Recovery and evacuation of CEE.
    - (2) ( ) Control and US Government ownership of CEE.
    - (3) ( ) See Supplement, JOPES Volume II
    - (4) ( ) See Supplement, JOPES Volume II
    - (5) ( ) Chemical and biological sampling.
    - (6) ( ) Captured medical materiel.
    - (7) ( ) Disposition of excess CEE.
    - (8) ( ) Historical property.
    - (9) ( ) War trophies.
  - b. ( ) Tasks. List the assigned tasks to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered subparagraphs as delineated in the following example.
    - (1) ( ) J-2
      - (a) ( ) Prioritizes CEE requirements.
      - (b) ( ) Operationally controls the JCMEC.
      - (c) ( ) Reports technical intelligence.
      - (d) ( ) Coordinates CEE requirements with J-3 and J-4.

B-9-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (e) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
- (2) ( ) J-3
- (a) ( ) Approves requests and equipment priority for the evacuation of CEE, as recommended by the J-2.
- (b) ( ) Coordinates provision of explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) support, as required.
- (c) ( ) Forwards to the J-2 operational reports addressing CEE.
- (3) ( ) J-4
- (a) ( ) Coordinates with components to establish, maintain, and operate collection points to receive CEE.
- (b) ( ) Coordinates transportation of CEE within theater and to CONUS.
- (c) ( ) Forwards to the J-2 LOGSTAT reports addressing CEE and decontamination.
- (4) ( ) JCMEC
- (a) ( ) Secures and maintains an inventory of all CEE.
- (b) ( ) Produces reports and instructions for the field expedient use of foreign materiel and "render safe" procedures.
- (c) ( ) Assists in the processing and shipping of CEE required for the DOD Foreign Materiel Program from the theater to CONUS.
- (d) ( ) Performs in-theater exploitation of CEE and produces tactical technical intelligence reports.
- (e) ( ) Provides liaison officers to the J-3 and J-4.

B-9-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(5) ( ) Component Commands

(a) ( ) Designate and operate collection points to receive, store, dispose of, and issue CEE. Storage areas for biological and chemical weapons will be designated and operated.

(b) ( ) Disseminate instructions to all units in the command on proper handling of CEE.

(c) ( ) Provide prompt disposition instructions concerning CEE.

c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of CEE operations.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics

a. ( ) Logistics

(1) ( ) See Annex D.

(2) ( ) Identify logistic requirements or processes unique to CEE operations.

b. ( ) Administration. Provide guidance for furnishing administrative support, including particular reports governing CEE operations.

5. ( ) Command and Signal. Provide guidance concerning any special C3 systems requirements or relationships unique to CEE operations.

Tabs.

A — Specific Prioritized Intelligence Collection Requirements  
(Not Included Here — See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

B — Equipment Releasable for Operational Purposes

(Format, Equipment Releasable for Operational Purposes Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
EQUIPMENT RELEASABLE FOR OPERATIONAL PURPOSES ( )

( ) Once screened by JCMEC personnel, the following items or type items may be released for operational uses or distribution to local national forces or groups as determined by the CINC/J-3.

1. ( ) Small arms. (itemize)
2. ( ) Vehicles. (itemize)
3. ( ) Armored vehicles. (itemize)
4. ( ) Artillery. (itemize)
5. ( ) Air defense guns. (itemize)

B-9-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-9-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-118**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, National Intelligence Support Team Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ()  
NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TEAM ()

1. () General. Identify NIST requirements per OPLANs, including preexecution and execution phases of NIST employment.
2. () Preemployment Phase. Ensure adequate preparation of resources (personnel, equipment, etc.).
3. () Implementation Phase. Ensure timely deployment of resources into the JOA to support the JTF commander.

B-10-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**B-10-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-120**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance for planning the conduct of combat and combat support operations.

2. General

a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex C, Operations, to OPLANs. The current JSCP and its annexes provide tasking guidance.

b. References providing further guidance pertinent to the planning of combat and combat support operations are listed in Appendix Q, References, Joint Pub 5-03.1,<sup>1</sup> JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures.

(1) Responsibility of Service Forces. For responsibilities of Service forces in conducting various combat operations, see DOD Directive 5100.1.

(2) Joint Doctrine, Special Operations. For principles and procedures governing joint aspects of SO, see Joint Pubs 3-03 and 3-05.5.

(3) Airborne Operations. For doctrine, responsibilities, tactics, and techniques employed by US Army and US Air Force forces in planning joint airborne operations, see Joint Pubs 3-17, 3-18, and 3-18.1.

(4) Amphibious Operations. For joint doctrine on the planning and conduct of amphibious operations, see Joint Pub 3-02.

(5) Air Defense. See Joint Pubs 3-01 and 3-01.1.

(6) Tactical Command and Control (C2) Procedures. For specific procedures and formats used in the tactical command and control of joint air intercept, artillery, naval gunfire support, close air support, and air interdiction, see Joint Pub 3-56.

---

<sup>1</sup> Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES Volume I is scheduled to be republished as CJCSI 3122.01.

(7) Information Warfare. For joint doctrine for IW, see Joint Pub 3-13 (in draft) and CJCS Instruction 3210.01.

(8) Command and Control Warfare. For joint doctrine for C2W, see Joint Pub 3-13.1 and CJCS MOP 30.

(9) Deception. For joint doctrine for deception, see Joint Pub 3-58 and CJCS Instruction 3211.01.

(10) Electronic Warfare. For joint doctrine for EW, see Joint Pub 3-51 and CJCS MOP 6.

(11) Operations Security. For joint doctrine for OPSEC, see Joint Pub 3-54 and CJCS Instruction 3213.01.

(12) Psychological Operations. For joint doctrine for PSYOP, see Joint Pub 3-53.

(13) Riverine Operations. For joint doctrine for riverine operations, see Joint Pub 3-06.

### 3. Planning Considerations

a. When contemplating employment of non-US forces, plans should include proposed command arrangements and, as necessary, consideration of requirements for furnishing essential combat and logistic support.

b. Approval of the plan by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff constitutes approval of the planned use of forces called for in the specific plan. However, the NCA will direct actual reassignment of augmentation or supporting forces through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as a result of execution planning. The executed OPORD may involve fewer forces than specified in the original plan.

c. Projected time-phased combat levels or intensities for each component command should be documented in this Annex. Anticipated combat levels should be detailed enough to allow logistics and medical planners to readily use them to determine support requirements.

d. (See Supplement to JOPES, Volume II).

(Format, Operations Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
OPERATIONS (U)

( ) **REFERENCES:** List other plans, SOPs, and doctrinal guidance to be followed in the conduct of combat or combat support operations.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. This annex provides guidance for the conduct of combat and combat support operations.

b. ( ) Mission. State the mission as described in the Basic Plan.

c. ( ) Alliance Plans. Conduct operations envisaged in this plan according to:

(1) ( ) SACEUR's Alert System.

(2) ( ) SACEUR's General Defense Plan (GDP).

(3) ( ) SACEUR's NOP.

d. ( ) Theater of Operations. The theater of operations encompassed by this plan includes the land, sea, and airspace of USEUCOM as defined in \_\_\_\_\_. Do not conduct combat operations in (areas) without prior approval of this headquarters. Reconnaissance and surveillance operations are authorized in the additional area \_\_\_\_\_.

2. ( ) Concept of Operations. Normally, include the concept of operations in the Basic Plan; however, when lengthy and detailed, place it here. The format and content are similar to the concept of operations in the Basic Plan.

C-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Conduct of Operations. Provide any guidance required for the conduct of specific combat operations.

a. () Readiness, Alert, and Marshaling

(1) () Readiness. Establish criteria to govern the readiness of forces employed in the plan.

(2) () Alert. Estimate the conditions of warning likely to precede an order to implement the plan and identify the system used to alert the force.

(3) () Marshaling or Dispersal. Provide guidance for changes in normal deployment of forces. Include air and naval units and merchant shipping when applicable.

(4) () OPSEC. State requirements for essential secrecy when executing readiness, alert, and marshaling or dispersal activities.

b. () Air Operations. Establish the system for the control and coordination of offensive air operations.

c. () Air Defense Operations. Establish the system for the control and coordination of air defense operations.

d. () Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations. Provide guidance for the concept, purpose, control, and coordination of any MPF forces in the plan.

e. () Antisubmarine Warfare Operations. Provide guidance on the control and coordination of ASW operations.

f. () Information Warfare. Provide the commander's concept for conducting IW operations. Address both IW-offense and IW-defense.

g. () Counterinsurgency. If applicable, refer to pertinent country internal defense plans.

C-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- h. () Nuclear Operations. Indicate whether the employment of nuclear weapons is as a Theater Nuclear Option (TNO) or the SIOP. Refer to Appendix 1.
  - i. () NBC Defense Operations — Riot Control Agents and Herbicides. Indicate whether defensive use of chemical munitions or agents is contemplated. If applicable, refer to Appendix 2.
  - j. () Information Warfare Operations. Appendix 3.
  - k. () Special Operations. Appendix 4.
  - l. () Evasion and Recovery Operations. Appendix 5.
  - m. () Rules of Engagement. Appendix 6.
  - n. () Reconnaissance. Appendix 7.
  - o. () Air Base Operability. Appendix 8.
  - p. () Visual Information and Combat Camera Documentation. Appendix 9.
  - q. () Noncombatant Evacuation Operations. Appendix 10.
  - r. () Escape and Evasion Operations. Appendix 11.
  - s. () Counterattack. Appendix 12.
  - t. () Explosive Ordnance Disposal. Appendix 13.
  - u. () Amphibious Operations. Appendix 14.
  - v. () Base Defense. Appendix 15.
  - w. () Force Protection. Appendix 16.
4. () Operational Constraints. List any constraints to the conduct of combat operations not enumerated elsewhere, such as impact of deployment or employment of forces and materiel on airfield ramp space (including possible

C-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

HNS). Estimate the impact of these operational constraints and indicate how the concept of operations and tasks to subordinate commanders would be modified if these constraints were removed. State the effect of incremental removal of constraints.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1 — Nuclear Operations
- 2 — Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides
- 3 — Information Warfare
- 4 — Special Operations
- 5 — Evasion and Recovery (E&R) Operations
- 6 — Rules of Engagement
- 7 — Reconnaissance
- 8 — Air Base Operability
- 9 — Combat Camera
- 10 — Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
- 11 — Escape and Evasion Operations
- 12 — Counterattack
- 13 — Explosive Ordnance Disposal
- 14 — Amphibious Operations
- 15 — Force Protection

OFFICIAL:

s/

t/

Major General  
Director, J-3

C-4  
CLASSIFICATION

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — NUCLEAR OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance pertinent to the planning of nuclear operations by combatant commands.
2. General
  - a. The guidance herein supports the preparation of Appendix 1, Annex C.
  - b. Prepare nuclear operations appendixes according to this document and CJCSI 3110.04, supplemental instruction to the JSCP.
  - c. The Nuclear Execution and Reporting Plan (NEREP) will be used in planning and reporting nuclear operations.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Nuclear Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
NUCLEAR OPERATIONS (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents and other plans having a significant bearing on the conduct of nuclear operations.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B and estimate the enemy's capability and probable COAs in defense against the employment of nuclear weapons as provided for in the plan.

b. ( ) Friendly

(1) ( ) List the specific tasks assigned to friendly forces not part of this command in support of nuclear operations envisaged herein.

(2) ( ) Provide information as to how the nuclear operations of external forces, other than those tasked to support this operation, may affect the nuclear operations of this force.

c. ( ) Assumptions. State clearly and precisely in this subparagraph the conditions under which the NCA might initiate nuclear operations. In accordance with the guidance contained in CJCSI 3110.04, supplemental instruction to the JSCP, clearly define all other assumptions essential to a clear understanding of the basis for a request for selective release of nuclear weapons.

2. ( ) Missions. State the missions to be accomplished by employing nuclear weapons. These missions must closely work together with the concept of operations in the Basic Plan. Some examples are:

C-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. ( ) Employ selected nuclear weapons to demonstrate US determination to control escalation of the conflict.
  - b. ( ) Employ TNOs against selected targets or enemy forces.
3. ( ) Execution. If required by the length or detail involved, include the following subparagraphs as separate tabs.
- a. ( ) Concept of Nuclear Operations. Make it clear the employment of nuclear weapons requires a Presidential decision that may be based on a complex combination of politico-military factors. In separate subparagraphs, provide guidance on how each mission alternative would be fulfilled. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for the physical security, movement, and loading of nuclear weapons and for preparing for and executing nuclear missions.
  - b. ( ) Targeting. Establish selection criteria for scheduled and unscheduled targets, target priorities, weapon system selection criteria, including probability of damage, fractional coverage, and damage criteria (for example, severe, moderate, light), compatibility of weapon and delivery systems with target systems, and operational planning factors. Indicate the impact of planning factors on programming.
  - c. ( ) Reconnaissance Operations. State what is to be accomplished through reconnaissance. Briefly identify the reconnaissance effort required and planned to support nuclear options. Refer to the Basic Plan and include information affecting reconnaissance operations.
    - (1) ( ) Prestrike Reconnaissance. Include requirement for and capability to conduct prestrike reconnaissance.
    - (2) ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Give information and procedural guidance necessary to coordinate the reconnaissance effort, including:
      - (a) ( ) Special rules of engagement.
      - (b) ( ) Requirements for coordination with national strategic plans or programs.

C-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (c) ( ) Survivability criteria or procedures.
- (3) ( ) Operations Security. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for planning, preparing for, and conducting reconnaissance operations to support nuclear options.
- d. ( ) External Force (National) Support. Describe the support envisioned to support reconnaissance requirements.
- e. ( ) Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, list the detailed tasks to be performed by each subordinate command to implement this plan. Include responsibilities for providing nuclear weapons support to friendly forces and for securing, deploying, and dispersing stocks of weapons.
- f. ( ) Limitations. List in detail those restraints and constraints to nuclear options under the plan, following the guidance on limitations discussed in CJCSI 3110.04, supplemental instruction to the JSCP.
- g. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Include the information and procedural guidance necessary to coordinate initial defense against enemy nuclear operations and to plan offensive employment by elements of this command. Use tabs as necessary for lengthy or detailed instructions. Include or refer to the source of:
- (1) ( ) Rationale for selecting targets to be included in preplanned programs.
  - (2) ( ) Requirements for prestrike intelligence and target acquisition procedures.
  - (3) ( ) Guidance on the attack of fleeting targets.
  - (4) ( ) Poststrike analysis procedures and weapon expenditure reports.
  - (5) ( ) Acceptable safety criteria.
  - (6) ( ) Procedures for warning of enemy nuclear attack and reporting enemy nuclear detonations.

C-1-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(7) ( ) Special rules of engagement applicable to defensive use of nuclear weapons.

(8) ( ) Requirements for coordination with national strategic programs, when applicable.

(9) ( ) Abort and jettison procedures.

(10) ( ) Procedures for regaining custody of weapons when required.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics

a. ( ) Supply. Provide necessary instructions regarding supply procedures and responsibilities.

b. ( ) Storage and Transportation. Include guidance on storage and transportation requirements and responsibilities, including the planned location of storage facilities.

c. ( ) Support for Allies. Establish guidance for the supply, storage, transportation, and handling of nuclear weapons if made available for employment by allied forces.

d. ( ) Reports. Provide instructions for submitting any required administrative reports concerning stocks of nuclear weapons.

5. ( ) Command and Control

a. ( ) Release Procedures. Establish procedures for requesting and releasing nuclear weapons conforming with Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

b. ( ) Executing Commanders. Designate commanders who will control the proper employment of nuclear weapons according to the authenticated release message.

c. ( ) Command and Control. Establish any special communication systems and procedures required for command and control of nuclear operations and the warning and reporting requirements associated with enemy employment of nuclear weapons. Refer to Annex K.

C-1-4

CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

d. ( ) Execution Checklist. Provide a checklist for accomplishing actions to execute TNOs; i.e., WARNING ORDERS, support requests, and execution. Include time required to complete the planning, positioning of forces, and other preparations for execution.

**Tabs:**

- A — Desired Ground Zero/Installation Coverage
- B — Nuclear Options Analysis (Distribution to Joint Staff only)

C-1-5  
**CLASSIFICATION**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-1-6  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-134**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Nuclear Options Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
DESIRED GROUND ZERO/INSTALLATION COVERAGE ( )

| TDD | DESCRIPTION | INSTALLATION |     |     | DGZ<br>LAT | DGZ<br>LON | VEHCL | YLD | HOB | PD | FAT | PAR |
|-----|-------------|--------------|-----|-----|------------|------------|-------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|
|     |             | CAT          | WAC | BEN |            |            |       |     |     |    |     |     |
|     |             |              |     |     |            |            |       |     |     |    |     |     |

Glossary (Published at the discretion of the Supported CINC):

|                             |                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TDD                         | Target DGZ Designator — An identifier used to cross-reference detailed targeting data on the national target bases. |
| Description                 | Target Name/Location                                                                                                |
| Installation<br>CAT/WAC/BEN | MIDS/IDB Identifier                                                                                                 |
| DGZ LAT                     | Desired Ground Zero Latitude                                                                                        |
| DGZ LNG                     | Desired Ground Zero Longitude                                                                                       |
| VEHCL                       | Weapon Delivery Vehicle                                                                                             |
| YLD                         | Weapon Yield                                                                                                        |
| HOB                         | Weapon Height of Burst                                                                                              |
| PD                          | Probability of Damage                                                                                               |
| FAT                         | Civilian Fatalities from prompt nuclear effects (non-factored)                                                      |
| PARS                        | Population at Risk (non-factored)                                                                                   |

C-1-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-1-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-136**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Nuclear Options Analysis Tab)

**CLASSIFICATION**

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992**

**TAB B TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )**  
**NUCLEAR OPTIONS ANALYSIS (sortie description) ( )**

| OPT | OBJECTIVE | UNT | STY | EP | SEQ | TDD | WPNTP | FLT<br>TIME |
|-----|-----------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|
|     |           |     |     |    |     |     |       |             |

Glossary (Published at the discretion of the Supported CINC):

- OPT** Mission Option Identification
- OBJECTIVE** General characterization of the mission, e.g., power distribution
- UNIT** Tasked Unit Identification
- STY** Sortie Identification
- EP** Entry Point for timing and deconfliction (aircraft and cruise missiles)
- SEQ** Weapon Release Sequence
- TDD** Target DGZ Designator — An identifier used to cross-reference detailed targeting data on the national target bases.
- WPNTP** Weapon Identification
- FLT TIME** Estimated time of flight (min:sec) from Entry Point to detonation (for aircraft and cruise missiles) or Total Time of Flight (launch to detonation for SLBMs and ICBMs)

**C-1-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-1-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-138**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL  
DEFENSE OPERATIONS; RIOT CONTROL AGENTS AND HERBICIDES

1. **Purpose.** To provide guidance for the preparation of plans for conducting NBC defense operations and for using riot control agents (RCAs) and herbicides.
2. **General.** For current US policy, see CJCSI 3110.07, supplemental instruction to the JSCP (Chemical Warfare, Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense — Riot Control Agents and Herbicides).
3. **Intelligence.** For potential enemy chemical and biological capabilities, see Volume I of JIEP, CJCSI 3110.07, supplemental instruction to the JSCP, and National Intelligence Estimates.
4. **Capabilities.** For chemical materiel, inventories, and logistic constraints, see CJCSIs 3110.03 and 3110.07, supplemental instructions to the JSCP.
5. **Planning Guidance.** Along with the requirements contained in Appendix 2, Annex C, plans will include the following elements, as appropriate:
  - a. Rules of engagement.
  - b. Provisions for the use of RCA in situations involving threats to the lives of civilians. (Authorizations for such use must be obtained in advance according to CJCSI 3110.07, supplemental instruction to the JSCP.)
  - c. A summary of special logistic matters pertaining to chemical operations, such as:
    - (1) Requirements for individual and collective protection.
    - (2) Issuance of protective clothing.
    - (3) Medical requirements. (Refer to Annex Q, Medical Services.)
    - (4) Transportation requirements.
    - (5) Decontamination requirements.
    - (6) Shelter requirements.
    - (7) Guidance for civilians and dependents.

(NOTE: Smoke, flame, and incendiary munitions are not included in these requirements. Separately address herbicides and RCAs needed to support joint operation plans.)

d. Provision for establishment and operation of an NBC warning and reporting system.

1 June 1996

(Format, Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations — Riot Control Agents and Herbicides Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND

APO AE 09128

28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE OPERATIONS — RIOT  
CONTROL AGENTS AND HERBICIDES (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List standing instructions regarding defense against NBC weapons.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.

(1) ( ) Capabilities. Estimate enemy capabilities to employ nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons. Summarize available delivery means, munition stocks, defensive equipment, order of battle, defensive support, probable capabilities, areas the enemy is likely to subject to chemical or biological threat, and similar data.

(2) ( ) Courses of Action. Identify the possible enemy COAs, using chemical or biological weapons, that could interfere with the accomplishment of the mission or affect the implementation of the plan.

b. ( ) Friendly. Estimate the NBC defensive capability of allied forces, government agencies, and civilian populations that may affect the accomplishment of the mission. Stipulate participation of allied forces, particularly whether they will be using chemical munitions and agents.

c. ( ) Assumptions. List the assumptions on which NBC defense planning is based.

C-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-141

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. During war, the use of RCAs and herbicides require a Presidential decision. Planned NBC defense operations encompass several options the force commander should be prepared to undertake. Examples of mission statements to be included here are:

a. () Maintain the optimum posture for NBC defense against enemy employment consistent with other mission requirements.

b. () Employ RCA or herbicides in wartime, as required, only when authorized by the President to support the concept of operations in the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations

b. () Tasks. List the specific tasks assigned to each major subordinate commander.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. In the final subparagraph, provide guidance and establish procedures applicable to NBC defense.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Supply. List the procedures and responsibilities for supply of NBC defense equipment. Include intratheater receipt, pre-positioning, requisitioning, issue, accountability, and denial or evacuation procedures.

b. () Storage and Transportation. List procedures, locations, and responsibilities for storage and transportation of NBC defense equipment.

c. () Support for Allies. List procedures and responsibilities for providing NBC defensive logistic support to allied forces, if applicable. Provide for necessary allied force familiarization or training.

d. () Medical Support. Outline procedures and responsibilities for providing medical support in the NBC environment envisaged in the Basic Plan. Refer to Annex Q for details of medical services.

C-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control

a. () Release Procedures. Explain specifically the procedure for obtaining conditional release authority and approval for all RCA, and herbicide operations. Provide for appropriate delegation of authority to use RCA, and herbicides upon approval.

b. () Command, Control, and Communications. Refer to Annex K for general C3 requirements. Identify any special C3 requirements associated with reporting enemy use of chemical or biological weapons or the C3 of military chemical operations used by this command.

Tab:

A — Computation of Chemical Munitions Requirements

C-2-3  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-2-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-144**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Computation of Chemical Munitions Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMPUTATION OF CHEMICAL MUNITIONS REQUIREMENTS (U)

( ) Statement of Quantitative Requirements.<sup>2</sup> In consonance with the strategy promulgated in the JSCP, chemical munitions and agents requirements will be based on the plans developed by the CINCs. Munitions requirements in support of these plans will be the largest quantity of each item required by any single plan and will be summarized in the format depicted in Tab B. Requirements for US operations and support of allies will be computed separately and submitted as attachments to the total requirement for chemical munitions and agents.

C-2-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>2</sup> Chemical munitions requirements to support plans will be constrained by the current usable stockpile described in Annex F (Chemical Warfare; Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense; Riot Control Agents; and Herbicides) to JSCP. Unconstrained requirements will be submitted in accordance with Part I of the current JSPD.

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-2-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-146**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — INFORMATION WARFARE

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for preparation of the Information Warfare (IW) appendix.

2. References

a. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 30, 8 March 1993, "Command and Control Warfare."

b. CJCS Instruction 3210.01, 2 January 1995, "Joint Information Warfare Policy."

c. CJCS Instruction 3211.01A, June 1994, "Joint Military Deception."

d. CJCS Instruction 3213.01, 28 May 1993, "Joint Operations Security."

e. CJCS Instruction 5118.01, 15 September 1994, "Charter for the Joint Command and Control Warfare Center."

f. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 6, 3 March 1993, "Electronic Warfare."

g. Joint Pub 3-13. in draft, "Joint Doctrine for Information Warfare Operations."

h. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare (C2W) Operations."

i. Joint Pub 3-51, 30 June 1991, "Electronic Warfare in Joint Military Operations."

j. Joint Pub 3-53, 30 July 1993, "Doctrine for Joint Psychological Operations."

k. Joint Pub 3-54, 27 August 1991 (Change 1 14 April 1994), "Joint Doctrine for Operations Security."

l. Joint Pub 3-58, June 1994, "Joint Doctrine for Military Deception."

3. General. This appendix should help integrate the use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception, psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), physical destruction and other capabilities. IW can be waged in wartime inside and outside the traditional military battlefield. Information

Warfare can also be waged in Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW) both involving and not involving the use or threat of force. A subset of IW is Command and Control Warfare (C2W). C2W is an application of IW that specifically attacks and protects the C2 target set. The same disciplines and other capabilities employed to achieve IW objectives can be used inside the C2 target set and should be included in this appendix.

#### 4. Coordination

a. IW planning requires extensive coordination between all elements of IW both to avoid conflicts and to ensure mutual support. Additionally, IW planning must be coordinated with other operational capabilities, such as air operations, and with intelligence.

b. Intelligence support is critical to successful IW operations. IW planning requires information such as the identification of critical information systems or processes, the identity of key decisionmakers and the decision-making process to arrive at and disseminate a decision, detailed descriptions of specific communications systems and information networks, location of information and infrastructure nodes, determinations of the potential values of possible targets, and the enemy threat to friendly information systems and processes.

#### 5. IW Planning

a. Joint Pub 3-13 (draft) and 3-13.1 discusses how IW (including C2W as subset) planning relates to the JOPES process.

b. The basic IW appendix should be a short document that clearly states the primary missions of each of the elements of IW. It should provide the necessary guidance to ensure that the elements are all working toward the accomplishment of the IW mission. Provide detailed execution instructions for each of the elements in the tabs to the IW appendix.

8. Security. All or some portions of IW planning may require special security measures. This may result in some portions of the IW appendix being distributed separately in Annex S (Special Technical Operations).

(Format, Information Warfare)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
INFORMATION WARFARE( )

- ( ) REFERENCES: a. Any relevant plans or orders.
- b. Required maps and charts.
- c. Other relevant documents.
1. ( ) Situation. Summarize the overall operational situation as it pertains to IW.
- a. ( ) Enemy. Summarize the enemy situation, force disposition, intelligence capabilities, and possible courses of action. If applicable, reference intelligence estimates or summaries. Address any specific information that bears directly on the planned IW operation.
- b. ( ) Friendly. Summarize the situation of those friendly forces that may directly affect attainment of IW objectives. Address any critical limitations and any other planned IW operations.
- c. ( ) Assumptions. List any assumptions made of friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities, limitations, or courses of action. Describe the conditions that the commander believes will exist at the time the plan becomes an order.
2. ( ) Mission. State the IW mission in a clear, concise statement that answers the questions: Who, what, when, where, and why.

C-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize how the commander visualizes the execution of the IW operation from its beginning to its termination. Describe how the IW operation will support the command's operational mission. Summarize the concepts for supervision and termination of IW operations.

(1) () The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more paragraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.

(2) () When an operation involve various phases (i.e., peace or pre-hostilities, crisis, war, post-hostilities etc.), the concept of operations should be prepared in subparagraphs describing the role of IW in each phase.

(3) () The concepts for IW-offense and IW-defense may be addressed in separate subparagraphs.

b. () IW Tasks. Identify the major tasks for each of the five elements of IW.

(1) () Military Deception.

(2) () Electronic Warfare.

(3) () Operations Security.

(4) () Psychological Operations.

(5) () Physical Destruction

Note: The five elements of IW listed above are covered in Tabs A-E. Other or future IW capabilities and techniques may require additional tab(s) be added to appendix 3 of annex C.

C-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Address any mutual support issues relating to the elements of IW.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Address any IW-related administrative or logistic requirements.
5. () Command and Control. List any IW-related C2 instructions. State the command structure for IW operations. Identify any special IW communications and reporting requirements.

Tabs:

- A — Military Deception
- B — Electronic Warfare
- C — Operations Security
- D — Psychological Operations
- E — Physical Destruction

C-3-3  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-152**

**Enclosure C**

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — MILITARY DECEPTION

1. **Purpose.** To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the military deception tab of joint plans and orders.
2. **References**
  - a. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 30, 8 March 1993, "Command and Control Warfare."
  - b. CJCS Instruction 3211.01, 10 June 1994, "Joint Military Deception."
  - c. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare (C2W)."
  - d. Joint Pub 3-58, 6 June 1994, "Joint Doctrine for Military Deception."
3. **General.** Chapter IV in Joint Pub 3-58 establishes the process for military deception planning conducted in support of joint operations. Chapter V describes how the deception planning process relates to the JOPES deliberate, crisis, and campaign planning processes.
4. **Security Guidance.** As a general policy, any material related to planned, ongoing, or completed military deception is accorded controlled access.
  - a. "Need-to-know," for the purposes of military deception, means limiting access to those individuals who are involved in planning, approving, or executing deceptions and must have knowledge of the deception to perform their duties.
  - b. The deception tab will normally be developed, published, distributed, and maintained separately from the rest of the OPLAN.
  - c. Do not use normal administrative procedures to distribute or staff the deception tab. Only positive control means, such as hand-to-hand delivery or STU-III fax, will be used to distribute deception related material.
  - d. Specific deception events such as unit movements may be included in the basic OPLAN and its annexes if not identified as deception related.

e. Deception related documents will have cover sheets with the appropriate classification markings. They will be annotated in accordance with CJCSI 3211.01A.

5. Review and Approval Process. CJCSI 3211.01A establishes the review criteria for deception concepts and plans. Deception planners must follow the specific administrative and security procedures established by that document to ensure that their plans are approved by the appropriate authority.

(Format, Military Deception)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MILITARY DECEPTION ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the effective execution of this Tab.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General

b. ( ) Enemy

(1) ( ) General Capabilities. Identify enemy military capabilities directly relating to the planned deception.

(2) ( ) Deception Targets

(3) ( ) Target Biases and Predispositions

(4) ( ) Probable Enemy Course of Action. Refer to Annex B (Intelligence), Basic Plan.

c. ( ) Friendly. Summarize the friendly situation, critical limitation, and concept of operations.

d. ( ) Assumptions

2. ( ) Mission

C-3-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. ( ) Operational Mission. Extract from paragraph 2, Basic Plan.
- b. ( ) Deception Mission
  - (1) ( ) Deception Goal. Describe the desired effect or the end state a commander wishes to achieve (commander's intent for the deception operation). For example, "To cause the enemy to weight his defense in the eastern corridor; To mislead the enemy as to the time and place of US forcible entry operations; To cause dissension within the enemy coalition such that. . . ."
  - (2) ( ) Deception Objective(s). List the desired action or inaction by the adversary at the critical time and location.
  - (3) ( ) Desired Enemy Perceptions. Describe what the deception target must believe for it to make the decision that will achieve the deception objective.
  - (4) ( ) Deception Story. Outline a scenario of friendly actions or capabilities that will be portrayed to cause the deception target to adopt the desired perception. When supporting a CINC's OPLAN, this could be an alternate course of action to the one chosen for the OPLAN itself.
- 3. ( ) Execution
  - a. ( ) Concept of the Operation
    - (1) ( ) General. Generally describe the framework for the operation. Include a brief description of the phases of the deception operation.
    - (2) ( ) Other IW Elements. Discuss the use of other IW elements in support of the deception operation. Discuss all other IW element plans and operations pertinent to the deception. Include coordination required to deconflict if necessary.

C-3-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) ( ) Feedback and Monitoring. Provide a general statement of the type of feedback expected, if any, and how it will be collected (monitored). Include a brief statement on the impact of the absence of feedback on the plan.
- (4) ( ) Means
- (5) ( ) Tasks. Specify execution and feedback taskings to organizations participating in the execution and monitoring of the deception operation.
- (6) ( ) Risks. Give a brief risk analysis in the categories given below. Rate risk as low, moderate or high in each category. Refer to Exhibit 3 (Operations) to this Tab for detailed risk analyses.
- (a) ( ) Deception is successful. Include likely adversary response. Describe impact on friendly forces from adversary intelligence sharing.
- (b) ( ) Deception fails. Describe the impact if the target ignores the deception or fails in some way to take the actions intended.
- (c) ( ) Deception is compromised to allies or adversaries
- b. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Identify any tasks or instructions pertaining to two or more of the units listed in the preceding subparagraphs. List the tentative D-day and H-hour, if applicable, and any other information required to ensure coordinated action between two or more elements of the command.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. State instructions regarding administrative and logistics support procedures to be used in developing, coordinating, and implementing the deception plan. Do not include those administrative, logistic, and medical actions or ploys that are an actual part of the deception operation. Place detailed instructions in Exhibit 4 (Administration and Logistics).

C-3-A-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. ( ) Administration
    - (1) ( ) General. Outline general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination and implementation of deception activities.
    - (2) ( ) Specific. Detail any special administrative measures required for the execution of the deception operation.
  - b. ( ) Logistics. Detail logistics requirements for the execution of the deception operation, such as the transportation of special material, or provision of printing equipment and materials. Do not include executions conducted by logistics elements as part of the portrayal of observables. Place detailed instructions in Exhibit 4 (Administration and Logistics).
  - c. ( ) Costs. As applicable.
5. ( ) Command, Control and Communications
- a. ( ) Command Relationships. Use Exhibit 5 (Command Relationships) to illustrate command relationships by phase if required.
    - (1) ( ) Approval. State approval authority for execution and termination.
    - (2) ( ) Authority. Designate supported and supporting commanders, supporting agencies as applicable, and any caveats to Exhibit 1 (Task Organization) or Exhibit 5 (Command Relationships).
    - (3) ( ) Oversight. Detail oversight responsibilities particularly for executions by non-organic units or organizations outside the chain of command.
    - (4) ( ) Coordination. Identify coordination responsibilities and requirements related to deception executions and execution feedback. Address in-theater and out-of-theater requirements.
  - b. ( ) Communications. Detail communications means and procedures to be used by control personnel and participants in the deception operation. Include all reporting requirements.

C-3-A-4  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

6. () Security

- a. () General. Outline general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination, and implementation of deception activities.
- b. () Specific. State access restrictions, handling instructions, and who has authority to grant access to the deception appendix or plan. Describe use of cover stories if applicable, codewords, nicknames, and procedures for planning and execution documents. If required, place access rosters and other detailed security considerations in a separate document.

Exhibits:

- 1 — Task Organization
- 2 — Intelligence
- 3 — Operations
- 4 — Administration and Logistics
- 5 — Command Relationships
- 6 — Execution Schedule
- 7 — Distribution

C-3-A-5  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-6  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-160**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Task Organization Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

TASK ORGANIZATION ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-162**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Intelligence Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )  
INTELLIGENCE ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

Note: Information and intelligence provided here must be focused and plan-specific. Do not reiterate information available in Annex B (Intelligence) to the Basic Plan.

1. ( ) Mission. Provide a concise statement of the deception mission. Identify the command executing the deception, the deception target, the deception objective(s), and the duration of the operation.

2. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy

(1) ( ) Target Description. Describe the political, military, or economic decisionmakers (or organizations) targeted by the deception plan. Include personalities, strengths, weaknesses, vulnerabilities and people or factors known to influence decisions.

(2) ( ) Target Biases and Predispositions.

(3) ( ) Adversary Intelligence Organizations. Identify the targeted country's intelligence organizations, their missions, and their methods

C-3-A-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

and capabilities for covert and clandestine operations. Include collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination. Specifically note those organizations most likely to provide intelligence to the targeted decisionmaker and those tasked with exposing deception.

(4) ( ) Adversary Counterintelligence Organizations. Describe missions, capabilities, and operations.

(5) ( ) Adversary Intelligence Sharing with Other Countries. Identify other intelligence organizations available to the targeted country, the nature of intelligence exchange, and the potential for using that relationship for the deception.

(6) ( ) Other Sources and Related Matters. Identify scientific, technical, diplomatic, or academic contacts that might act as information conduits.

(7) ( ) Deception and Denial Activities. Provide an analysis of the targeted country's use of deception and denial in support of its political and military goals. Identify the target's deception and denial methods and current deception and denial activities.

Note: Subparagraphs (8) and (9) below provide in-depth information to document the risk assessments presented in Tab C-3-A (Military Deception) and Exhibit C-3-A-3 (Operations).

(8) ( ) Target Reaction. Provide an estimate of the target's reaction if the deception is successful as well as likely target reactions if the deception is not successful. Would the adversary use deception in response?

(9) ( ) Third-party Reaction. Provide an analysis of the impact of the deception on allies, neutrals, and potential adversaries and their responses.

C-3-A-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Friendly. Provide information on activities by unwitting US forces having an impact on the deception. Compare the time necessary to collect, process, report, and analyze intelligence (in support of deception) with the plan's operational timeline. Assess the impact here.

3. ( ) US Intelligence Requirements

a. ( ) Essential Elements of Information. EEI are listed in Attachment 1 (Essential Elements of Information).

b. ( ) Feedback. Assess the US intelligence community's ability to identify and collect plan-specific feedback information.

c. ( ) Assignment of Intelligence Tasks. Identify organizations to produce plan-specific collection requirements.

(1) ( ) Defense Intelligence Agency

(2) ( ) National Security Agency

(3) ( ) Service intelligence agencies and organizations

(4) ( ) CINC intelligence organizations and assets

(5) ( ) Others

Attachments

A — Essential Elements of Information.

B — Others as needed.

C-3-A-2-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-2-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-166**

**Enclosure C**

1 June 1996

(Format, Essential Elements of Information Attachment)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND

APO AE 09128

28 February 1992

ATTACHMENT A TO EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO  
USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )

ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION ( )

1. ( ) General. Identify requirements, including those of subordinate commanders, for essential elements of information for preexecution and execution phases of the planned operation.
2. ( ) Before Implementation of the Plan. List questions for which answers are needed for further planning and as a basis for decision on plan implementation.
3. ( ) Upon Implementation of the Plan. List the additional EEI and other intelligence requirements that become relevant upon decision to implement the OPLAN. (Use additional paragraphs if necessary to reflect differing requirements during planned phases of the operation.)

C-3-A-2-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-2-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Operations Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )  
OPERATIONS ( )

1. ( ) **REFERENCES:** Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.
2. ( ) **Concept of Operations**
  - a. ( ) **Deception Story**
    - b. ( ) **Operations by Phase.** Describe each phase of the operation using the following planning categories:
      - (1) ( ) **Detailed Deception Story**
      - (2) ( ) **Means**
      - (3) ( ) **OPSEC.** Address EEFI, indicators to be managed, and protective measures.
      - (4) ( ) **Risk Assessment**
      - (5) ( ) **Feedback and Monitoring**
    - c. ( ) **Termination.** Detailed instructions on conditions for termination, actions to be taken (must be reflected in Exhibit X (Execution Checklist), or emergency if there is unintended disclosure or compromise.

C-3-A-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Administration and Logistics Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 4 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )  
ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Command Relationships Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 5 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )  
COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-5-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-5-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Execution Schedule)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 6 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )  
EXECUTION SCHEDULE ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-6-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-6-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Distribution)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 7 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )  
DISTRIBUTION ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-7-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-A-7-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — ELECTRONIC WARFARE

1. **Purpose.** To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the electronic warfare (EW) tab of joint plans and orders.
2. **References**
  - a. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 30, 8 March 1993, "Command and Control Warfare"
  - b. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 6, 3 March 1993, "Electronic Warfare"
  - c. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare."
  - d. Joint Pub 3-51, 30 June 1991, "Electronic Warfare in Joint Military Operations"
  - e. Joint Pub 5-03.1, 4 August 1993, "JOPES Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures."
3. **General.** Electronic warfare (EW) is any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. There are three major subdivisions of EW: electronic attack (EA), electronic protection (EP), and electronic warfare support (ES).
  - a. EW planning must be accomplished in coordination with other elements of IW, PSYOP, military deception, OPSEC, and physical destruction. Some planning factors include:
    - (1) Requirements for friendly communications nets, electromagnetic navigation systems, and radar should be considered with respect to the anticipated operations, tactical threat expected, and electromagnetic interference considerations.
    - (2) Identify COMSEC and electronic security measures necessary to deny OPSEC indicators to enemy passive-electromagnetic sensors.
    - (3) State prior coordination and precautions necessary to govern use of EA to ensure continued effective ES in support of the commander's needs. This includes developing Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL).

(4) Coordinate and identify specific resources required for interference potential (TAB E to Appendix 3 to Annex C).

(5) EW planning must identify EEI supporting commanders and EW operations. These EEI must be included in Annex B (Intelligence) to facilitate generation of ES. Coordinate and establish procedures to ensure timely fulfillment, including tactical real-time dissemination.

b. EW plans should:

(1) Identify the desired electromagnetic profile selected by the commander for the basic concept of operations and provide EMCON guidance to commanders so that desired electromagnetic and acoustic profiles are realized.

(2) Identify EW resources required to support PSYOP.

(3) Evaluate enemy threats to critical friendly C2 communications, weapons control, target acquisition, and surveillance systems, computer networks and specify electronic protection measures needed to ensure effective operations during combat.

(Format, Electronic Warfare)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-93 ( )  
ELECTRONIC WARFARE ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES: a. Any relevant plans or orders.  
b. Required maps and charts.  
c. Other relevant documents.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy Forces. Provide an estimate of the capabilities, limitations, and vulnerabilities of enemy communications, nonemitting, and electronic warfare (EW) systems, including the ability to interfere with the accomplishment of the EW mission. If applicable, refer to Annex B and the current intelligence estimate.

b. ( ) Friendly Forces. Provide a summary of friendly EW facilities, resources, and organizations that may affect EW planning by subordinate commanders. Include friendly foreign forces with which subordinate commanders may operate.

c. ( ) Assumptions. State any assumptions about friendly or enemy capabilities and courses of action that significantly influence the planning of EW operations.

2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear and concise statement of the EW mission (who, what, when, why, and where).

C-3-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations

(1) () Describe the role of EW in the commander's IW strategy. Summarize the scope of EW operations and the methods and resources to be employed, including the employment of organic and nonorganic capabilities. Address how EW will support the other elements of IW.

(2) () The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more subparagraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.

(3) () In phased operations, the concept of operations may have separate subparagraphs for each phase.

b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign individual EW tasks and responsibilities to each component or subdivision of the force. Include all instructions that are unique to that component or subdivision.

c. () Coordinating Instructions

(1) () List any instructions applicable to two or more subdivisions or components.

(2) () Identify any requirements for the coordination of EW actions between subordinate elements.

(3) () Provide guidance on the employment of each activity, special measure, or procedure that is to be used but is not covered elsewhere in the tab.

(4) () Provide EMCON guidance. Address detailed or lengthy guidance in an exhibit to this tab.

(5) () Coordinate with J6 to accomplish the Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL).

C-3-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
  - a. ( ) Administration. Include necessary administrative guidance. Provide examples of any required reports.
  - b. ( ) Logistics. Provide special instructions on logistics support for EW operations.
  
5. ( ) Command and Control
  - a. ( ) Feedback. Describe the concept for monitoring the effectiveness of EW operations during execution. Identify specific intelligence requirements for feedback.
  - b. ( ) After-Action Reports. Identify any requirements for after-action reporting.
  - c. ( ) Signal. Address any special or unusual EW related communications requirements.

C-3-B-3  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-B-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-184**

**Enclosure C**

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — OPERATIONS SECURITY

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the operations security (OPSEC) tab of joint plans and orders.
2. References
  - a. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 30, 8 March 1993, “Command and Control Warfare.”
  - b. CJCS Instruction 3213.01, 28 May 1993, “Joint Operations Security”
  - c. Joint Pub 3-54, 22 August 1991 (Change 1 14 April 1994), “Joint Doctrine for Operations Security.”
3. General. OPSEC is the process used by US military forces to deny to enemies and potential enemies critical information about friendly capabilities, intentions, and current operations. Critical information is that information that can be used by an enemy to prevent or significantly impede friendly mission accomplishment. Chapter II in Joint Pub 3-54 describes how the OPSEC planning process relates to the deliberate, crisis, and campaign planning processes.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Operations Security)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-93 ( )  
OPERATIONS SECURITY ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES: a. Any relevant plans or orders.  
b. Required maps and charts.  
c. Other relevant documents.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy Forces

(1) ( ) Current Enemy Intelligence Assessment. State the estimated enemy's assessment of friendly operations, capabilities, and intentions. Specifically address any known enemy knowledge of the friendly operation addressed in the basic plan.

(2) ( ) Enemy Intelligence Capabilities. State the enemy's intelligence collection capabilities according to major categories (SIGINT, HUMINT, IMINT, etc.). Address all potential sources to include the capabilities of any nations that may provide support to the enemy. Describe how the enemy's intelligence system works to include the time required for intelligence to reach key decisionmakers. Identify major analytical organizations and key personalities. Discuss unofficial intelligence organizations, if any, that support the national leadership. Identify strengths and weaknesses.

b. ( ) Friendly Forces

C-3-C-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (1) ( ) Friendly Operations. Briefly describe the major actions to be conducted by friendly forces in the execution of the basic plan.
    - (2) ( ) Critical Information. List the identified critical information. Include the critical information of higher headquarters. In phased operations, list the critical information by phase because information that might be critical in one phase may not require protection in later phases.
  - c. ( ) Assumptions. Identify any assumptions upon which this OPSEC plan is based.
2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear and concise statement of the OPSEC mission (who, what, when, why, and where).
  3. ( ) Execution
    - a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Discuss the role of OPSEC in the commander's IW strategy. Describe the general concept for the implementation of planned OPSEC measures. Describe by phase and major activity (maneuver, logistics, communications, etc.), if appropriate. Address OPSEC support to other elements of IW.
      - (1) ( ) The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more subparagraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.
      - (2) ( ) In phased operations, the concept of operations may have separate subparagraphs for each phase.
    - b. ( ) Tasks. Identify specific OPSEC measures to be executed. List by phase, if appropriate. Assign responsibility for execution to appropriate subordinate elements. Particularly detailed or lengthy listings should be added as an exhibit to this tab.

C-3-C-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify any requirements for the coordination of OPSEC measures between subordinate elements. Address required coordination with public affairs. Provide guidance on termination of OPSEC related activities. Address the declassification and public release of OPSEC-related information.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Address any special OPSEC-related administrative or logistic support requirements. List any administrative or logistics related OPSEC measures in subparagraph 3.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Feedback. Describe the concept for monitoring the effectiveness of OPSEC measures during execution. Identify specific intelligence requirements for feedback.
- b. () OPSEC Surveys. Address any plans for conducting OPSEC surveys in support of this operation.
- c. () After-Action Reports. Identify any requirements for after-action reporting.
- d. () Signal. Address any special or unusual OPSEC related communications requirements. List all communications related OPSEC measures in subparagraph 3.

C-3-C-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-3-C-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-190**

**Enclosure C**

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

1. **Purpose.** To provide guidance for using PSYOP to support operational mission accomplishment and for preparing the PSYOP appendix to the operations annex.
2. **References**
  - a. NSDD 130, 6 March 84, “US International Information.”
  - b. DOD Directive S-3321.1 (Draft), “Overt Psychological Operations Conducted in Peacetime and Military Operations Other than War by DOD.”
  - c. Section 5 of CJCSI 3110.05, “Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP (Psychological Operations).”
  - d. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, “Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare (C2W).”
  - e. Joint Pub 5-03.1, 4 August 1993, “Joint Operation Planning and Execution System, (JOPES), Volume I (Procedures Description).”
  - f. CJCSI 3122.04 (Draft), October 1994, “Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Volume II (Supplemental Planning Formats and Guidance)” (classified).
  - g. Joint Pub 3-53, 30 July 1993, “Joint Psychological Operations Doctrine.”
  - h. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 30, 8 March 1993, “Command and Control Warfare.”
  - i. MCM-139-91, 12 August 1991, “DOD/USIA Command Relationship Agreement.”
3. **General.** The references provide doctrine and specific guidance for psychological operations (PSYOP) and define the relationship of PSYOP and information warfare (IW) regarding coordination, integration, and deconfliction. Address Command Relationships Agreements (CRAs) per references d through g. Planning should address considerations in Section 5 of CJCSI 3110.05, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP, and doctrine in Joint Pub 3-53.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Psychological Operations Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List plans, estimates, basic PSYOP studies, special PSYOP studies, special PSYOP assessments, and other documents that have a significant bearing on the conduct of PSYOP.

1. ( ) **Situation.** Summary of the psychological situation in the area of operations, any on-going PSYOP programs and any significant factors influencing PSYOP activities. (If parts of the situation description are long or complex, include as attachments.)

a. ( ) **Overview.** Describe the general situation, competing goals, and the task to be accomplished.

b. ( ) **US (or US and Allied) Perspective.** Briefly outline intentions (how the assigned task will be accomplished), capabilities (resources to be used), and activities (current actions and general phasing of future actions).

c. ( ) **Neutral Perspective (if applicable).** Briefly outline estimated neutral intentions under various circumstances, the resources available to them, and their activities. State neutral actions and behavior that would favor mission accomplishment. Indicate apparent current COAs that might affect mission accomplishment and summarize resources available to execute alternative COAs. (Include the abilities to execute IW strategies.) State objective and subjective factors that could affect decisions and resource effectiveness. Identify staff factions and particularly influential individuals. Describe the characteristics of decisionmakers, their key advisers; major staff planners; staff factions, particularly influential individuals; and intelligence system analysts. List groups of related planner and decisionmaker EEFI, and for each group list, estimates of background knowledge and desired and harmful appreciations.

C-3-D-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

d. ( ) Enemy Perspectives

(1) ( ) Decisionmaker and Staff. Identify the decisionmakers who can direct development or allocation of resources of COA execution pertinent to the task assigned. Outline feasible, alternative actions that would favor or harm friendly operational effectiveness. Indicate COAs that might affect friendly task accomplishment and summarize resources available to execute each COA. Describe the characteristics of enemy decisionmakers, their key advisors and staff (particularly intelligence analysts).

(2) ( ) Intelligence Systems. Identify intelligence systems that support decisionmakers and their staffs. Summarize intelligence systems' capabilities pertinent to the situation. Cite references for detail. Describe objective and subjective factors and the characteristics of collection planners and decisionmakers that affect their development and selection for use of information gathering resources. List groups of related collection planner and decisionmaker EEFI and for each group list, estimates of background knowledge and desired and harmful appreciations.

(3) ( ) Target Audiences. Identify groups that can influence plans, decisions, and operational effectiveness in task accomplishment; identify their susceptibility to PSYOP. State group behavior favorable and harmful to task accomplishment. Briefly describe the apparent goals, motivations, and characteristics of each group and the leaders who can cause groups to behave in various ways. List groups of related target audience EEFI and, for each group, list estimates of background knowledge as well as desired and harmful appreciations.

(4) ( ) Command Systems. Describe communication systems and command centers used to plan COAs and control, coordinate, and supervise execution of the planned COA. Briefly identify the purpose of each command and control communications net and its characteristics. State targets for jamming or attacking. Indicate when to execute operations to demoralize and disorganize opposing command, reduce opposing operational effectiveness, enhance the effectiveness of planned deceptions and PSYOP, and support OPSEC to the maximum advantage.

C-3-D-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. ( ) Mission. State how the PSYOP mission will support the maneuver commander. Conduct PSYOP to persuade the following target audiences to adopt the attitudes and to behave as indicated.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations

(1) ( ) Overview. State the commander's intent. Outline the overall concept for using PSYOP in support of task accomplishment. Sequentially address strategic PSYOP in peacetime and in support of preconflict deterrence options; strategic and theater PSYOP in support of sustained hostilities (conduct of war globally or in a region, and support for campaigns and operations); and joint tactical PSYOP in support of operational COAs. State who will plan and conduct each PSYOP and the supporting commanders.

(2) ( ) Provide the following as general guidance to units and forces involved:

(a) ( ) Valid PSYOP themes to be promoted to induce strategic and theater PSYOP objectives.

(b) ( ) Valid or invalid PSYOP themes to be discouraged and indications of specific target audience sensitivities and harm that might occur if the themes are accepted by target audiences.

(c) ( ) PSYOP actions suitable for use:

1. ( ) Guidance for the conduct of military operations and actions, and personnel behavior, to promote valid PSYOP themes.

2. ( ) Guidance for avoiding military operations and actions, and personnel behavior, that would result in harmful target audience attitudes and behavior.

C-3-D-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. ( ) Description of the cultural and psychological characteristics of target audiences to aid operational planners and personnel in selecting COAs and interacting with target audience members.

(d) ( ) Description of adversary PSYOP (including disinformation) directed at US personnel and at foreign groups in the operational area and guidance for countering such adversary operations.

(3) ( ) Provide an outline of each planned PSYOP operation. Indicate for each target audience and set of PSYOP objectives, overall themes, subgroups to be targeted, their characteristics, and specific themes to be promoted for each subgroup. As appropriate, refer to intelligence studies, BPS, SPS, and SPA for detailed intelligence. State provisions for testing, producing, stocking, and disseminating PSYOP materials and for measuring PSYOP effectiveness. Describe command and staff arrangements for each campaign or operation and indicate supporting commanders. List resources required to plan and conduct PSYOP actions, including civil capabilities, indigenous assets, exploitation of EPWs, internees, and detainees for PSYOP, and military PSYOP resources. State logistic requirements, including preparation, distribution, and stocking of PSYOP materials; transport of PSYOP material and personnel to operational areas and their basing and support while conducting PSYOP; provisions for the supply and maintenance of US and indigenous PSYOP material; and fiscal and personnel matters. Indicate requirements for implementing schedules and PSYOP operation control sheets. (Note: Handle plans for PSYOP conducted in support of UW operations, by SO forces in support of military deceptions as OPSEC-sensitive. Assign each plan a codeword and distribute it separately from the Basic Plan and PSYOP appendix.)

(4) ( ) In the basic concept description and in each tab describing separate operations, provide OPSEC planning guidance. The guidance should address planning for, preparing for, and conducting PSYOP and PSYOP actions to maintain essential secrecy for the commander's intentions and to gain and maintain essential secrecy for OPSEC-sensitive PSYOP COAs.

C-3-D-4  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Situation Monitoring. Describe how intelligence, multidiscipline counterintelligence, security monitoring, and operational feedback will be provided. State requirement for running situation estimates; periodic estimates of target appreciations responsive to EEFI, actions, and attitudes and behavior; and current reporting of intelligence and multidiscipline counterintelligence information, security monitoring results, and implementing actions. Identify resources required and their availability.
- c. ( ) Control. Outline how control will be affected and implementation centrally coordinated. State coordinating instructions. Describe accomplishment of implementation planning and supervision of the planned action. Identify the need for specific PSYOP operations. Address coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions, USIA, and AID. Address also coordination with military deception and OPSEC planners, EW planners, and planners in the fields of civic action, humanitarian assistance, civil affairs, EPW, CI, DET, C3, legal, captured US personnel, and operations.
- d. ( ) Tasks. Assign responsibilities to implement the concept. When multiple organizations are involved, designate an executive agent to coordinate implementation. Ensure that tasks clearly fix responsibilities and provide for feedback about effectiveness.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Provide a statement of the administrative and logistic arrangements applicable to PSYOP but not covered in the Basic Plan or another annex thereof. Include data on:
- a. ( ) Logistics
- (1) ( ) Stocking of propaganda and information materials and provisions to disseminating organizations. (2) ( ) Provisions for the supply and maintenance of PSYOP-unique supplies and equipment.
  - (3) ( ) Provisions for control and maintenance of indigenous equipment and materials.
  - (4) ( ) Fiscal matters relating to special funds.
  - (5) ( ) Personnel matters relating to indigenous personnel.

C-3-D-5  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Administration

(1) ( ) Requirements for special reports.

(2) ( ) Requirements for planning and operations in support of education programs regarding EPWs and civilian internees.

(3) ( ) Participation in interrogation of EPWs, internees, and detainees to obtain information essential for or peculiar to PSYOP.

5. ( ) Command and Control. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K and provide pertinent extracts of information included in the Basic Plan or Annex K, including:

a. ( ) Recognition and identification instructions.

b. ( ) Electronic policy.

c. ( ) Headquarters locations and movements.

d. ( ) Codewords.

e. ( ) Frequency allocation.

**Tabs:** If too lengthy for inclusion in the body of this appendix, place any information required above in a tab. In each case, refer to the tab in the appropriate paragraphs of the appendix.

C-3-D-6  
CLASSIFICATION

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — PHYSICAL DESTRUCTION

1. **Purpose.** To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the Physical Destruction tab of joint plans and orders.
2. **References.**
  - a. CJCS Memorandum of Policy 30, 8 March 1993, “Command and Control Warfare.”
  - b. Joint Pub 2-01.1, “Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Intelligence Support to Targeting.”
  - c. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, “Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare.”
3. **General**
  - a. Physical destruction is the use of nodal analysis to identify and target critical adversary C2 and key infrastructure nodes. IW nodal destruction employs a variety of measures to neutralize the nodes.
  - b. IW Nodal Destruction complements all other elements of IW offensive efforts. It targets those adversary C2 and infrastructure nodes for which physical destruction is deemed essential. Physical destruction may support both IW offense and IW defense operations.
  - c. Chapter III, Joint Pub 3-13.1, discusses physical destruction in support of C2W.
  - d. Type Categories for C2 and infrastructure Nodal Destruction targets include:
    - (1) Adversary leadership targets — tactical, operational, and strategic
    - (2) Adversary’s integrated air defense system for which the non lethal aspects of electronic attack are deemed insufficient.
    - (3) Key infrastructure nodes (power, telecommunications, etc.).



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Physical destruction Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
22 February 1992

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PHYSICAL DESTRUCTION ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List plans, estimates, studies, and other documents that have a significant bearing on C2 and infrastructure destruction.

1. ( ) **Situation.** In addition to references to current intelligence at Annex B of Basic Plan, describe the politico-military and military situation expected at the time the plan would be executed and the competing US and foreign objectives.

a. ( ) **Enemy Situation.** Describe the general situation in the target country.

b. ( ) **Friendly Situation.** Summarize the situation of those friendly forces (higher, adjacent, supporting, and reinforcing) that may directly affect C2 and key infrastructure destruction operations. Address any critical limitations and any other planned IW operations.

c. ( ) **Assumptions.** Identify any assumption on which this plan is based.

2. ( ) **Mission.** Provide a clear and concise statement of C2 and infrastructure physical destruction.

3. ( ) **Execution.** Summarize how the commander visualizes the execution of this supporting plan to the IW plan from its beginning to its termination. The overview should include a broad definition of the phases of the operation, and the Joint Force Commander's intent and the desired end state. Complex plans should include a detailed scheme of support categorized by phases.

C-3-E-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Tasks for Subordinate Commands. Identify the major tasks of each subordinate command.
- b. () Coordinating Instructions. Include rules of engagement references that impact the C2 and infrastructure destruction plan.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide a statement of applicable administrative and logistic arrangements not covered in the Basic Plan.
5. () Command and Control. Provide a statement of applicable command and control arrangements not covered in the Basic Plan.

C-3-E-2  
CLASSIFICATION

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — SPECIAL OPERATIONS

(See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for preparation of the Special Operations (SO) appendix to OPLANS.

2. References

- a. CJCSI 3110.06, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP, “Special Operations.”
- b. MCM-136-91, 8 August 1991, “Delineation of Responsibilities for Evasion and Escape within the Department of Defense.”
- c. SM-801-88, 3 October 1988, “Charter for the Counterterrorist Joint Task Force.”
- d. Joint Pub 3-05, 28 October 1992, “Doctrine for Joint Special Operations.”
- e. Joint Pub 3-05.3, 25 August 1993, “Joint Special Operations Operational Procedures.”
- f. Joint Pub 3-05.5, 10 August 1993, “Joint Special Operations Targeting and Mission Planning Procedures.”
- g. Joint Pub 3-53, 30 July 1993, “Joint Psychological Operations Doctrine.”
- h. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
- i. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

3. General. The references provide doctrine and specific taskings for SO. Planning should address requirements in Section III of CJCSI 3110.06, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP and doctrine in Joint Pubs 3-05, 3-05.3, and 3-05.5.

a. Planning and Preparation for Special Operations

(1) The CINCs will plan and prepare for the organization, administration, support, and conduct of special operations to support the CINC's missions and tasks, as prescribed in approved plans or directives of the

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Planning should include the considerations contained in the references listed in paragraph 2 of this appendix.

(2) SO plans for the CINCs will contain, but will not be limited to:

(a) Intelligence and counterintelligence evaluations and estimates upon which the plans are based.

(b) Requirements for resources that exceed the supported command's capabilities to support SO.

(c) Requirements for special facilities, logistics, and C2 systems support necessary to the SO mission.

(d) SO peculiar support procedures and equipment validation.

(e) Procedures for handling requests for:

1. Equipment for use by allied and other non-US forces.

2. Military logistics support for US non-DOD forces.

3. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

4. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

5. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(3) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(a) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(b) Ratio of US to friendly allied operational detachments and teams.

(c) Tentative selection of operational bases for support of SO.

(d) Procedures for logistics and communications support.

(e) Delineation of command and control, including the provisions for OPCON or TACON of US special operations forces (SOF).

(4) When US forces are to conduct direct-action missions, SO plans will contain the following:

- (a) Designation of targets by priority. Refer to reference f for detailed targeting procedures.
- (b) Direct-action mission team composition and special equipment required.
- (c) Procedures for team infiltration, exfiltration, or conversion to stay-behind assets, if appropriate.

b. Planning and Preparation for Unconventional Warfare (UW)

(1) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

- (a) Define the type and scope of planned operations and the size of indigenous forces to be developed in each UW operational area.
- (b) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
- (c) Indicate the degree to which such forces are logistically supportable.
- (d) Substantiate authorization for stockpiling arms and equipment in advance.
- (e) Review periodically to determine adequacy of stock levels and content.
- (f) Describe the desired functions and capabilities of assets that are to be developed by category:
  - 1. Guerrilla Warfare. Assets to furnish intelligence information, establish contact with local resistance personnel, and provide reception for UW detachments.
  - 2. Evasion and Escape (E&E). Assets to establish an E&E organization.
  - 3. Subversion. Assets to disrupt enemy activities and resources.

(2) CINC plans for conducting UW will contain but not be limited to:

- (a) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
- (b) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(c) Designation of SAFEs for E&E.

(d) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(e) The legality of each course of action under domestic and international law.

c. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

d. Planning for PSYOP and Civil Affairs (CA) in Special Operations.

Commanders of unified commands will develop plans for the use of PSYOP and CA in support of SO if appropriate. The inherent psychological impact of SO should be considered as well. See references e and f for missions, capabilities, and functions of PSYOP and CA.

e. Logistics Planning for Special Operations. Basic logistics guidance is contained in Annex B (Logistics) to JSCP and references e and f.

(1) Logistics support for US forces engaged in or supporting SO will be provided consistent with the current guidance for logistics support of other US military forces.

(2) The operational reliability requirement for equipment used by SOF may require higher than normal spare parts stockage and equipment floats.

(3) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(4) Coordination. Geographic areas for planning and coordination of SO are delineated in the UCP and Annex E (Special Operations) to JSCP.

4. Command and Control. The nature of SO requires close cooperation and coordination among the Department of Defense and other US Government agencies. Further, SO resources are relatively few in number and usually targeted against strategic objectives. References f and g contain detailed information concerning the structure and responsibilities of theater operation task organizations.

(Format, Special Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
SPECIAL OPERATIONS ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List plans, maps, charts, and documents essential to the effective implementation of this appendix.

1. ( ) **Situation.** In the subparagraphs below, describe the general special operations (SO) situation expected upon OPLAN execution.

a. ( ) **Enemy.** Supplement Annex B as appropriate, including:

(1) ( ) Information to support SO planning in designated joint special operations areas (JSOAs). Specify the political, military, economic, psychological, and sociological factors that may affect SO in those areas.

(2) ( ) Information on hostile capabilities to counter US SO in designated JSOAs.

b. ( ) **Friendly.** Supplement Basic Plan and Annex A as appropriate. List friendly forces not assigned to the SO component command, including:

(1) ( ) US and other friendly military forces possessing SO capabilities or tasked to support or be supported by the SO component.

(2) ( ) Civilian agencies that may support or be supported by the SO component.

(3) ( ) Indigenous military and paramilitary forces that may support or be supported by the SO component.

C-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

- c. ( ) Assumptions. List any assumptions applicable to SO but not listed in the Basic Plan.
2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear, concise statement of SO objectives in support of the Basic Plan.
3. ( ) Execution
- a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Provide an outline of concept for the deployment and employment of SOF in support of each phase of the Basic Plan, including:
- (1) ( ) Joint force commander's intent concerning SOF employment.
  - (2) ( ) Specific SO objectives to be accomplished (by phase, if appropriate).
  - (3) ( ) Anticipated SO activities by each subordinate force of the SO component command (by phase, if appropriate), including preconflict activities and postconflict activities.
  - (4) ( ) Control of and coordination with friendly SOF.
  - (5) ( ) Synchronization with conventional military operations.
  - (6) ( ) Provision of conventional fire support to SOF.
- b. ( ) Tasks. Assign tasks to the SO component commander and other component commanders responsible for furnishing resources and otherwise supporting the SO concept of operations, including but not limited to, specific duties of SO units assigned or attached to the SO component.
- c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions:
- (1) ( ) Applicable to two or more elements of the joint force.

C-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (2) ( ) For coordination and deconfliction with subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting commands and other US Government agencies.
- (3) ( ) For coordination with indigenous military and paramilitary forces and government agencies.
- (4) ( ) For coordination of EW, PSYOP, CA, CSAR, OPSEC, and military deception activities in support of SOF.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Specify the administrative and logistic arrangements required for SO support not covered elsewhere in the plan or published in standard operating procedures.
- a. ( ) Logistics. Supplement Annex D as appropriate. Provide the general concept of logistic support for SOF, including:
- (1) ( ) Responsibility for providing or arranging for logistic support of the SO component command headquarters and its subordinate forces.
- (2) ( ) A statement that standard items of military equipment and supplies will be used when practicable.
- (3) ( ) Procedures for establishment, procurement, delivery, storage, processing, and distribution of operational project stocks in support of US and indigenous forces.
- (4) ( ) Procedures for requesting and coordinating inter-Service support arrangements.
- (5) ( ) Procedures for covert or clandestine procurement, delivery, storage, processing, and distribution of SO-peculiar items when the concept of operations includes special activities.
- (6) ( ) Procedures for medical support and evacuation of SO personnel.
- b. ( ) Administration. Supplement Annex E as appropriate. List special SOF administrative requirements and provide the general concept for administrative support of SOF, including:

C-4-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) ( ) Requirements for special reports.
  - (2) ( ) Instructions regarding disposition of detainees, EPWs, and captured equipment.
5. ( ) Command and Control
- a. ( ) Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships external to the SO component. Detail any changes to command relationships planned to occur during plan execution (including provisions for chop of SOF):
    - (1) ( ) During deployment and forward movement.
    - (2) ( ) Upon introduction of major conventional combat forces.
    - (3) ( ) After linkup of SOF with friendly conventional forces in the combat zone.
  - b. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed C4 systems requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of C4 support required, including:
    - (1) ( ) Dedicated networks required at or above the SO component level, including requirements for CJCS-controlled C4 assets. (Note: CJCS-controlled C4 assets are not apportioned and must be requested in accordance with CJCS MOP 3 at the time of plan execution.)
    - (2) ( ) Secure communications.
    - (3) ( ) Recognition and identification instructions.
    - (4) ( ) Codewords.
    - (5) ( ) Frequency and satellite channel allocation.

C-4-4  
CLASSIFICATION

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — EVASION AND RECOVERY (E&R) OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for preparation of the evasion and recovery appendix to OPLANs.
2. General. The references listed in the model provide doctrine and specific taskings for evasion and recovery. Joint force commanders with geographic areas of responsibility (AORs) or joint operations areas (JOAs) will plan and prepare for evasion and recovery to support mission accomplishment.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Evasion and Recovery (E&R) Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN  
COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EVASION AND RECOVERY (E&R) OPERATIONS

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. Joint Pub 3-50.2 "Doctrine for Joint Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)(U)."
  - b. Joint Pub 3-50.21 "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Combat Search and Rescue (U)."
  - c. Joint Pub 3-50.3 "Joint Doctrine and Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Evasion and Recovery."
  - d. List applicable documents that provide users essential information for planning and executing evasion and recovery operations.
  - e. Designate the relevant maps and charts that ensure plan addressees have the necessary tools to conduct evasion and recovery operations.
1. ( ) Purpose. To describe procedures and assign tasks for the conduct of evasion and recovery of isolated personnel from enemy controlled or hostile territory.
2. ( ) Situation. Refer to the basic plan and include any additional information that could affect E&R operations.
- a. ( ) Enemy Forces. Refer to the Basic Plan and Intelligence Annex and include any additional information that could affect establishment of

C-5-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-213

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

Evasion nets or hostile action against recovery forces. Assess the attitudes of the local populace toward evaders. See reference c for other enemy force considerations in E&R planning.

b. ( ) Friendly Forces. Refer to the Basic Plan and include any existing E&R forces other than those tasked in this appendix that could have an E&R capability either as an assigned mission or as an inherent capability-

(1) ( ) List applicable Selected Area for Evasion (SAFE).

(2) ( ) Identify recovery assets available for planning.

c. ( ) Definitions. Define E&R terms used for procedures, personnel, capabilities, units, and equipment to ensure that users of E&R forces are familiar with support that will be provided. Most specific definitions can be found in the glossaries of references a, b, and c.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List any assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that are applicable to E&R operations. For example, consider including assumptions concerning indigenous populace relations to evaders, existence of assisted evasion mechanisms and constraints governing successful recovery force operations.

3. ( ) Mission. Include a statement of the tasks to be accomplished by E&R forces.

4. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of E&R Operations. Describe the overall theater concept for integrating the available E&R capabilities. This concept should address situations ranging from rear area search and rescue conducted by the host nation to a recovery mission involving specialized recovery assets, SAFE areas, and unconventional assisted recovery. Include specific responsibilities to be accomplished by E&R units during deployment, employment, and redeployment phases of the planned operation. State the OPSEC planning guidance for E&R operations.

b. ( ) Tasks. In separate subparagraphs, list the tasks assigned to each command element, unit or agency providing support to the plan. Ensure that task assignments are sufficiently described to ensure understanding of

C-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-214

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

all essential elements of the operation and support required. Provide manning for the Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC) when established. As appropriate include establishment of the JSRC, component rescue coordination centers and local area rescue units, and describe the responsibilities of the Service forces. Provide guidance on the following topics, either in subparagraphs or tabs:

- (1) ( ) Task one of the components to establish a JSRC.
- (2) ( ) List specific tasks assigned to the JSRC such as developing and publishing "SAR SPINS" for the ATO, coordinating for establishment of additional SAFE areas.
- (3) ( ) Assign each component the specific tasks required to establish an effective command control coordination and intelligence link among all participating forces.
- (4) ( ) Task each component to establish an RCC or equivalent and as appropriate provide manpower and equipment to establish the JSRC.
- (5) ( ) Task one component to establish an Escape, Evasion and Recovery Element (EERE).
- (6) ( ) List the specific E&R tasks assigned to each subordinate commander required to implement the E&R concept.
- (7) ( ) Task each component to forward requirements for SAFE areas, Unconventional assisted recovery (UAR) support, and E&R aids such as Blood Chits, evasion maps, "pointee-talkies" to the Command E&R POC or the JSRC.

c. General Guidance. Provide guidance on the flow of information, how requirements are established for the various E&R aids, and how E&R information will be disseminated. As appropriate, provide guidance to units and isolated individuals to provide a full understanding of how the E&R system will operate. As a minimum, include the following:

- (1) ( ) State the various ways planning requirements are generated to support the E&R concept.

C-5-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-215

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

- (2) ( ) State how and what type of E&R information and equipment will be provided.
  - (a) ( ) E&R environment (e.g. SERE Guides and Country studies)
  - (b) ( ) Use of E&R aids.
  - (c) ( ) Identify contact points to be used.
  - (d) ( ) Describe procedures to be used at contact points.
- (3) ( ) Describe any special operations requirements, recovery, etc.
- (4) ( ) Outline requirements for intelligence collection.
- (5) ( ) Describe special techniques for identifying, assisting, or evacuating escapees and evaders.
- (6) ( ) State OPSEC planning guidance for E&R forces and operations.
- (7) ( ) State guidance for strategic and theater PSYOP in support of E&R.
- (8) ( ) State the concept for SERE refresher training for combatants. Include who will provide the training and the topics training will cover.
- (9) ( ) Develop repatriation plans for escapee/POW returnees.

4.( ) Administration and Logistics

- a. ( ) Logistics. Include all applicable logistic support responsibilities of friendly forces.
- b. ( ) Administration. See Basic Plan. Include information on reports required by the JSRC to execute a search or recovery mission and post mission reporting required. Specify formats for preparation and time, methods and classification of submission.

5. ( ) Command and Control. Include all instructions applicable to E&R operations concerning recognition, identification, C3 systems, and related

C-5-4  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

items. As a minimum include command relationships for search and recovery forces dedicated to the E&R mission and augmenting forces. Coordinate plans and procedures as appropriate with:

- a. ( ) Host nation for friendly area search and rescue support.
- b. ( ) Casualty affairs office in J-1 when a person is missing, captured, or recovered.
- c. ( ) The theater medical teams for support after a recovery and during the repatriation process.
- d. ( ) Mortuary affairs when a body is recovered during a rescue or recovery operation.
- e. ( ) The J-2 for theater and national level intelligence support.
- f. ( ) The J-5 to and Department of State to provide diplomatic support to search and or recovery operations.
- g. ( ) Nongovernmental humanitarian organizations such as the International Red Cross.

C-5-5  
CLASSIFICATION

C-217

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-5-6  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-218**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Rules of Engagement Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
RULES OF ENGAGEMENT ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List DOD Directives, rules of engagement (ROE) issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and existing and proposed ROE of the supported commander to be applied when conducting operations in support of this OPLAN.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. Describe the general situation anticipated when implementation of the plan is directed. Provide all information needed to give subordinate units accurate insight concerning the contemplated ROE.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Describe enemy capabilities, tactics, techniques, and probable COAs that may affect existing or proposed ROE on accomplishment of the US mission.

c. ( ) Friendly. State in separate subparagraphs the friendly forces that will require individual ROE to accomplish their mission; for example, air, land, sea, SO, hot pursuit. Where appropriate, state the specific ROE to be applied.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List all assumptions on which ROE are based.

2. ( ) Mission. State the mission in such a way that ROE will include provisions for conducting military operations according to the Laws of War.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operation

C-6-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-219

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) ( ) General. Summarize the intended COA and state the general application of ROE in support thereof. Indicate the time (hours, days, or event) the ROE will remain in effect.
  - (2) ( ) US National Policies. Refer to appropriate official US policy statements and documents published by the command pertaining to ROE and the Laws of War. Include reference to ROE for allied forces when their participation can be expected. When desired, include specific guidance in a tab. Refer to a separate list of NO STRIKE targets in Appendix 4 to Annex B, which may include facilities afforded special protection under international law.
- b. ( ) Tasks. Provide guidance for development and approval of ROE prepared by subordinate units.
  - c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Include, as a minimum:
    - (1) ( ) Coordination of ROE with adjacent commands, friendly forces, appropriate second-country forces, neutral countries, appropriate civilian agencies, and Department of State elements.
    - (2) ( ) Dissemination of ROE.
    - (3) ( ) Provision of ROE to augmentation forces of other commanders.
    - (4) ( ) Procedures for requesting and processing changes to ROE.
4. ( ) Administration. Provide requirements for special reports.
  5. ( ) Command and Control. Refer to the appropriate section of Annex K. Provide pertinent extracts of information required to support the Basic Plan, including:
    - a. ( ) Identification, friend or foe, or neutral (IFFN) ROE policy.
    - b. ( ) Relation of ROE to use of code words.
    - c. ( ) Specific geographic boundaries or control measures where ROE are applicable.
    - d. ( ) Special systems and procedures applicable to ROE.

C-6-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-220

Enclosure C

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE — RECONNAISSANCE

1. Purpose. Planning guidance for reconnaissance in support of nuclear operations is contained in JSCP CJCSI 3110.04 “Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP (Nuclear).”
2. General. Planning guidance for conducting peacetime reconnaissance is contained in CJCSI 3250.01A. Although CJCSI 3250.01A makes provision for a commander to conduct crisis management reconnaissance, it does not apply to reconnaissance in combat operations. Crisis management reconnaissance planning, and certain contingency planning, should be in accordance with existing command directives and the specific requirements of the OPLAN. The support from national systems should be included in the overall consideration for planning reconnaissance operations.
3. Planning Guidance
  - a. A plan that includes intelligence collection operations will include a reconnaissance appendix within the operations annex.
  - b. Special requirements must be identified and consideration must be given to the potential employment of the various systems and capabilities required.
    - (1) Types of missions — indications and warning, special reconnaissance, surveillance, prestrike and poststrike, or threat assessment.
    - (2) Coverage — hours per day, area, and specific locations.
    - (3) Type of collection — Examples include: SIGINT, photo, high-resolution radar, infrared, acoustic, visual, or other.
    - (4) Manned, remotely piloted vehicle, or other.
    - (5) Special requirements — Examples include: scientific and technical, specific photo scale or obliquity, stereo, color, camouflage detection, or long focal length.
  - c. Considerations for coordination, employment, and tasking of supporting forces and agencies should include:

1 June 1996

(1) Coordinating with the Joint Staff, DIA, NSA or central security service (CSS), CIO, Services, other unified and specified commands, and component commands, as appropriate.

(2) Mission support — C2, scheduling and reporting, escort, tracking, EW, and enemy defense suppression.

(3) Processing, distribution, and intelligence dissemination of mission products.

d. Other considerations should include:

(1) ROE, operating authorities, and special restrictions such as buffer zones, restricted areas, and weather criteria.

(2) Enemy countermeasures.

(3) OPSEC.

(4) COMSEC.

(Format, Reconnaissance Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
RECONNAISSANCE ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List DOD, DCI, CJCS, Service, or combatant command directives or plans pertinent to the conduct or support of reconnaissance operations, coordination or tasking of forces, operating authorities, processing, and distribution or dissemination of mission products.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. State what is to be accomplished through reconnaissance. Briefly identify the reconnaissance effort required and planned to support operations. Refer to the Basic Plan and include information that would affect reconnaissance operations.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for basic enemy situation. Provide guidance or information on specific enemy capabilities that may interfere with the conduct of reconnaissance operations required by this plan.

c. ( ) Friendly. List the specific tasks assigned to friendly forces and agencies not part of this command in support of reconnaissance operations envisaged herein. State OPSEC planning guidance for supporting activities.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List all assumptions applicable to reconnaissance operations.

2. ( ) Mission. State the reconnaissance mission, which should support the mission undertaken in the Basic Plan, to accomplish tasks established in the collection guidance in Annex B.

C-7-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-223

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations

(1) () General. Summarize the scope of reconnaissance operations and the systems and resources to be employed. State the general concept for the conduct and control of reconnaissance operations. Include OPSEC planning guidance for reconnaissance operations.

(2) () Commitment of Forces. Designate forces involved in the conduct and support of reconnaissance operations.

b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign detailed tasks and responsibilities to be performed by each subordinate command and subordinate organization to implement this plan.

c. () Operating Authorities. Establish any special operating authorities or constraints, such as overflight restrictions, closest point of approach, or weather minimums not otherwise covered in Appendix 8.

d. () Processing. Establish special requirements or procedures for processing mission materials. Refer to Annex B for details.

e. () Targeting. Refer to Annex B regarding procedures for submitting reconnaissance objectives and determining priorities. Summarize tasking requirements or responsibilities. State any special requirements for employment of specific sensors. Provide guidance or special procedures for preplanned reconnaissance and summarize limitations or any special considerations regarding sensor tasking.

f. () Reporting. Include specific procedures for reporting reconnaissance mission information and operations data, such as OPREPs. Refer to Annex B for intelligence reporting.

g. () Coordinating Instructions. Include information and procedural guidance necessary to coordinate reconnaissance operations. Include:

(1) () Liaison and communication requirements between commands.

C-7-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-224

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(2) ( ) Requirements for coordination with national strategic plans or programs.

(3) ( ) Survivability criteria or procedures.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics

a. ( ) Supply. Provide necessary instructions regarding supply procedures and responsibilities such as providing mobile processing centers, transport of mission take (product), or other special support requirements.

b. ( ) Reports. Provide instructions for submitting any required administrative reports.

5. ( ) Command and Control. Establish any special systems and procedures required for the command and control of reconnaissance operations. (Refer to Annex K.)

C-7-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-225

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-7-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-226**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Air Base Operability Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
AIR BASE OPERABILITY (U)

( ) **REFERENCES:** List appropriate Joint Service Agreement, DOD, CJCS, Service, or combatant command directives pertinent to air base operability (ABO).

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. Provide, as needed, subordinate units with any information that would give them a clear understanding of the air base operability aspects of the operation.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for the basic enemy situation. Highlight key enemy capabilities related to attack of air bases.

c. ( ) Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that will have a significant impact on this plan or supporting plans.

2. ( ) Missions. Indicate the missions to be accomplished by ABO that provide for integrated active defense, passive defense, and recovery actions under increased tension, attack, and postattack in support of the mission assigned in the plan.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. State the overall concept of ABO, including the concepts of the five basic functions to defend, survive, recover, generate,

C-8-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-227

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

and support. Summarize the ABO capabilities needed to meet the applicable threat. In addition, address unique theater characteristics such as access agreements, military construction limitations, or deployability considerations. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for the preparations and the conduct of air operations from air bases and for denying accurate targeting and damage assessment information to enemy reconnaissance and attacking forces.

b. ( ) Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, concisely list tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands.

c. ( ) Defend. Define the capabilities and limitations for defense of installations and critical facilities through detection, warning, and active air and ground engagement.

d. ( ) Survive. Describe procedures and specific measures required for before, during, and after attack. Included are four related capabilities.

(1) ( ) Camouflage, concealment, and deception (CCD) to frustrate effective enemy targeting.

(2) ( ) Dispersal to decentralize critical resources, such as fuel and ordnance.

(3) ( ) Nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) defense measures to counter NBC effects. Outline requirements for NBC training and use of protective equipment and shelters, contamination control equipment, procedures and detection, and warning devices.

(4) ( ) Enhanced facility construction or expedient protection to reduce attack damage. Include the combined requirements for hardening, dispersal, CCD actions, and individual protection to protect resources.

e. ( ) Recover. Identify requirements for assessing damage, disarming, or eliminating unexploded ordnance, providing medical care, making essential repairs, and detecting, identifying, and containing or removing hazards. State priority of recovery efforts to concentrate on operating surfaces that support air operations; essential utilities; and key facilities, such as command, control, communication, and air traffic control resources.

C-8-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-228

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

- f. ( ) Generate. Define needs of the installation to recall personnel, activate applicable war and mobility teams and upload weapons systems. Include measures to take after attack to continue critical communications, servicing, launching, and recovering combat sorties. Plan should identify work-arounds or substitutions for extensive generation measures to allow for time limitations, major damage, or NBC contamination.
- g. ( ) Support. Include operating procedures for the survival recovery center and needs of unit-level organizations for services and resources. Categorize support required as primary and essential to execution, secondary and necessary to support, or routine and normal to sustain a nonhostile environment.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Personnel. Identify requirements for specialized personnel qualifications and/or augmentation.
- b. ( ) Supply. Identify sources of supply for units involved, and identify specialized equipment supply requirements. Provide procedures and responsibilities for supply of materials needed to meet ABO or other requirements.
- c. ( ) Reports. Establish required administrative or logistic reports.
5. ( ) Command and Control
- a. ( ) Establish special systems requirements or relationships for the command and control of ABO activities. Include procedures for obtaining and coordinating active and passive defense requirements and coordinating, obtaining, or providing support for recovery measures.
- b. ( ) Provide a general statement concerning the scope of C2 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight C3 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis.

C-8-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-229

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-8-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-230**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX C  
PLANNING GUIDANCE — COMBAT CAMERA

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide guidance to the combatant and subordinate joint force commanders on the employment of combat camera (COMCAM) forces to achieve the objectives of the Basic Plan.
  
2. ( ) Mission Planning. The mission statement must clearly define the mission of COMCAM in support of the Basic Plan. COMCAM missions include combat operations documentation, public affairs, psychological operations, training, historical record, combat medical documentation, and intelligence support. Additionally, COMCAM provides combat operations documentation for use in decision making up to the highest levels in the civilian government and military hierarchies.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Combat Camera Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMBAT CAMERA (U)

- ( ) REFERENCES: List pertinent regulations, manuals, related plans, and other relevant documents or governing policies. Include appropriate Military Department and combat camera (COMCAM) regulations.
1. ( ) Situation. Describe the general situation expected to exist and the contingency area to be supported. Include the appropriate level of detail that will aid COMCAM forces to understand the context of their assigned tasks. State OPSEC considerations affecting COMCAM.
- a. ( ) Enemy. See Annex B, Intelligence Estimate.
- b. ( ) Friendly. Briefly describe the area of authority of supporting allied, coalition, and civilian organizations in support of the commands' COMCAM operations.
- c. ( ) Assumptions. State any assumptions on friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities or COAs (intended or inadvertent) that may affect, negate, or compromise effective accomplishment of COMCAM mission planning, preparations, or execution.
2. ( ) Mission. Clearly and briefly state the mission of COMCAM documentation in support of the Basic Plan.
3. ( ) Execution
- a. ( ) Concept of Operations. State the employment concept for COMCAM forces, specifying component command employment concepts based on the nature of the threat and deployment and employment phases. Provide

C-9-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-233

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

guidance concerning the level of support to be provided such as 24-hour manning, special operating procedures, and whether COMCAM forces must be prepared for in-theater redeployment to forward locations. State the theater requirements as well as the needs of the NCA, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and Department of Defense.

b. ( ) Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each COMCAM element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-subparagraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission to be performed either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPORD. The task assignment should encompass all key actions that subordinate and supporting elements must perform to fulfill the concept of operations.

(1) ( ) Joint Headquarters COMCAM Support. Specify which Service component or agency is responsible for providing the following mission capability for tasked joint COMCAM support to the joint forces headquarters. Identify mission capability required including estimated workload and whether 24-hour operations are required.

(a) ( ) Motion Video Satellite Transmission

(b) ( ) Motion Video Satellite Bandwidth. State that DOD COMCAM Representative will arrange for required bandwidth then coordinate with the DOD COMCAM representative.

(c) ( ) Theater-Level ADR Management

(d) ( ) Motion Media Editing and Duplication

(e) ( ) Still Media Editing and Duplication

(f) ( ) Electronic Still Media Receipt and Transmission

(g) ( ) Other

C-9-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-234

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(2) ( ) Joint COMCAM Teams. Identify the mission capability to be provided by each component to support joint COMCAM teams.

(a) ( ) Army

(b) ( ) Navy

(c) ( ) Marines

(d) ( ) Air Force

c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. List unique COMCAM instructions applicable to the entire command, two or more elements of the command, other US Government agencies, and allied or coalition agencies and forces.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics

a. ( ) Logistics. State that COMCAM forces, when deployed, are normally supported by their assigned component command. Explain that component warplanners must identify sustainment requirements during both deliberate and crisis action planning. Identify if the plan being supported will require COMCAM forces for longer than a 60-day period. State that centralized CONUS logistic sustainment will be required through the Army Television-Audio Support Agency (T-ASA) for operations lasting longer than 60 days and the Military Services will need to establish funding and procedures.

(1) ( ) Deploying Forces. State that deploying forces must be able to logistically support their UTC mission capability statement for a 60-day period. Forces deployed on nonstandard UTCs or outside the JOPES must deploy with 60 days of supplies.

(2) ( ) In-place Forces. State that in-place forces identified to support this plan must be able to logistically support their mission for a 60-day period.

b. ( ) Administration. Provide guidance for COMCAM situation reports, interim actions, and after-action report requirements.

c. ( ) Classified Information. State that neither security classification, OPSEC, nor subject sensitivity should preclude COMCAM coverage. State

C-9-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-235

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

the rationale and special security classification or restrictions, if any, should be placed on handling or distributing COMCAM products.

5. ( ) Command and Control. State that COMCAM command relationships will be according to Annex J of the Basic Plan. State the specific command and control relationships that exist, and how deploying COMCAM forces will integrate into the existing structure.

Tabs: (no specific format provided for Tabs B, C, and D)

- A — COMCAM Customer Support Requirements
- B — Organization of COMCAM Forces
- C — COMCAM Product Flow
- D — Armament Delivery Recording

C-9-4  
**CLASSIFICATION**

C-236

Enclosure C

(Format, COMCAM Customer Support Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMCAM CUSTOMER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS (U)

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this tab.

1. ( ) Mission Priorities. State that COMCAM forces provide the supported CINC and subordinate commanders with trained personnel, capable equipment, and logistic expertise to meet anticipated wartime requirements. The supported CINC and subordinate commanders establish COMCAM mission priorities. A CINC's priorities will shift as the combat situation changes; thus, COMCAM forces must maintain the capability for responsive customer support of any one or combination of missions.

2. ( ) Request Procedures. State the procedures for users at all levels to request specific end products. Explain the difference between organizations with the authority to task COMCAM resources and those that can only request. State the procedures to send Military Service-unique taskings and requests directly to component commands.

3. ( ) Distribution Procedures. State the procedures for the distribution and dissemination of COMCAM end products. Include a comprehensive distribution plan to ensure COMCAM products are expedited to the supported CINC, in-theater commanders, and the Joint COMCAM Center (JCCC) in the Pentagon for distribution to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Department of Defense, and NCA. Identify who will receive COMCAM imagery and the types of imagery required. State in detail the theater procedures and restrictions, if any, on the transmission of COMCAM products to the JCCC and other out-of-theater military agencies.

4. ( ) Release and Classification of COMCAM Products. State that COMCAM products are used by key decision makers at all levels of command and its

C-9-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-237

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

classification or sensitivity must not interfere with thorough documentation. State COMCAM products are not released through public affairs or information programs without the approval of the supported CINC.

5. () Customer Requirements. State that COMCAM forces are tasked to provide the following documentation (when listing other requirements, include specific products such as color prints, video, etc., as well as timelines, for example, within 24 hours):

- a. () Combat Operations Documentation. State that analysis and evaluation of images depicting the deployment and employment of combat forces, as well as lessons learned, assists commanders at all levels and the NCA in the operational decision making process. Images and subjects to be documented should include: battlefield damage of friendly equipment to give tacticians immediate information to develop countermeasures, documentation depicting the effectiveness of friendly weapons and enemy vulnerabilities, visuals of military operations for theater and NCA decision making purposes, and initial battle engagements of new weapons and support systems and revised tactics for validation of doctrine. List only other requirements not listed.
- b. () Public Affairs. State that documentation is needed by commanders to keep personnel informed on what is expected of them and how they support the mission and to keep the public informed as operations progress. List other requirements.
- c. () Psychological Operations. State that certain products are needed to successfully support psychological operations. Such products are countering enemy disinformation programs and achieving the political and diplomatic goals of a CINC's military options by visually depicting US resolve in a region. List other requirements.
- d. () Training. State that imagery is needed to develop effective theater of operations training programs. List other requirements.
- e. () Historical Record. State that a permanent visual record is needed for historical purposes such as internal and external audiences, after-action reports and lessons learned, books, magazine articles, and motion media productions. List other requirements.

C-9-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-238

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

- f. ( ) Legal Support. State imagery is needed for documenting Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC) violations or alleged violations for future legal prosecution or defense, and documenting claims against or by foreign governments of actions taken by US personnel. List other requirements.
- g. ( ) Armament Delivery Recording (ADR) Management. State that COMCAM forces are tasked to manage the collection, duplication, and distribution of ADR imagery for operational, intelligence, and, when appropriate, public affairs purposes. List specific requirements (reference Tab D to this appendix if applicable).
- h. ( ) Combat Medical Documentation. State the type of imagery needed to document combat medical operations. Include documenting the trauma treatment of combat casualties for training rear area medical staffs and mortuary support such as the near-real-time transmission of fingerprints and dental photos by electronic still media. List other requirements.
- i. ( ) Intelligence Support. State that imagery is needed for battle damage assessment to complement ADR imagery and document enemy positions before and after battle. List other requirements.

C-9-A-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-239

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-9-A-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-240**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Noncombatant Evacuation Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
NONCOMBATANT EVACUATION OPERATIONS (U)

- ( ) REFERENCES: a. DOD Directive 3025.14, 5 November 1990, "Protection and Evacuation of US Citizens and Certain Designated Aliens in Danger Areas Abroad" (short title: "Noncombatant Evacuation Operations").
- b. Joint Pub 3-07.5, "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Noncombatant Evacuation Operations."

1. ( ) Background. Commanders of combatant commands, on behalf of the Secretary of Defense, subject to the overall responsibility of the Secretary of State are responsible for:

- a. ( ) Preparing and implementing plans for the protection of all noncombatant US citizens and certain designated aliens. Plans for noncombatant evacuation operations will provide for:
- (1) ( ) Their evacuation to an area of greater safety.
  - (2) ( ) Their protection and welfare.
- b. ( ) Preparing and implementing plans for the protection and evacuation of DOD-sponsored noncombatants in the AOR and for cooperating with the Secretary of State and to integrate such plans in the DOS plans for that country.
- c. ( ) Cooperating and, to the extent feasible, assisting the Secretary of State in carrying out his responsibilities for the protection and evacuation of noncombatant US citizens in countries and places, other than those listed in subparagraphs 1a and 1b above.

C-10-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-241

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

2. () Situation

a. () General. Identify any significant factors that may influence the processing and returning of noncombatant evacuees (US nationals or designated foreign nationals). Include a statement of general policy for the handling and processing of US nationals and foreign nationals by the Service component commands and supporting commands. Define the scope of required action by indicating the specific activities (for example, identification, marshaling, evacuation) applicable to the OPLAN and the extent to which they pertain to the processing and returning of noncombatants.

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of the enemy's capability to disrupt the flow of noncombatants; for example, loss of marshaling areas.

c. () Friendly. Include non-US military forces and US civilian agencies, such as the American Red Cross or other humanitarian organizations, that will support the processing and returning of noncombatants. Include the Defense Mapping Agency. They will provide operationally critical mapping products. Also, identify and define expected host-nation support. Identify PSYOP capabilities required to support opposed or unopposed evacuation; for example, loudspeakers, linguists, personnel who understand the culture of people along evacuation routes.

d. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which this planning is based. When planning NEO flow, assume a no warning response scenario and that 3 percent of all evacuees will require medical support en route to safehaven or destination. No assumption will be made regarding proposed safehaven and/or overflight agreements with any country. Use only ratified treaties and agreements in the planning process.

3. () Mission. Provide a concise and realistic statement of objectives.

4. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the intended COA and state the general concept for the processing and returning of noncombatants. In separate numbered subparagraphs, provide specific guidance on the following, as applicable:

C-10-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-242

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) ( ) Marshaling sites (primary and alternate).
- (2) ( ) In-theater (country) movement.
- (3) ( ) In-theater processing.
- (4) ( ) Airlift evacuation.
- (5) ( ) Sealift evacuation.
- (6) ( ) Use of safehavens.
- (7) ( ) OPSEC planning guidance when hostile action against evacuees is possible.

b. ( ) Assignment of Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign specific tasks to each subordinate unit with responsibilities for processing and returning of noncombatant evacuees. Indicate responsibility for as many of the following as applicable:

- (1) ( ) Initial and subsequent processing of noncombatant evacuees.
- (2) ( ) In-theater movement.
- (3) ( ) Establishment and operation of centralized in-theater processing centers.
- (4) ( ) Medical NEO processing.
- (5) ( ) Debriefing program (if required).
- (6) ( ) Airlift and sealift evacuation to the United States.  
(Cross-reference Annex D, Logistics.)
- (7) ( ) Airlift and sealift evacuation to a safehaven. (Cross-reference Annex D, Logistics.)
- (8) ( ) Medical support to NEO and medical evacuation.

c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. This subparagraph will include, but is not limited to:

C-10-3  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (1) ( ) Items common to two or more subordinate commands.
  - (2) ( ) Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
  - (3) ( ) Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and nongovernment agencies.
5. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Provide guidance for furnishing logistic and administrative support for processing and returning noncombatant evacuees. The TPFDD will include (a) estimates of nonunit cargo and personnel movements to be conducted concurrently with the deployment of forces and (b) retrograde of NEO personnel (including medical NEO) movement data. Annex D to this document contains specific guidance regarding the inclusion of NEO in movement planning as well as the OPLANs TPFDD. As appropriate, include guidance on the following:
- a. ( ) Processing sites.
  - b. ( ) Intratheater airlift and sealift support.
  - c. ( ) Load factors.
  - d. ( ) Reporting.
  - e. ( ) Medical care, treatment, and evacuation. (Cross- reference to Annex Q.)
  - f. ( ) Assignment of returnees to designated CONUS reception centers according to OSD and CJCS guidance.
  - g. ( ) Conditions under which noncombatant evacuees may be interviewed by representatives of the news media or information regarding returnees may be released to the media. (Cross-reference to Annex F.)
6. ( ) Command and Control
- a. ( ) Command Relationships

C-10-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-244

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Summarize the C3 systems and procedures required to coordinate and carry out NEO. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K.

C-10-5  
CLASSIFICATION

C-245

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-10-6  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-246**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Escape and Evasion Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
ESCAPE AND EVASION OPERATIONS (U)

- ( ) REFERENCES: List applicable regulations, manuals, and relevant documents that provide users essential information for planning and executing the operation.
1. ( ) Purpose. State briefly the purpose of the appendix.
  2. ( ) Situation. Refer to the Basic Plan and include any additional information that could affect the evasion and escape (E&E) operation.
    - a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to the Basic Plan and the intelligence annex and include any additional information that could affect the prosecution of E&E missions.
    - b. ( ) Friendly. Refer to the Basic Plan and include any existing E&E forces other than those tasked in this appendix that could have an E&E capability either as an assigned mission or as an inherent capability.
    - c. ( ) Assumptions. List any assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that are applicable to E&E operations.
  3. ( ) Mission. Include a statement of the tasks to be accomplished by E&E forces.
  4. ( ) Execution
    - a. ( ) Concept of E&E Operations. Provide a broad statement telling how the command provides the E&E support to meet commander's overall mission.
    - b. ( ) Tasks. In separate subparagraphs, list the tasks assigned to each

C-11-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-247

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

command element, unit, or agency providing support to the plan. Ensure that task assignments are sufficiently described to ensure understanding of all essential elements of the operation and support required.

c. ( ) E&E Planning Information. Provide guidance on the following topics, either in subparagraphs or in tabs.

- (1) ( ) List the specific E&E tasks assigned to each subordinate commander.
- (2) ( ) List the various ways planning requirements may be generated.
- (3) ( ) State how and what type of E&E information and equipment will be provided.
- (4) ( ) General guidance on E&E:
  - (a) ( ) E&E environment.
  - (b) ( ) Use of E&E aids.
  - (c) ( ) Recommended E&E direction of travel.
- (5) ( ) Applicable Selected Area for Evasion (SAFE).
  - (a) ( ) Location and description of SAFE.
  - (b) ( ) Procedures at contact point.
- (6) ( ) Describe any special operational requirements.
- (7) ( ) Outline requirements for intelligence collection.
- (8) ( ) Special techniques for identifying, assisting, or evacuating escapees and evaders.
- (9) ( ) State OPSEC planning guidance for E&E forces and operations.
- (10) ( ) State guidance for strategic and theater PSYOP in support of E&E.

C-11-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- d. ( ) Moral, Legal, and Code of Conduct Issues. Detail the moral and legal responsibilities, status, and issues governing evaders and escapees. Describe the Code of Conduct responsibility while evading. Describe the legal standing of returned evaders and escapees.
5. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Logistics. Include all logistic support responsibilities of friendly forces (reference subparagraph 2b above).
- b. ( ) Administration. If reports are required, specify formats for preparation and time, and methods and classification of submission.
6. ( ) Command and Control. Include all instructions applicable to E&E operations concerning recognition, identification, C3 systems, and related items.

C-11-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-249

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-11-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-250**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 12 TO ANNEX C  
PLANNING GUIDANCE — COUNTERATTACK

1. (U) Purpose. To provide guidance for the preparation of the Counterattack appendix to the OPLAN.
2. (U) References
  - a. (U) Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, Chapter III.
  - b. (U) Contingency Planning Guidance (CPG).
3. (U) Objective. The basic objective of this appendix is to develop counterattack responses using sufficient planned forces to achieve US objectives.
4. (U) Planning Guidance. Additional planning guidance for this appendix can be found in the references.
5. (U) Counterattack TPFDD. There is no requirement for a counterattack TPFDD. The CINCs' concept and anticipated use of forces for this case will be described in the appendix.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Counterattack Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 12 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COUNTERATTACK (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. Contingency Planning Guidance.
  - b. Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan.
  - c. Any other pertinent documents necessary for the completion of the appendix.

1. (U) Situation

- a. (U) Enemy. Refer to Annex B and estimate the enemy's capability and probable COAs.
- b. (U) Friendly. Estimate the defensive and offensive capability of allied forces, Government agencies, and civilian populations that may affect the accomplishment of the mission.
- c. (U) Assumptions. Refer to the references; assume no adversarial prior warning or deterrent moves; indicate if or when partial mobilization, CRAF I-III, RRF/SRF, and the requisitioning of US-controlled sealift will be authorized.

2. (U) Mission. State in a clear, concise statement the mission to be accomplished during a counterattack scenario.

C-12-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-253

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-12-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-254**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Explosive Ordnance Disposal Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 13 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List plans, maps, charts, and documents essential to the effective implementation of this appendix.

1. ( ) Situation. In the subparagraphs below, describe the general explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) situation expected upon OPLAN execution.

a. ( ) Responsibility. Commanders are responsible to render safe and/or dispose of explosive ordnance within their AOR/JOA. Theater-level coordination will be conducted by the CINC J-3 to ensure all EOD operations, including operations with host nations, are efficiently planned and coordinated.

b. ( ) Enemy

(1) ( ) See Annex B, Intelligence.

(2) ( ) Explosive ordnance may include threats from conventional ordnance. Potential threats also may include improvised explosive devices (IED); nuclear fission or fusion; radiological material; and chemical, toxic, and biological agents.

c. ( ) Friendly. Outline US operations to be conducted by friendly forces not assigned to EOD forces, including:

(1) ( ) A summary of US and other friendly military forces possessing EOD capabilities.

(2) ( ) Civilian agencies that may be tasked to support EOD.

(3) ( ) Applicable command relationship agreements.

C-13-1  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

- d. ( ) Assumptions. List any assumptions applicable to EOD but not listed in the Basic Plan.
2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear, concise statement of EOD operations in support of the Basic Plan.
3. ( ) Execution
- a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Provide an outline of expected EOD operations.
- (1) ( ) Summary of expected COAs.
  - (2) ( ) Phases of operations.
  - (3) ( ) Principles and limiting factors in the following operations:
    - (a) ( ) Counterterrorist operations.
    - (b) ( ) MCM operations.
    - (c) ( ) Combat operations.
    - (d) ( ) Ordnance movements.
    - (e) ( ) Dignitary Security Support.
    - (f) ( ) Salvage operations.
    - (g) ( ) Intelligence and Collection.
    - (h) ( ) Airport Security, Port Security, and Harbor Defense (PSHD).
- b. ( ) Tasks. ( ) Assign tasks to each subordinate commander responsible for furnishing resources and accomplishing EOD operations in support of the EOD concept of operations, including but not limited to:
- (1) ( ) Specific duties of EOD units listed as friendly forces that revert to the operational control of the commander according to command relationship agreements.

C-13-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) ( ) Provisions for C2 structure.
- (3) ( ) Provisions for staff and liaison elements.
- c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions:
  - (1) ( ) For coordination with subordinate, adjacent, and supporting commands and other US Government agencies, as appropriate.
  - (2) ( ) For use with indigenous assets, including personnel and equipment.
- 4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Specify the administrative and logistic arrangements needed for EOD support not covered in the Basic Plan.
  - a. ( ) Administration. State the requirements for any special reports.
  - b. ( ) Logistics
    - (1) ( ) State that the use of standard items of military equipment and supplies are required, as practicable.
    - (2) ( ) State the projection of stocks for standard and nonstandard equipment required.
    - (3) ( ) State the procedures for prepositioning, assembling, and delivering project stocks supporting US or indigenous forces.
    - (4) ( ) State the procedures for control and maintenance of EOD equipment and material.
- 5. ( ) Command and Control
  - a. ( ) Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships external to EOD units. Provide, with appendixes to Annex J if necessary, command relationship between EOD units and detail any changes to command relationships planned to occur during plan execution.
  - b. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed command, control, and communications systems requirements.

C-13-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Provide a general statement of the scope and type of communications required:

- (1) ( ) Secure communications.
  - (2) ( ) Electronic policy, including provisions for countermeasures.
  - (3) ( ) Frequency allocation.
- c. ( ) Safety

Tabs:

A — Forces List

C-13-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-258

Enclosure C

(Format, Forces List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 13 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
FORCES LIST (U)

( ) Forces listed herein are those that may be used in whole or in part for the conduct of explosive ordnance disposal operations.

C-13-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-13-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-260**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Amphibious Operations)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 14 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS ( )

- REFERENCES:
- a. Joint Pub 3-02, 8 October 1992, "Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations."
  - b. Joint Test Pub 3-02.1, 1 November 1989, "Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations."
  - c. Joint Pub 3-02.2, 16 April 1993, "Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Embarkation."
  - d. List other plans, SOPs, and doctrinal guidance to be followed in the conduct of amphibious operations.

1. ( ) Situation

- a. ( ) General. As stated in the Basic Plan.
- b. ( ) Enemy. See Annex B.
- c. ( ) Friendly. See Basic Plan and/or list the organizations that are not subordinate to this command and the specific tasks assigned to each in support of amphibious operations.
- d. ( ) Assumptions. State any assumptions on friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities or COAs (intended or inadvertent) that may affect, negate, or compromise effective accomplishment of the amphibious operations mission planning, preparations, or execution.

2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear, simple statement of the amphibious task and its purpose.

C-14-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-261

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Identify objectives to be attained during the planning, preparatory, execution, and postexecution phases of the amphibious operation. Outline the desired situation just before initiating the actual landing of forces. Outline enemy and friendly dispositions, reinforcement capabilities, abilities to sustain and support forces in and protect LOC to the AOA, and abilities to command and control forces. Outline how friendly forces will gain and retain the initiative and deny it to the opposing force, gain and maintain superiority in the AOA while denying superiority to the enemy, maintain security of own forces while defeating enemy provisions for security, and achieve surprise while countering the enemy's ability to achieve surprise. State OPSEC planning guidance for each phase of the planned operation. Outline provisions to coordinate and control preparing for and conducting the amphibious operation. Outline how the commander will disrupt the enemy's command and control, denying them the ability to coordinate and control defensive effort.

b. () Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-subparagraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPORD.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of amphibious operations.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics

(1) () See Annex D. Identify logistic requirements or processes unique to amphibious operations.

(2) () State the logistic concept envisioned for amphibious operations.

(3) () State the logistic concept after termination of the amphibious stage if the landing force is committed to inland operations for extended periods.

C-14-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Administration. See Annex E.
5. ( ) Command and Signal
- a. ( ) Command Relationships. See Annex J.
  - b. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed C3 systems requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of communications required.

C-14-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-263

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-14-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-264**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Force Protection)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APOAE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92()  
FORCE PROTECTION ()

( ) **References:** Cite references necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix. List DOD issuances, command directives, service regulations, policy regulations, operational manuals, and locally published directives and regulations that amplify this appendix. Examples: DOD Dir 5200.8, "Security of Military Installations and Resources"; DOD Dir 2000.12, "Protection of DOD Personnel and Resources Against Terrorist Acts."

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. See Annex B, Intelligence. Define the enemy from a force protection perspective. Outline the threat across all phases of the plan.

b. ( ) Friendly. See Task Organization. List the forces available to support the protection plan. Highlight police agencies, military and non-military, including host nation agencies if applicable. In each tab highlight any special troops available to deal with each applicable aspect of force protection.

c. ( ) Assumptions. List all assumptions on which this appendix is based.

d. ( ) Resource Availability. List resource availability.

e. ( ) Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

2. ( ) Mission. State the force protection mission. Since the mission may change as the intensity of the operation changes, more than one subparagraph may be required.

3. ( ) Execution. Because the force protection activities will change with the commander's emphasis, the activities of the adversary, and the predominant

C-15-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-265

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

threat during the prosecution of an operation, separate paragraphs for each phase of the operation may enhance the understanding of the plan.

a. () Concept of Operations. Generally describe the commander's vision of the operation and describe what will be done to protect the force.

b. () Tasks. Assign tasks and responsibilities necessary to complete the mission. This brief description should be followed by details in the appropriate tab to this appendix.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions applicable to two or more units. Appropriate instructions include host nation law enforcement coordination and interplay with other support agencies (e.g., Public Affairs).

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics. List any special equipment needed for the support of the force protection program. Identify command points of contact and special equipment funding either here or in the tabs.

b. () Administration. Describe the measures peculiar to the administration and prosecution of the force protection plan.

c. () Reports. Describe the command's requirements for reporting force protection activities. Outline the information to be provided to subordinate units and describe the reports required from subordinate units. Include the means of communication desired (email, letter, radio, etc.).

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex L. Describe in detail any special command relationships. Emphasis must also be given to "appeal authority" needed to resolve differences that may arise in the resolution of some aspect of the force protection operation (e.g., use of force to neutralize a hostage situation).

C-15-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-266

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) C3 Systems. Identify C3 system requirements for support of the force protection mission (refer to Annex K).

t/ General  
Commander in Chief  
USAFE

Tabs:

- A — Combating Terrorism
- B — Physical Security
- C — Base Defense

Official  
s/  
t/  
Colonel  
Position

C-15-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-267

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-15-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-268**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Combating Terrorism)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92()  
COMBATING TERRORISM ()

( ) References: List plans and documents essential to the effective implementation of this tab.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Address terrorist capabilities, tactics, techniques, and probable goals that could impact the mission. Consider history, capability, intentions, targeting, and security environment. Discuss provisions for collecting, processing, and analyzing terrorist threat information. Include provisions for requesting the latest terrorist threat information.

b. ( ) Friendly. Describe relevant antiterrorism and counterterrorism capabilities and plans of friendly forces and agencies not included among the task organizations of the basic plan. For each force or agency, include a summary of major antiterrorism and counterterrorism assets that directly support the implementation of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations. Where appropriate, reference command relationship agreements and requirements for US interagency support to civilian agencies that may be tasked to support antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.

c. ( ) Assumptions. List all assumptions on which antiterrorism and counterterrorism planning is based. Pay particular attention to special circumstances which may exist for terrorism acts during preparation for deployment or movement, transitioning en route, and areas of operation within and outside the US.

d. ( ) Resource Availability. List resource availability.

e. ( ) Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

C-15-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Provide a clear, concise statement identifying the objectives of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations in support of the basic plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the scope of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations and the methods and resources to be employed. State OPSEC planning guidance for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.

b. () Tasks. Assign antiterrorism and counterterrorism tasks and responsibilities to each component or subdivision of the force, including assistance required from non-military agencies and establishment of THREATCON levels.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Responsibility for management of the US Government response to acts of terrorism rests with several lead agencies. That responsibility is specified by federal law, executive order, policy guidelines, or memorandums of understanding. Coordinating instructions should include but are not limited to:

(1) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.

(2) () Coordination with and support of the lead agency for management of the response to the terrorist action.

4. () Administration and Logistics. List arrangements needed for antiterrorism and counterterrorism support not covered in the basic plan or other annexes. Consider special needs of the force stationed in undeveloped areas. Consider special measures for protecting the force. Examples include restrictions from selected areas, off-post uniform policies, weapons qualification requirements, host nation language instruction, in-country orientations, leave policies, and convoy procedures.

a. () Logistics. Provide special instructions pertaining to logistic support for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.

b. () Administration. Include necessary administrative guidance.

C-15-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K. Describe any unique command and control arrangements required to respond to acts of terrorism.
6. () Security
  - a. () General. Discuss general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination, and implementation of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.
  - b. () Specific. List specific access restrictions and handling instructions, and identify the authorities empowered to grant access for planning for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.
7. () Approval and Implementation. Indicate approving and termination authority for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.

C-15-A-3  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-15-A-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-272**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Physical Security)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92()  
PHYSICAL SECURITY ()

() References: List DOD issuances, command directives, service regulations, policy directives, operational manuals, and any other materials referred to herein as guidance to subordinates for preparing and implementing a plan to support the intended operation.

1. () Situation

- a. () Enemy. Identify the people, groups, and organizations which pose a threat to physical security. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence.
- b. () Friendly. Identify all forces available to assist in physical security operations. List any peculiarities of the task organization for physical security not covered elsewhere. List the effective times of attachment and detachment if known.
- c. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which physical security planning is based.
- d. () Resource Availability. List resource availability.
- e. () Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

C-15-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Cite the mission the physical security tab supports, the mission of the specific base, facility, or unit, or the task that the physical security unit will be expected to accomplish.<sup>1</sup>

3. () EXECUTION

a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of physical security support for the forces assigned, attached, or supporting the implementation of the plan (include host nation assets as applicable). Depict the commander's view of the execution of the operation from start to finish. Factors bearing on the execution of the plan should be identified and addressed either in the body of this paragraph or in attached Tabs.

b. () Vulnerabilities. Identify critical structures, buildings, work areas, and force concentrations that require special attention or, if compromised, will adversely impact the ability of the organization to accomplish its mission.

c. () Priorities. Establish the commander's priorities of forces, facilities, and activities that require support. This listing will serve to apportion physical and personnel resources.

d. () Responses. Describe the escalation expectations of the commander as responses to increasing THREATCONS or DEFCONS and the surge capability of forces to react to such an announcement.

4. () ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. () Logistics. Identify the logistics elements peculiar to the execution of this appendix. Include the stocked assets available for physical security improvement (barrier material, delay devices, protective lighting, intrusion devices, etc.) which are not addressed in the Logistics or other annexes.

C-15-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>1</sup> If too lengthy for inclusion in the body of this tab, the following elements may be addressed as Exhibits to this tab.

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Administration. Identify the administrative elements peculiar to the execution of this appendix. Include such items as Rules of Engagement, particular host nation agreements, and procedures subordinate elements will use to obtain physical security assets (e.g., working dogs).

5. () COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. () Command Relationships. Describe peculiarities in the chain of command between supporting physical security personnel and supported organizations. Describe peculiarities in the host nation relationships which apply to all elements of the organization.

b. () C3 Systems. Establish radio nets if needed for the control of forces and execution of the physical security mission. Include information on the frequencies assigned to RF elements used in a physical security posture, such as RF mini-intrusion devices, and other warning/identification hardware items.

Exhibits: (example formats not provided)

- 1 — Guard Orders
- 2 — Communications Plan
- 3 — Disaster Control Plan
- 4 — Recovery Plan
- 5 — Civil Disturbance Plan
- 6 — Rules of Engagement

C-15-B-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**C-15-B-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-276**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Base Defense)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APOAE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB C TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
BASE DEFENSE ( )

( ) **References:** List appropriate Joint Service Agreements, DOD, JCS, Service, or unified command directives pertinent to air base ground defense (ABGD).

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for the basic enemy situation. Highlight key enemy capabilities related to ground attack of air bases.

b. ( ) Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command.

c. ( ) Assumptions. List assumptions not reflected in the basic plan that will have a significant impact on this plan or supporting plans. These assumptions must not conflict with those in the basic plan.

d. ( ) Resource Availability. List resource availability.

e. ( ) Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

2. ( ) Mission. State the mission the Base Defense tab supports.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. State the overall concept for denying the enemy the ability to disrupt friendly sortie generation from key bases in the operational area and the concept for countering such disruption should it occur.

C-15-C-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-277

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, concisely list tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands.
  - c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of the operation, e.g., intelligence, staff points of contact, C2, planning cells, liaison, and frequency management.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Identify sources of supply for units involved and identify specialized equipment supply requirements.
  - b. () Administration. Establish operational reporting requirements necessary for effective monitoring of ABGD throughout the area of operations. Reference required administrative or logistic reports.
  - c. () Personnel. Identify requirements for specialized personnel qualification and augmentation.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command Relationships. Describe specific command relationships and establish special requirements and procedures required for the ABGD C3 activities. Refer to Annex J.
  - b. () C3 Systems. Provide a general statement of the scope of C3 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight C3 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis. Refer to Annex K.

C-15-C-2  
CLASSIFICATION

ANNEX D

PLANNING GUIDANCE — LOGISTICS

1. Purpose. To provide substantive planning guidance for the logistic support for the OPLAN.

2. General

a. This annex provides guidance for the preparation of the logistics annex to OPLANs.

b. Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures, Appendix Q lists pertinent logistic references.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Logistics Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
LOGISTICS ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite references necessary for a complete understanding of this annex.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence.

b. ( ) Friendly. List the organizations not subordinate to this command and the specific tasks assigned to each.

c. ( ) Assumptions. State realistic assumptions and consider the effect of current operations on logistic capabilities.

d. ( ) Resource Availability. Identify significant competing demands for logistic resources where expected requirements may exceed resources. Include recommended solutions within resource levels available for planning, if any, and reasonably assured HNS.

e. ( ) Planning Factors. Refer to and use approved joint planning factors or Service planning factors and formulas, except when theater experience or local conditions favor otherwise. When deviating from joint or Service planning factors, identify the factors used and the reason for such use. (These planning factors require Service and Joint Staff concurrence.)

2. ( ) Mission. State in a clear, concise, statement the logistic objectives in support of the Basic Plan.

D-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Logistic Support. State the logistic concept for support operations to implement the plan including HNS joint logistic plans or joint lines of communications plans.

b. () Tasks

(1) () Assign logistic support responsibilities to Service component commanders and define the logistic support required from other commands for preparation of supporting plans.

(2) () Assign support responsibilities to joint boards, such as for transportation and procurement, and others providing services.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics

(1) () Supply and Distribution. Refer to appendixes. Summarize the following, in coordination with supporting commanders and Service component commanders, if different from standard planning factors. Place detailed discussions in the appendixes and listings of supply depots, terminals, and LOCs in tabs or the appropriate appendixes.

(a) () Distribution and Allocation

1. () Main and alternate supply depots or points and supporting terminals to be used or considered.

2. () Prepositioned logistic resource allocation.

3. () Existing terminals and LOCs and the known or estimated throughput capability. Indicate the time-phased expansion necessary to support the plan.

D-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(b) ( ) Level of Supply

1. ( ) Indicate the time-phased operating and safety levels required to support the plan.
2. ( ) Indicate the prepositioned war reserve materiel requirements to support the time-phased deployments pending resupply.
3. ( ) Specify significant special arrangements required for materiel support beyond the normal supply procedure.
4. ( ) Indicate shortfalls resulting from comparison of requirements and assets estimated to be available during the JSCP period.

(c) ( ) Salvage. Provide instructions for, and identify the logistic impact of, the collection, classification, and disposition of salvage.

(d) ( ) Captured Enemy Materiel. Provide instructions for the collection, classification, and disposition of enemy materiel. See CJCSIs 3110.02 and 3110.06, supplemental instructions to the JSCP, and Annex B of this document for further guidance. See Appendix 9 to Annex B for specific instructions for the disposition of captured enemy cryptologic and cryptographic equipment.

(e) ( ) Local Acquisition of Supplies and Services. (See Federal Acquisition Regulations, and Joint Pub 4-01 and DOD Instruction 3020.37, 6 November 1990.)

1. ( ) Identify acquisition of goods and services in the following categories:
  - a. ( ) The general categories of materiel and services that are available and contemplated as a supplement to regular sources.
  - b. ( ) Those that may be used as emergency acquisition sources.

D-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. ( ) Make a statement concerning the dependability of the local acquisition or labor source in each of the above categories and the joint or Service element that will obtain or manage these resources.

3. ( ) State that all essential contractor services, to include new and existing contracts, have been reviewed to determine which services will be essential to OPLAN execution. Make a statement concerning the existence of contingency plans to ensure the continuation of these essential services.

(f) ( ) POL. See Joint Pub 4-01 and Joint Pub 4-03.

(g) ( ) Inter-Service Logistic Support. (See Joint Pub 4-0.) Provide the required planning information including type and quantity of support and instructions where inter-Service arrangements for common supply and service support are appropriate.

1. ( ) Summarize major support arrangements that are presently in effect or that will be executed in support of the plan.

2. ( ) Include significant inter-Service support arrangements. (Refer to appropriate annexes or appendixes.)

(h) ( ) Mortuary Affairs. Refer to Appendix 2, Mortuary Affairs, or, if not used, indicate the mortuary affairs activities applicable to the plan and policy for providing these affairs.

(i) ( ) Nonnuclear Ammunition. Discuss any pertinent points and refer to Appendix 6, if necessary.

(2) ( ) Maintenance and Modification

(a) ( ) Specific Guidance

1. ( ) Include sufficient detail to determine the requirements for maintenance and modification facilities needed to support the plan.

D-4  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. ( ) Indicate the level of maintenance to be performed and where it is to occur, including host-nation or contractor facilities, if applicable.
- (3) ( ) Medical Services. Refer to Annex Q, Medical Services.
- (4) ( ) Mobility and Transportation
- (a) ( ) General. Provide general planning guidance to subordinate and supporting organizations to assist in their planning functions. (Refer to Appendix 4.)
- (b) ( ) Mobility Support Force and Movement Feasibility Analysis. Provide an estimate of the mobility support and movement feasibility of the plan. Include in the analysis any appropriate remarks affecting mobility and transportation tasks. Consider the availability of adequate lift resources for movements of personnel and equipment, airfield reception capabilities, seaport and aerial port terminal capabilities, and port throughput capabilities. Also, consider any features that will adversely affect movement operations, such as the effect of deployment or employment of forces and materiel on airfield ramp space (to include possible HNS).
- (5) ( ) Civil Engineering Support Plan. Refer to Appendix 5. Review Joint Pub 4-03 and the substantive guidance in Appendix 5 (State the rationale if Appendix 5 is not prepared). Indicate the civil engineering support activities applicable to the plans and the policies for providing these services.
- (6) ( ) Sustainability Assessment. Refer to Appendix 3 and the substantive guidance in CJCSI 3110.03, Logistics Supplement to the JSCP, Enclosure G.
- (7) ( ) Security Assistance
- (a) ( ) General Guidance. See appropriate references. During periods of military crisis and war, expect shortfalls of some critical items. (These shortfalls will dictate that the limited quantities of

D-5  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

critical materiel on hand be allocated or reallocated to satisfy the highest priority operational requirements from US and/or foreign country forces.)

(b) ( ) Specific Guidance. In coordination with commanders preparing supporting plans:

1. ( ) Indicate separately the logistic requirements to support known and estimated commitments of allied forces. List the allies to be supported.
2. ( ) Indicate the minimum essential security assistance requirements (MESAR) for countries that play a key role in the operational and concept plans that include coalition warfare with friends and allies. Include security assistance requirements associated with any preconflict options contained in the plan. Determine the essentiality of security assistance requirements on the basis of each requirement's contribution to the accomplishment of operational missions. List any assumptions in developing the MESAR.
3. ( ) Prescribe a priority for the fill of each requirement against US and other foreign requirements within the theater.
  - a. ( ) Prioritize all foreign requirements both by country, and within each country, by requirement. Additionally, assign to each country a priority to indicate its relative status among all the countries covered in the plan.
  - b. ( ) Indicate the extent to which US resources will be used to meet expected foreign requirements. For planning purposes, use US consumption rates for forces performing similar combat roles and with similar types of equipment and weapon systems.
  - c. ( ) Take into account the following fundamental criteria for determining which foreign requirements to include as MESAR:

D-6

CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (1) ( ) Consider items that are normally critical to mission accomplishment such as major end-items and related support, munitions, POL, etc. Ensure that any items classified as major defense equipment, which are listed on a US munitions list, are so designated.
- (2) ( ) Incorporate, where appropriate, items from source documents such as the CINC's Critical Items List.
4. ( ) Indicate the expected mode and source of transportation for movement of security assistance materiel and any other required support for this operation.
5. ( ) Evaluate adequacy of countries' arrangements for obtaining follow-on support of their US equipment and the risks associated with those arrangements. Indicate recommended procedures and channels for countries to request new materiel not currently included in their security assistance programs once the plan is implemented. If the provision of such support requires congressional or Presidential approval and/or technological transfer determinations, clearly state procedures that establish responsibility for initiating and coordinating the request. Identify commands or organizations responsible for both initiating and coordinating these requests in subparagraph 2b, Tasks, of this Annex.
6. ( ) Indicate procedures for emergency logistic assistance; e.g., STANAGs and mutual support agreements.
7. ( ) Outline procedures for retrograde operations, including NEO, repairables, etc.
8. ( ) Indicate procedures for support of media operations.
- (8) ( ) OPSEC Planning Guidance for Logistics. Provide comprehensive OPSEC planning guidance for planning, preparing, and executing logistic activities. At a minimum, address base, facility, installation, logistic stocks, physical, and LOC security. Provide guidance to ensure that

D-7

CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

logistic activities promote essential secrecy for operational intentions, capabilities that will be committed to specific missions, current preparatory operational activities. Consider whether strategic lift should be prepositioned before C-day/L-hour when such an obvious OPSEC signal can be detected by electronic surveillance. However, in response to certain regional contingencies, strategic lift prepositioning before C-day must be used to signal US resolve and intent.

b. Administration. Include general administrative guidance to support logistic operations for the Basic Plan. If reports are required, specify formats for preparation and time, methods and classification of submission.

5. () Command and Signal

a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships external to logistic units.

b. () Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed C3S requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of communications required.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1 — Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply
- 2 — Mortuary Affairs
- 3 — Sustainability Analysis
- 4 — Mobility and Transportation
- 5 — Civil Engineering Support Plan
- 6 — Nonnuclear Ammunition

OFFICIAL:

s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-4

D-8  
CLASSIFICATION

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D

PLANNING GUIDANCE — PETROLEUM, OILS, AND LUBRICANTS SUPPLY

1. Purpose. To establish procedures developing plans for POL supply in support of OPLANs.
2. General. The POL supply appendix to the logistic annex should include sufficient information to identify the fuel levels, storage, distribution and time phasing of POL capabilities required to support the plan. In cases where finite POL requirements have not yet been determined, time phased estimates of POL requirements and capabilities should be provided. Identify petroleum products and distribution capability on hand or readily available that can be used to satisfy requirements for the war reserve stockage and resupply period. Access to and sourcing from host-nation bulk petroleum stocks and distribution resources should be identified when viable.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PETROLEUM, OILS, AND LUBRICANTS SUPPLY ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Users. Designate the users to be supported, including allied forces and civilian requirements, where applicable. Identify the agreements whereby support for the non-US military users would be undertaken.

b. ( ) Assumptions. List assumptions applicable to this appendix (e.g., scope of reliance on in-theater sourcing for resupply and host-nation support).

2. ( ) Concept of Operations. Describe the concept of petroleum operations, including:

a. ( ) Type Fuel and Additives.

b. ( ) Inter and Intra-theater distribution concepts.

c. ( ) Offshore petroleum distribution system (OPDS) requirements.

d. ( ) Inland petroleum distribution system (IPDS) requirements.

e. ( ) Consol-capable tanker requirements.

f. ( ) Quality assurance and surveillance.

g. ( ) Host-nation support agreements or augmentation.

D-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- h. ( ) Engineer construction support required.
  - i. ( ) Other, as appropriate.
3. ( ) Responsibilities. Assign specific responsibilities of organizations involved in providing bulk fuel support (e.g., Joint Petroleum Office, component commands, subarea petroleum offices, Defense Fuel Supply Center, other Unified Commands).
4. ( ) Limiting Factors. Describe limitations that could adversely affect petroleum supply operations, such as inadequate air and ocean terminal capacity, lack of storage facilities, poorly positioned storage, inadequate intra and inter theater distribution, inadequate in-theater stocks, lack of alternate facilities, inadequate engineer construction support, and similar logistic constraints.
5. ( ) Estimate of POL Support Requirements. Refer to Tab A, if applicable. Describe methods used to compute the requirements if Service planning factors are not applicable or if unique factors are considered.

Tab:

A — Estimate of POL Support Requirements

D-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-292

Enclosure C

(Format, Estimate of POL Support Requirements))

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
ESTIMATE OF POL SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS ( )

(Format, Estimate of POL Support Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

Headquarters, US European Command  
APO AE 09128  
date

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
ESTIMATE OF POL SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS (U)

ESTIMATED CONSUMPTION (M BARRELS)

| <u>PRODUCT</u> | <u>SERVICE</u> | <u>C+C-9</u> | <u>C+10-19</u> | <u>C+20-29</u> | <u>C+30-39</u> | <u>C+40-49</u> | <u>C+50-59</u> | <u>C+60-89</u> |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|

|     |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| JP8 | TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

US ARMY

US NAVY

MSC

US AIR FORCE

CRAF

US MARINE CORPS

Notes: 1. 10-day increments for the first sixty (60) days. Stop at C+89 (90 days).  
2. NATO 7-day increment format for first 45 days can be used vice 10-day format.

Classified By:  
Reason:  
Declassify On:

D-1-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

D-1-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-293

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-1-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-294**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX D

PLANNING GUIDANCE — MORTUARY AFFAIRS

1. Purpose. To provide planning guidance for the development of the mortuary affairs appendix to OPLANs.
2. Terminology. As used in this appendix, the term “mortuary affairs” includes the disposition of the personal effects of deceased personnel. “Disposition of personal effects” applies in those situations where the owner of the personal property is captured, missing, or a medical evacuee from the command, or when the personal effects are abandoned or unclaimed.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Mortuary Affairs Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MORTUARY AFFAIRS ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite CJCS MOP 16, Joint Pub 4-06, "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations," and other documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence mortuary affairs activities in support of the OPLAN. Use the following subparagraphs to the extent necessary.

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the effect of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on mortuary affair activities.

b. ( ) Friendly. Include any non-US military forces and US civilian agencies that will support assigned forces in accomplishing mortuary affairs activities (e.g., available civilian mortuary services).

2. ( ) Mission. State concisely the task and purpose to be accomplished.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. State the general concept of mortuary affairs support for the forces assigned for implementation of the OPLAN and comment on mortuary affairs facilities, interment, and evacuation policies existing at the onset of hostilities versus the time when additional forces and resources may become available. Project when the theater interment and evacuation policy may change. Comment on mass casualty policy and the processing of contaminated (NBC) remains.

D-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component, identify specific responsibilities for mortuary affair activities. Indicate, by component, responsibility for as many of the following as applicable:

- (1) ( ) Mortuary affairs support of forces of each US Military Service.
- (2) ( ) Establishment and operation of collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in the theater of operations.
- (3) ( ) Establishment, operation, and maintenance of mortuary facilities.
- (4) ( ) POE holding facilities and surface and aerial evacuation of remains.
- (5) ( ) Activation and staffing of the Joint Mortuary Affairs Office (JMAO) and the establishment of subarea JMAOs, as needed.
- (6) ( ) Designate theater executive agent.

c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Include general instructions applicable to two or more components. Include, if applicable, items such as:

- (1) ( ) Arrangements concerning mortuary affairs support of US forces under OPCON of other than a US command.
- (2) ( ) Agreements with allied nationals and US Government and nongovernment agencies for mortuary affairs support of allied forces and civilian personnel in areas where US forces are operating.
- (3) ( ) Advisory services to support allied or host- country mortuary affairs activities.
- (4) ( ) Approving authority for use of mass burial techniques and temporary graves.
- (5) ( ) Providing J-1 information for joint casualty reporting.

D-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

(6) ( ) Special instructions for operations involving special operations forces.

(7) ( ) Armed Forces Medical Examiner support.

d. ( ) Special Guidance. Include guidance and policy, not discussed elsewhere, concerning the search, recovery, identification, and burial of US military, allied, and enemy and civilian dead under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces. Also discuss the recovery and handling of personal effects and the establishment, operation, and maintenance of appropriate records and reports. If applicable, include the following:

(1) ( ) Uniform procedures for maintaining continuous accountability of all deceased US military personnel and enemy POWs.

(2) ( ) Evacuation of remains, both intratheater and between the command and CONUS.

(3) ( ) Establishment of permanent and temporary cemeteries.

(4) ( ) Possible transfer of remains and personal effects of allied and enemy personnel to representatives of the allied or host country concerned.

(5) ( ) Identity of specific collection locations where non-US casualties will be turned in.

(6) ( ) Procedures for using DOD mortuary personnel, facilities, and supplies in the area of operations.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Refer to Annex D, Logistics. Provide a concept for furnishing logistic and administrative support for mortuary affairs activities and, as appropriate, include guidance on the following:

a. ( ) Accounting for and disposition of personal effects, including those not found on the person of the deceased.

D-2-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-299

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

- b. ( ) Use of allied and indigenous morticians and grave registration facilities, including local procurement of these services.
- 5. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications. Summarize special C3 systems and procedures required to conduct mortuary affairs. Refer to appropriate section of Annex K.

D-2-4  
**CLASSIFICATION**

C-300

Enclosure C

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX D  
PLANNING GUIDANCE — SUSTAINABILITY ANALYSIS

1. Purpose. This appendix provides guidance on preparing the Logistics Sustainability Analysis (LSA) of an OPLAN that documents overall capability to sustain the designated combat forces for the duration of the supported commander's OPLAN.
2. Policy. An LSA will be prepared by the supported commander for each OPLAN or CONPLAN w/TPFDD in accordance with this document and CJCSI 3110.03, the Logistics Supplement to the JSCP. The supported commander will document analysis results and the operational impact of each major sustainability shortfall in the OPLAN.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Sustainability Analysis Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
SUSTAINABILITY ANALYSIS (U)

( ) Narrative. The LSA narrative will include a description of the analysis process. It should clearly identify and discuss the significant limiting factors, their impact on operations, and any workarounds (i.e., if you went to war today, what would you do to compensate for the deficiency). Address the areas identified in enclosure G to CJCSI 3110.03, Logistics Supplement to the JSCP.

D-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-304**

**Enclosure C**

## APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D

## PLANNING GUIDANCE — MOBILITY AND TRANSPORTATION

1. Purpose. This appendix provides substantive and procedural guidance for the development of the mobility and transportation appendix to the logistics annex of OPLANs.

2. General

a. When submitted to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, each OPLAN will include a mobility and transportation appendix in the format prescribed in this manual. The appendix will be submitted concurrently with the OPLAN.

b. References pertinent to mobility planning are in the JSCP; Appendix Q, References; and Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, "Planning Policy and Procedures."

c. In developing OPLANs, planners must consider the movement capability that will exist by time phases in relation to stated movement requirements. Although movement capability should not be the overriding constraint that dictates the COA, it is a major consideration in the development of the plan of action. Give consideration to the use of pre-positioned war reserve material stock (PWRMS), including pre-positioning of material configured to unit sets (POMCUS), to exploit the advantages offered by prepositioned heavy equipment of reinforcing units and prepositioned bulk petroleum in support of early deployment.

d. Resources and capabilities of strategic airlift and sealift, theater airlift, and air refueling are in CJCSI 3110.11, "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP." This annex also provides specific guidance for the use of these resources. Strategic airlift and sealift resources for the implementation of a specific OPLAN will be allocated by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as early as possible in the planning phase, but not later than the time of the EXECUTE ORDER. This allocation may be more or less than those resources apportioned in JSCP for deliberate planning.

e. Data provided in the mobility and transportation appendix should include sufficient detail to permit the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to determine the adequacy of existing strategic airlift and sealift resources to support the plan.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

1 June 1996

(Format, Mobility and Transportation Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
MOBILITY AND TRANSPORTATION (U)

( ) REFERENCES: Cite documents containing information necessary for background, completeness, and understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Concept of Mobility and Transportation Operations. Outline the concept of mobility and transportation operations.

a. ( ) Transportation Policies. State currently applicable key transportation policies or reference documents, by paragraph or other identifier, in which policies may be found. Do not refer to a publication unless all recipients of the plan have the cited reference readily available.

b. ( ) Concept of Deployment. Establish the general concept for movement and reception of all major forces and accompanying supplies to be used in the plan compatible with the OPLAN. Indicate availability of organic transportation capability and the need for airlift or sealift augmentation. Include special guidance for transportation operations that would not normally be encountered, such as the need for logistics over-the-shore (LOTS) operations, assault by airdrop of troops and equipment, or the need for building or improving assault landing fields or support facilities. Also include the use of maritime prepositioning ships (MPS) and prepositioning ships following discharge of cargo and prior to revision of the common-user pool as theater shipping resources.

c. ( ) Movement Support. Establish the general concept for movement of augmentation personnel, equipment, critical supplies, malpositioned assets, retrograde materiel, and resupply. Include special consideration for POL, ammunition, SOF, medical and noncombatant evacuation, civil relief supplies, news media and news media products, and medical transportation (including patients returned to duty) in that concept (refer to Annex Q,

D-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-307

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

Medical Services). Also include appropriate references and consider unique transportation support discussed in other sections of this plan. State the desired mode of shipment — air or surface — for both the strategic and the theater LOC and identify the anticipated source; i.e., organic, Air Mobility Command (AMC), ACC, Military Sealift Command (MSC), HNS transportation assets, or augmentation. Apply these general concepts to support of the ground, air, and naval forces included in the plan and state and provide for differences, as required. Special attention should be given to maximizing sealift movements via sea container since container ships are more readily available than other ship types, and containerization reduces the time required to close forces.

d. ( ) Ports. Establish the general concept for operation of sea and aerial ports, including Service and host-nation responsibilities and level of command responsible for their operation. Identify ports designated primarily for interface between strategic and theater movement capability, alternate ports if primary ones cannot be used, and deficiencies or expansion requirements, including capabilities or responsibilities for war damage repair of ports in the Civil Engineering Support Plan (CESP). The most desirable destination or intermediate locations will be outlined. State whether the ports have capability for both cargo and passengers and the host-nation support that will be provided. Indicate whether capabilities for expansion of LOC and port operations are required as the support needs of combat forces change and include the concept and responsibilities for operations at either alternate ports or LOTS area. Reflect specific information on capabilities of primary and alternate airports and seaports, as required, in paragraph 3 below and in Tab A to this appendix.

e. ( ) Planning Factors. Identify source of the planning factors used in plan development, including:

- (1) ( ) Airlift factors and sources.
- (2) ( ) Sealift factors and sources.
- (3) ( ) Attrition factors and sources.
- (4) ( ) Land factors and sources.

D-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- (5) ( ) If planning factors used have not been approved, identify them specifically and show how requirements and capabilities were developed, as well as other pertinent formulas and methodology of computation of the planning factors.
- (6) ( ) Throughput capability for aerial ports of debarkation (APODs) and seaports of debarkation (SPODs).
- (7) ( ) Throughput capability for LOTS operations to include offshore petroleum discharge operations.
2. ( ) Responsibilities of Supporting and Subordinate Commands. Outline the specific responsibilities of supporting and subordinate organizations for moving and receiving passengers and cargo and for providing movement resources and services in the objective area. Include such items as:
- a. ( ) General transportation responsibilities or a statement about where they are listed in the reference.
  - b. ( ) A summary of transportation requirements to support the plan, including:
    - (1) ( ) Theater airlift required to support the plan.
    - (2) ( ) Strategic airlift required to support the plan.
    - (3) ( ) Strategic sealift required to support the plan.
    - (4) ( ) Theater sealift required to support the plan.
  - c. ( ) A description, in general, of the responsibilities of the JTF commander until he relinquishes his command.
  - d. ( ) A description, in general, of the transportation responsibilities of the component commands and host nations to support the plan. Such responsibilities might include common-user port, air terminal, prepositioned 463L pallets, reception staging, and surface transport services; allocation of theater transport resources; or submission of transportation requirements for deployment, employment, resupply, sustainment, and deployment operations.

D-4-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-309

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

e. ( ) A description of the Joint Movement Center (JMC) organization (if established) outlining transportation responsibilities at all command levels to support deployments, reception, and sustainment of forces. The JMC description should show the interface with USTRANSCOM and their components as well as organizational interface between the supported and supporting CINCs, components, and Joint Force Commanders (JFCs). (Reference Joint Pub 4-01.3, "Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (JTTP) for Movement Control")

3. ( ) Capabilities and Limiting Factors. Outline limitations, such as inadequate air and ocean terminal capacity (terminal reception, discharge, and clearance), including logistics over-the-shore capability container handling capability; lack of alternate facilities, transit rights, and authorizations; and similar limitations that may adversely influence the operation. OPLANs will contain LOC throughput analyses in order to identify constraints and to develop mobility and transportation concepts that will permit improved planning.

a. ( ) Describe Conditions

(1) ( ) That might be limiting, such as the need for limited mobilization of airlift support.

(2) ( ) For a declaration of emergency to aid in lift force generation and deployment.

(3) ( ) For special type of lift required that may be critical to the support of the concept of operations.

b. ( ) Describe weather conditions that could limit the execution of the planned operation.

c. ( ) Describe limiting factors, such as port capacity, number of berths by class, lighterage facilities, MHE availability and shortfalls, restrictions on use and throughput capacity, size of aircraft that can be landed, parking capacity, turnaround time, and air sorties per day.

D-4-4  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

4. ( ) En Route Support Requirements. Refer to Tab A.

Tabs:

- A — En Route Support Requirements
- B — Reception and Onward Movement

D-4-5  
CLASSIFICATION

C-311

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-4-8  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-312**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, En Route Support Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EN ROUTE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS (U)

( ) Movement planning will consider requirements for en route support at each location between POE and POD that is used as an en route stop for self-deploying aircraft, aircrews, personnel, the flow of strategic airlift aircraft, and equipment aboard airlift aircraft, or as an en route bunkering station for strategic sealift. Supported CINCs will identify en route stops to their respective AOR and, as required, interface arrangements between strategic airlift personnel and cargo and assigned theater distribution assets. Supporting CINCs and/or providing organizations will identify en route support requirements for each en route location by N/C-day, including information and format of Exhibits 1 and 2 of this tab to their supported CINC. Supported CINCs will provide aggregated information based on supporting CINC and/or providing organization input in their respective OPLANs.

Exhibits:

- 1 — En Route Support Requirements — Air
- 2 — En Route Support Requirements — Sea

D-4-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-4-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-314**

**Enclosure C**

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, En route Support Requirements -- Air Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

Headquarters, US European Command  
APO AE 09128  
date

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EN ROUTE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS -- AIR (U)

EN ROUTE LOCATION<sup>1</sup>

| PID | N/C-<br>DAY | UNIT<br>LINE<br>NR | TYPE<br>OF<br>ACFT | NUMBER<br>OF<br>ACFT* | TYPE<br>EN ROUTE<br>STOP | FUEL<br>TYPE<br>AND<br>QTY | DEMIN<br>WATER<br>REQMS | LIQUID<br>OXYGEN<br>REQMS | TRANS-<br>SIENT<br>PERS | VEH/<br>ACFT<br>SERVICING<br>REQMS | DURA<br>TION<br>OF<br>STAY | STOR<br>AGE<br>REQMS | NOTE |
|-----|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------|
| 2   | 3           | 4                  | 5                  | 6                     | 7                        | 8                          | 9                       | 10                        | 11                      | 12                                 | 13                         | 14                   | 15   |

NOTES:

- 1 En route Location--Long name of en route stop.
- 2 PID--Plan Identification Number of OPLAN under which force deploys.
- 3 N/C-Day--Provide en route requirements by N/C-day on which unit will require at enroute stop.
- 4 Unit Line Number (ULN)--Use alphanumeric code corresponding to those in the OPLAN TPFDD.
- 5 Type of Aircraft--Provide type (F4, C141B) used by enroute planners to determine aircraft parking ramp limitations, etc.
- 6 Number of Aircraft--Self explanatory.
- 7 Type of En route Stop--Quickturn (QT) or Remain overnight (RON).
- 8 Fuel Type and Quantity--Expressed in gallons (JP4, JP5, etc.).
- 9 Demineralized Water Requirements--Not applicable (N/A) or quantity expressed in gallons.
- 10 Liquid Oxygen Requirements--Expressed in gallons.
- 11 Type of Personnel--Number of personnel (mission support, en route support teams, or PAX/crew or RON).
- 12 Vehicle Requirements--Type and quantity of vehicles needed for support (bus, van, etc) or aircraft servicing equipment (light-carts, generators, etc.).
- 13 Duration of Stay--Expressed in hours.
- 14 Storage Requirements--Open or covered (in square feet).
- 15 Notes--Provide clear text comments as needed.

\* Includes returning aircraft.

Classified By:  
Reason:  
Declassify On:

D-4-A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

D-4-A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-315

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-4-A-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-316**

**Enclosure C**

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, En route Support Requirements -- Sea Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

Headquarters, US European Command  
APO AE 09128  
date

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EN ROUTE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS -- SEA (U)

EN ROUTE LOCATION<sup>1</sup>

| <u>PID</u> | <u>C-DAY</u> | <u>TYPE OF VESSEL</u> | <u>NUMBER OF VESSELS</u> | <u>FUEL TYPE AND QUANTITY</u> | <u>TUG SUPPORT REQUIRED</u> | <u>PILOT REQUIREMENTS</u> | <u>REMARKS</u> |
|------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| 2          | 3            | 4                     | 5                        | 6                             | 7                           | 8                         | 9              |

- NOTES:
- 1 En route Location--Long name and GEOCODE/MILSTAMP of en route stop.
  - 2 PID--Plan Identification Number of OPLAN under which force deploys.
  - 3 C-Day--10 day range in C-days support will be required.
  - 4 Type of Vessel--Propulsion type of vessels to be supported (i.e., steam, diesel, gas turbine)
  - 5 Number of Vessels--Self explanatory.
  - 6 Fuel Type and Quantity--Expressed in MBBLs.
  - 7 Tug Support Required--yes/no.
  - 8 Pilot Required--yes/no.
  - 9 Remarks

Classified By:  
Reason:  
Declassify On:

D-4-A-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

D-4-A-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-4-A-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-318**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Reception and Onward Movement Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
RECEPTION AND ONWARD MOVEMENT (U)

1. ( ) In certain scenarios the reception and onward movement of forces and materiel from port of debarkation (POD) to port of embarkation (POE) is as complex and extensive as the move to the theater of operations. The magnitude of the reception and onward movement operation may require a separate supporting plan in which case such a support plan will be summarized here.
2. ( ) The reception and onward movement transportation plan should describe how rail and highway movement, airlift, sealift, inland waterway, and HNS will be used. Certain treaty arrangements may also provide support. As a minimum, what is to be moved, POD of origin (equating to origin of theater move), intermediate stops, mode and mode changes, and final destinations. In addition to primary emphasis on transportation, attention will be given to the requirements of lines of communications units and elements and liaison elements.

D-4-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-4-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-320**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D

PLANNING GUIDANCE — CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT PLAN

1. Purpose. To establish procedures and define responsibilities for providing an integrated civil engineering support planning system for joint operations. These instructions encompass the actions required to plan and execute a program to provide facilities necessary for implementation of individual OPLANs.

2. General

a. The policy and procedures established in these instructions augment the guidance contained in Appendix Q, References, Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures.

b. The Civil Engineering Support Plan (CESP) will provide an identification of minimum-essential capabilities. These requirements will be identified in terms of host nation provided, leased, and US provided (both contract and troops). After considering war damage repair to facilities, construction, materiel, and civil engineering unit requirements are determined. Also, construction support requirements such as beach preparation for LOTS operations including offshore petroleum discharge system and inland petroleum distribution system operations are considered.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Civil Engineering Support Plan Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT PLAN (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List references that provide guidance and applicable SOP.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose, Scope, and Limitations. State in general terms what will and will not be addressed. State general character and magnitude of the civil engineer effort. Include gross estimate of expected enemy damage and any constraints affecting the engineering model.

b. ( ) Engineering Intelligence

(1) ( ) Refer to Annex B for significant intelligence concerning climatology, terrain, hydrography, and natural and industrial resources in the area of operations.

(2) ( ) List sources of engineering intelligence data, including dates of information.

c. ( ) Concept of Civil Engineer Support. Explain the general concept for satisfying civil engineer requirements.

d. ( ) Definitions. List definitions that are necessary to understand this plan but are not included in Joint Pub 1-02 or in the Glossary in this volume.

e. ( ) International Agreements and Political Factors

(1) ( ) General. Summarize agreements, other arrangements, and political factors affecting the engineering model.

D-5-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-323

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

(2) ( ) Real Property. State local policies for real property acquisition and use.

(3) ( ) Host-Nation Support. Discuss use of the following, including resources that are expected to be made available. Specify quantity where possible.

(a) ( ) Indigenous labor.

(b) ( ) Local availability of construction material, supplies, and equipment.

(c) ( ) Third-country labor force.

(d) ( ) Local contractor.

(e) ( ) Local facilities.

(4) ( ) Limiting Factors. Identify rights, agreements, or other arrangements not now in existence, that will be required to execute the plan.

f. ( ) Construction Standards. Indicate the construction standards (as outlined in Joint Pub 4-04) to be used by all Service components in the operational area and explain proposed deviations from these established standards.

g. ( ) Planning Factors. Explain proposed deviations from the joint planning factors for military construction in contingency operations.

h. ( ) General Priority of Development. Provide any general guidance for prioritizing engineer efforts. Include areas such as relative geographic, functional, and base priorities; theater construction policy; etc.

i. ( ) Protective Construction Policy. Define the command policy for protective construction and repair of damage. Include:

(1) ( ) Statement of the enemy's capability to inflict damage. (A quantitative evaluation is not required.)

D-5-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) ( ) Protection required for weapon systems, personnel, and materiel.
  - (3) ( ) Self-help versus engineer troop effort.
  - j. ( ) Contractor. Discuss the availability and possible use of US or third-country construction contractors.
2. ( ) Responsibilities for Civil Engineering Support Planning
- a. ( ) Primary Responsibility. Identify each echelon of joint command having responsibility for civil engineering support planning (i.e., multinational, subordinate, unified, or joint task force,) and identify specific tasks of each.
  - b. ( ) Supporting Responsibility. Identify civil engineering support planning responsibilities of each Service component command to the OPLAN. Note that LOCs and bases, such as ports, depots, and airfields, may be jointly used and will require designation of one component commander with responsibility to ensure complete integrated planning, subsequent programming, and necessary coordination and construction.
3. ( ) Command Relationships. Indicate in this paragraph recommendations, if any, to deviate from existing command relationships as they relate to the execution of support described in this appendix.
4. ( ) Time-Phased Requirements. Provide time-phased summaries and analyses of at least the following five areas. An analysis of each area related to the JEPES reports should be stated in each subparagraph. Planners are encouraged to use graphic representations for their analysis. The data from the reports are not required, but planners should be prepared to submit these data to the Joint Staff on request if JEPES is used. If JEPES is used, use information from output products in parentheses below. If JEPES is not used, indicate how the information was derived.
- a. ( ) Facility Shortfalls. Indicate in the analysis availability of alternate means of accommodating major functions.
  - b. ( ) Materiel Requirements. Indicate in the analysis significant out-of-theater requirements by general type and gross tonnage.

D-5-3  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Civil Engineering Force Shortfalls. Analyze required versus available man-hours at theater and regional levels. Identify shortfalls by area, duration, and specific skill types. Assess impact on OPLAN execution.
- d. () War Damage Repair. Identify locations where heavy attacks are assumed and percent of engineer workload is estimated for repairs. Assess expected effect on materiel, equipment, and people readiness and adequacy of assigned engineer force to repair.
- e. () Host-Nation Assignments. Identify extent of reliance on host-nation engineering assets and impact if host-nation engineers are not available.
5. () Summary of Critical Factors Affecting the CESP. Make this an analytical paragraph and orient it toward the major problem areas in the JEPES that may tend to inhibit OPLAN implementation until they are resolved. Analyze possible solutions to these problem areas and evaluate the implications of each alternative in terms of its effect on the OPLAN.

Tab A: Suggested Construction Standards for Military Construction and Civil Engineering Support of Joint Contingency Operations

D-5-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-326

Enclosure C

1 June 1996

(Format, Suggested Construction Standards for Military Construction and Civil Engineering Support of Joint Contingency Operations Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
SUGGESTED CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS FOR MILITARY CONSTRUCTION  
AND CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT OF JOINT CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS  
(U)

( ) REFERENCES: List all references pertinent to this tab.

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide suggested construction standards that should be used in the planning, design, and construction of facilities in support of joint operations.

2. ( ) Standards of Construction

a. ( ) Standards of construction determine the types of material and construction techniques used in constructing facilities in support of joint operations. Contingency construction standards provide construction criteria to efficiently accomplish the engineer combat support mission. These standards provide facilities of a quality consistent with the mission requirements, personnel health and safety, and the expected availability of construction resources. Where mission requirements are similar, all Services use the same construction standards.

b. ( ) JEPES contains listings of facility components by facility category code. The Services are able to establish construction standards for each category code by selecting specific components that are consistent with the standards of construction defined in the following paragraphs. Initial and temporary construction standards are described as follows:

(1) ( ) The initial standard is intended for immediate austere operational support of units upon arrival in theater. The initial standard has austere facilities that minimize engineer construction effort. Facility use is for a

D-5-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

limited time normally ranging from 1 to 6 months (depending on the specific facility). In some cases, replacement by more substantial or durable facilities is required.

(2) The temporary standard provides for sustained operations. The facilities provided are the minimum required to increase efficiency of operations for periods of time extending to 24 months. In some cases, it replaces the initial standard. Where mission requirements dictate, it can be used from the start of the operation.

**NOTE: SEE CHART ON THE NEXT PAGE**

**D-5-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-328**

**Enclosure C**

CLASSIFICATION  
STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION

| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION | INITIAL                                                                                                                                                                                  | TEMPORARY                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | Clearing and grading for facilities sites, including drainage, revetments for POL and ammo storage and aircraft parking, aggregate for heavily used hardstands, and, soil stabilization. | Engineering site preparation, including pavement for vehicle traffic areas and aircraft parking, building foundations and concrete floor slabs.  |
|                      | Tents (may be wood frame and flooring).                                                                                                                                                  | Wood frame structures; relocatable structures.                                                                                                   |
|                      | Tactical generators; high and low voltage distribution.                                                                                                                                  | Non-tactical and/or high voltage distribution.                                                                                                   |
|                      | Water points.                                                                                                                                                                            | Limited distribution hospitals, dining halls, and other large users.                                                                             |
|                      | Portable reefer with freezer units for medical, food service, and maintenance storage.                                                                                                   | Refrigeration installed in temporary structures.                                                                                                 |
|                      | Organic equipment, evaporative ponds, pit or burnout latrines, lagoons for hospitals, and sewage lift stations.                                                                          | Waterborne to austere treatment facility. Priority: Hospitals, dining halls, bath houses, decontamination sites and other hi-volume water users. |
| Airfield Pavement    | Tactical surfacing including matting, aggregate, and soil stabilization.                                                                                                                 | Conventional pavement <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                               |
| Fuel Storage         | Bladders.                                                                                                                                                                                | Bladders and steel tanks.                                                                                                                        |

D-5-A-3  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>1</sup> The type of airfield surfacing to be used will be based on the expected number, types, and weight of aircraft involved in operations, as well as material availability.

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-5-A-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-330**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D

PLANNING GUIDANCE — NONNUCLEAR AMMUNITION

1. Purpose. This appendix sets forth nonnuclear ammunition planning procedures for development of ammunition plans to support OPLANs submitted by the CINCs to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for review and approval. Refer to Appendix B to CJCSI 3110.03, "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP," for specific ammunition procedural guidance.

2. General

a. Responsibility. The CINC originating an OPLAN is responsible for planning ammunition logistic support for that plan. In those instances where the commander concerned does not possess the internal capability to support the plan fully, he is responsible for initiating the necessary action to secure assistance from other appropriate sources. If shortfalls still exist, the originating CINC is responsible for advising the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Services.

b. Ammunition Appendix to the Logistics Annex

(1) Close coordination will be established and maintained with the ammunition staff of component commanders during the preparation of the nonnuclear ammunition appendix. Additionally Component Commanders will ensure that wholesale sourcing of Class V will be through the Joint Munitions Transportation Coordinating Activity (JMTCA) as directed in CJCSI 3110.03.

(2) Data contained in the nonnuclear ammunition appendix to the logistics annex should include sufficient information to permit the Joint Staff to evaluate the levels and phasing of ammunition capabilities required to support the plan. During this state of planning, definite ammunition requirements may not have been determined; however, the best estimate of ammunition requirements and capabilities should be made.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Nonnuclear Ammunition Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
NONNUCLEAR AMMUNITION (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix, including current ammunition studies, joint agreements, OPLANs, regulations, publications, and other relevant guidance.

1. ( ) General. Describe the concept of ammunition supply operations by designating the users to be supported, including allied forces and other agencies where applicable. Identify the agreements whereby support for latter users is undertaken.

2. ( ) Concept of Ammunition Supply Operations. Cover the scheme of ammunition supply operations to be used, including:

a. ( ) Availability and reliability of in-country ammunition storage, support equipment unloading facilities for ammunition ships and aircraft, and the system for distributing ammunition.

b. ( ) Time-phased requirements for ammunition shipments. These requirements will correspond to CINCs phased OPLAN. Requirements must reflect the supported CINCs prioritization of Class V items.

c. ( ) Requirements for US military ammunition ship off-loading facilities, such as the Army's Tactical Marine Terminal.

d. ( ) Concept of inland distribution.

e. ( ) Requirements for moving ammunition within or between theaters, including facilities required and available for receiving this ammunition at the airhead or forward air terminal.

D-6-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- f. ( ) Time-phased buildup of ammunition stock levels of threat oriented and level of effort munitions.
  - g. ( ) Requirements for procurement of in-country storage facilities.
  - h. ( ) Prepositioned Class V stocks in the area of operations.
3. ( ) Responsibilities
- a. ( ) Assign specific tasks to subordinate commands, including, when appropriate, JTF commanders.
  - b. ( ) Establish responsibilities for support by the Services' ICPs.
4. ( ) Limiting Factors. Describe existing factors that may adversely affect ammunition logistic operations, such as inadequate air and ocean terminal capacity, inadequate theater stocks, lack of storage facilities, inadequate transportation, lack of alternate facilities, lack of adequate ammunition handling assets, storage of particular DODICs in the national stockpile, and similar limitations.
5. ( ) Ammunition Requirements. List by name and DIDIC, the requirements for all execution-critical items of conventional ammunition CSIs by Service components. Refer to Tab A for format.
- a. ( ) Give the name and date of the Service document that reflects the requirements to support the plan.
  - b. ( ) Give the name and date of the Service document that reflects the stock level used to compute shortages.

Tab:

A — Munitions Matrix

D-6-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-334

Enclosure C

(Format, Munitions Matrix Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
MUNITIONS MATRIX (U)

1. ( ) Critical sustainability items are level-of-effort and threat-oriented munitions items that CINCs identify as essential to successful execution of their OPLANs. As a minimum, each CSI should include level-of-effort items with less than 30 days of supply on hand or located in theater storage and threat-oriented items with less than 50 percent of required assets on hand. (See the exhibit to this tab.)

- a. ( ) Column 1 — Provide a separate report section for each Service component assigned.
- b. ( ) Column 2 — Provide appropriate name and DODIC with substitutes for each munition.
- c. ( ) Column 3 — Provide the total OPLAN requirements.
- d. ( ) Column 4 — Provide a time-phased breakout of the total OPLAN requirements.
- e. ( ) Column 5 — Provide theater asset posture.
- f. Column 6 — Provide theater capability. Percent (%) of required assets on hand
- g. Column 7 — Provide the deficiency, which is the difference between the total OPLAN requirements (Column 3) and the in-theater assets (Column 5). This is the amount the Services will need to source from out-of-theater assets.
- h. Column 8 — Provide the results of the Services sourcing process to support the time-phased requirement.

D-6-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-335

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

- i. Column 9 — Provide the total shortfall, which is the difference between the deficiency (Column 7) and the Services' resupply (Column 8).
- j. Column 10 — Provide the aggregate capability (see Column 6).

**Exhibit:**

**Critical Sustainability Items — Munitions**

**D-6-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-336**

**Enclosure C**

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Critical Sustainability Items -- Munitions Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

Headquarters, US European Command  
APO AE 09128  
date

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
CRITICAL SUSTAINABILITY ITEMS -- MUNITIONS (U)

1 Service: Army

|                        |                                 |                   |                                     |                |                |                |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2                      | 3                               | 4                 |                                     |                |                |                |
|                        | <u>Total OPLAN Requirements</u> | <u>C00-C15</u>    | <u>Time-Phased Requirements</u>     |                |                |                |
| <u>DODIC</u>           | 100,000                         | 25,000            | <u>C16-C30</u>                      | <u>C31-C60</u> | <u>C61-C90</u> |                |
| D563, 562, 563         |                                 |                   | 15,000                              | 40,000         | 20,000         |                |
| 5                      | 6                               | 7                 | 8                                   |                |                |                |
| <u>Theater Assets</u>  | <u>Theater Capacity</u>         | <u>Deficiency</u> | <u>Time-Phased Planned Resupply</u> |                |                |                |
| 20,000                 | 20%                             | 80,000            | <u>C00-C15</u>                      | <u>C16-C30</u> | <u>C31-C60</u> | <u>C61-C90</u> |
|                        |                                 |                   | 25,000                              | 10,000         | 5,000          | 0              |
| 9                      | 10                              |                   |                                     |                |                |                |
| <u>Total Shortfall</u> | <u>Aggregate Capability</u>     |                   |                                     |                |                |                |
| 40,000                 | 40%                             |                   |                                     |                |                |                |

Classified By:  
Reason:  
Declassify On:

D-6-A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

D-6-A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-337

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**D-6-A-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-338**

**Enclosure C**

## ANNEX E

### PLANNING GUIDANCE — PERSONNEL

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for personnel matters in operational planning.
2. General
  - a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex E.
  - b. Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures, Annex Q lists references pertinent to personnel issues.
  - c. Personnel planning will be accomplished in conjunction with, and in support of, operation planning to identify and resolve personnel support problems in advance of plan implementation.
  - d. Describe and define command responsibilities and functional alignments for providing personnel support in sufficient detail to make provisions for conducting all essential personnel support tasks.
3. Resources and Responsibilities
  - a. Base personnel planning on the resources apportioned in JSCP and Service apportionment guidance for both reserve and active components.
  - b. CINCs will:
    - (1) Identify personnel support policies and requirements.
    - (2) Identify the personnel support tasks assigned to the component commands.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Personnel Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PERSONNEL ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the references necessary for a complete understanding of this annex.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Mission. State in a clear concise statement the personnel objectives in support of the Basic Plan.

b. ( ) Concept of Personnel Support. State the general concept of personnel support for the forces assigned to the OPLAN. State OPSEC planning guidance for personnel matters addressed in the annex. In particular, provide guidance to ensure personnel actions promote essential secrecy for the commander's intentions, military capabilities, and current activities. Also, address arrangements to support the conduct of military deceptions and PSYOP.

c. ( ) Assumptions. State any assumptions that could influence the feasibility of the personnel annex of the plan. If any assumptions are critical to the success of the plan, indicate alternate COAs.

d. ( ) Planning Factors. Refer to and use approved Service personnel planning factors and formulas for reserve and active duty component forces except when theater experience or local conditions favor otherwise. When deviating from approved methods, identify factors used and reasons for such use.

E-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. ( ) Personnel Policies and Procedures

a. ( ) General Guidance. See Chapter IV of Joint Pub 0-2, Joint Pub 1-0, Joint Pub 1-03.17 (to be republished as CJCSM 3150.13), and CJCSI 1301.01 and other appropriate references, including inter-Service support agreements.

b. ( ) Specific Guidance. Coordinate with supporting commanders and Service component commanders on the items

listed below. For each subheading state policies and concepts, assign responsibilities, and cite applicable references and inter-Service support agreements:

(1) ( ) Personnel Augmentation.

(2) ( ) Joint Personnel Reception and Processing.

(3) ( ) Personnel Accountability and Strength Reporting.

(4) ( ) Rotation policies.

(5) ( ) NEO policies, including requirements for execution of dependent-care and reception plans. This section should be coordinated with preparation of Appendix 11, Annex C, Noncombatant Evacuation Operations, and describe personnel policies such as requirements to register marriages, in-country presence of dependents and dependent locations, policies relating to special categories of personnel (such as dual military couples, single parents, key and essential billet holders) and maintenance of noncombatant status.

(6) ( ) US-citizen civilian personnel.

(7) ( ) Non-US-citizen labor.

(a) ( ) Estimates of availability and requirements.

E-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (b) ( ) Responsibility for procurement and administration.
  - (c) ( ) Host-nation contracting and support agreements.
  - (8) ( ) Enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and other detained persons. Reference Appendix 1 to this annex, if applicable.
  - (9) ( ) Formerly captured, missing, or detained US personnel. Reference Appendix 2 to this annex, if prepared.
  - (10) ( ) Morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR).
  - (11) ( ) Casualty reporting.
  - (12) ( ) Decorations and awards.
  - (13) ( ) Pay and allowances .
  - (14) ( ) Travel procedures (to include passport, visa, and theater clearance requirements).
  - (15) ( ) Medical returnees to duty. See Annex Q.
  - (16) ( ) Leave policy (such as special leave accrual).
  - (17) ( ) Combat zone/Contingency operation benefits.
  - (18) ( ) Deployability criteria for personnel unique to this operation.
- 3. ( ) Finance and Disbursing. See Appendix 3.
  - 4. ( ) Legal. See Appendix 4.
  - 5. ( ) Military Postal Services. See Appendix 5.
  - 6. ( ) Chaplain Activities. See Appendix 6.

E-3  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1 — Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons
- 2 — Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel
- 3 — Finance and Disbursing
- 4 — Legal
- 5 — Military Postal Services
- 6 — Chaplain Activities

OFFICIAL:

s/

t/

Brigadier General  
Director, J-1

E-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-344

Enclosure C

(Format, Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February, 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR, CIVILIAN INTERNEES, AND OTHER DETAINED PERSONS ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. State the purpose of the appendix.

b. ( ) Scope. Indicate the specific activities (e.g., collection, processing, evacuation) applicable to the OPLAN and the extent to which they pertain to EPWs, CIs, and DETs.

c. ( ) Policy. Delineate the general policy for accomplishing EPW, CI, and DET activities by the Service components and other supporting commands.

2. ( ) Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence EPW, CI, and DET activities in support of the OPLAN.

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on EPW, CI, and DET activities. Summarize the expected enemy military, paramilitary, and civilian forces and resources.

b. ( ) Friendly. Include any non-US military forces and US civilian agencies augmenting assigned forces for EPW, CI, and DET activities.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. State the general concept of EPW, CI, and DET activities in support of the OPLAN.

E-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Assignments of Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component, identify specific responsibilities for EPW, CI, and DET activities. Indicate the component responsible for each of the following as applicable:

(1) ( ) Developing, in coordination with intelligence planners, gross time-phased estimates of the number of EPWs, CIs, and DETs.

(2) ( ) Developing overall in-theater policy and coordinating matters pertaining to EPW, CI, and DET activities.

(3) ( ) Establishing and operating collection points and processing centers.

(4) ( ) Establishing and operating EPW and CI camps.

(5) ( ) Activating and operating EPW information centers and branches.

c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Include general instructions applicable to two or more components, such as:

(1) ( ) Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and non-Government agencies.

(2) ( ) Relationships with the ICRC or other humanitarian organizations.

(3) ( ) Arrangements for transfer of EPWs, CIs, and DETs between Services or acceptance of EPWs, CIs, and DETs from allied forces.

4. ( ) Special Guidance. Provide guidance not discussed elsewhere concerning the collection, safeguarding, processing, evacuation, treatment, and discipline of EPWs and all personnel detained or captured. Include each of the following as applicable:

a. ( ) Handling, processing, and evacuating EPWs at the capture point. Discuss assignment of EPW escorts and their responsibilities (escorts should bring personal effects of EPWs to include uniforms, undergarments, civilian clothes). Discuss the requirements and assignment of a single point of contact to coordinate all return and administrative requirements of repatriated POWs.

E-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Accounting for EPWs, CIs, and DETs.
  - c. ( ) Interrogating and exploiting EPWs. (Cross-reference to Annex B, Intelligence and Appendix 5, Human Resource Intelligence, and Annex C, Appendix 4, Psychological Operations.)
  - d. ( ) Granting of legal status.
  - e. ( ) EPW, CI, and DET advisory assistance programs.
  - f. ( ) Transferring of EPWs, CIs, and DETs to another detaining power.
  - g. ( ) Investigating, reporting, and adjudicating alleged violations of the laws of war applicable to detained persons.
5. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Provide a concept for furnishing logistic and administrative support for EPW, CI, and DET activities. Include guidance on the following:
- a. ( ) Accounting for personal property and deceased EPWs, CIs, and DETs. (Cross-reference to Appendix 2, Mortuary Services, to Annex D, Logistics.)
  - b. ( ) EPW, CI, and DET documentation and records.
  - c. ( ) Medical care and treatment. (Cross-reference to Annex Q.)
  - d. ( ) EPW canteens and welfare funds.
  - e. ( ) EPW and CI labor programs.
6. ( ) Command and Control. Discuss C3 systems support and procedures necessary to conduct EPW, CI, and DET activities. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K.
7. ( ) Reports. Indicate reports required by appropriate reference(s).

**Tabs:**

None specified but may be included, as necessary, when required by length or detail of guidance.

**E-1-3  
CLASSIFICATION**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-1-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-348**

**Enclosure C**

1 June 1996

(Format, Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PROCESSING OF FORMERLY CAPTURED, MISSING, OR DETAINED US  
PERSONNEL ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite all documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. Identify any significant factors that may influence the processing of returned US personnel. Include a statement of general policy for handling and processing returned US personnel by Service component and supporting commands. Define the scope of required action by indicating the specific activities (e.g., medical treatment, debriefing, transportation) applicable to the OPLAN. Define the extent to which each activity pertains to the processing of formerly captured, missing, or detained US personnel.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on the activities concerning the processing of returnees.

c. ( ) Friendly. Include non-US military forces and US civilian agencies, such as the American Red Cross or other humanitarian organizations, that will support assigned forces in the processing of returned US personnel.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List planning assumptions.

2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear, concise, complete, and realistic statement of the mission.

E-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the intended COA and state the general concept for the processing of returnees. In separate numbered subparagraphs, provide specific guidance on the following, as applicable:

- (1) () Health, welfare, and morale of returnees.
- (2) () Placement of returnees in medical channels.
- (3) () In-theater processing.
- (4) () Patient transportation.

b. () Assignment of Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign specific tasks to each subordinate unit charged with responsibilities for processing returned US personnel. Indicate responsibility for the following areas, as applicable:

- (1) () Initial and subsequent processing of returned US personnel.
- (2) () Establishment and operation of centralized in-theater processing centers.
- (3) () Debriefing program. (Cross-reference to Annex B, Intelligence.)
- (4) () Patient transportation to the United States. (Cross-reference to Annex D, Logistics and Annex Q, Medical Services.)

c. () Coordinating Instructions. This subparagraph will include, but need not be limited to:

- (1) () Items common to two or more subordinate commands.
- (2) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
- (3) () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and non-Government agencies.

E-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (4) ( ) Relationships with the ICRC, the American Red Cross, or other humanitarian organizations.
- (5) ( ) Arrangements for accepting returnees from allied forces or transferring returnees to parent Service control.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Provide guidance for furnishing logistic and administrative support for the processing of returnees. As appropriate, include guidance on the following:
- a. ( ) Processing sites.
  - b. ( ) Providing intratheater airlift support.
  - c. ( ) Providing medical care and treatment. (Cross-reference to Annex Q, Medical Services.)
  - d. ( ) Establishing and disposing of processing files.
  - e. ( ) According of legal rights.
  - f. ( ) Assigning returnees to designated CONUS hospitals according to DOD and Service guidance.
  - g. ( ) Stating conditions under which news media representatives may interview returnees or information regarding returnees may be released to the media. (Cross-reference to Annex F, Public Affairs.)
5. ( ) Command and Control. Discuss special C3 systems requirements for supporting processing of formerly captured, missing, or detained personnel. Refer to appropriate section of Annex K.

E-2-3  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-2-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-352**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Finance and Disbursing Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
FINANCE AND DISBURSING ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Situation.

a. ( ) Purpose. This appendix provides guidance on finance and disbursing responsibilities and policies in support of the conduct of the operation.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on the activities concerning the provision of finance and disbursing support.

c. ( ) Friendly. Include non-US military forces and US civilian agencies, such as banking institutions, embassies, etc., that may support assigned forces in the provision of finance and disbursing support.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List planning assumptions.

2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear, concise, and complete statement of the finance and disbursing mission.

3. ( ) Execution.

a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Summarize the intended Course of Action and state the general concept for finance and disbursing support in the area of operations. In separate numbered subparagraphs, provide specific guidance on the following, as applicable:

(1) ( ) Funding, establishment of local depository accounts, etc.

E-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-353

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) ( ) Support of contracting efforts; commercial accounts/vendor services.
- (3) ( ) Military and civilian pay and allowances policies. Include active duty, National Guard, and Reservists, as applicable. Address TDY/subsistence determination under which personnel will perform duty.
- (4) ( ) Foreign National Pay.
- (5) ( ) Finance service support policies; e.g., currency conversion, check cashing, casual (local) payment, Class A Agents.
- (6) ( ) Support of Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations.
- (7) ( ) Pay support to Day Laborers.
- (8) ( ) Pay support augmentation to Enemy Prisoners of War and civilian internees.
- (9) ( ) Currency and credit controls.
- (10) ( ) Accounting, cost capture, and reporting.
- (11) ( ) Inspection and audit.
- (12) ( ) Internal control.
- (13) ( ) Financial institutions.
- (14) ( ) Physical security of cash and negotiable instruments.
- (15) ( ) Solatium and other claims payment support.
- (16) ( ) Other functions, as applicable.

b. ( ) Assignment of tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, (1) address responsibilities of deploying unit commanders to ensure financial readiness of deploying soldiers and provision for rear detachment unit finance administration, and (2) assign specific tasks to subordinate units charged with responsibilities for providing finance and disbursing support.

E-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Coordinating instructions. This subparagraph will include, but need not be limited to:
- (1) () Items common to two or more subordinate commands.
  - (2) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
  - (3) () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and non-government agencies.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide guidance for furnishing logistics and administrative support for the provision of finance and disbursing support. As appropriate, include guidance on the following:
- a. () Finance and disbursing processing locations.
  - b. () Logistics support relationships.
  - c. () Reporting requirements.
5. () Command and Control.
- a. () Command relationships.
  - b. () Command, control, and communications systems. Discuss command, control, and communications systems requirements for the provision of finance and disbursing support. Refer to the appropriate section of Annex K.

E-3-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-3-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-356**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Legal Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
LEGAL ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Legal Basis for the Operation. Recite appropriate international and domestic law.
2. ( ) General Order Number One. Recite for wide dissemination.
3. ( ) General Guidance. See appropriate references, including inter-service support agreements.
4. ( ) Specific Guidance. Coordinate with supporting commanders and Service component commanders on the items listed below. For each subheading, state policies, assign responsibilities and cite applicable references and inter-service support agreements:
  - a. ( ) International Legal Considerations.
  - b. ( ) Legal Assistance.
  - c. ( ) Claims.
  - d. ( ) Military Justice.
  - e. ( ) Acquisitions During Combat or Military Operations.
  - f. ( ) Fiscal Law Considerations.
  - g. ( ) Legal Review of Rules of Engagement.
  - h. ( ) Law of War.

E-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-357

Enclosure C

- i. ( ) Environmental Law Considerations.
- j. ( ) Intelligence Law Considerations.
- k. ( ) Humanitarian Law.
- l. ( ) Operations Other Than War.
- m. ( ) Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Weapons.
- n. ( ) Targeting and Weaponry (including non-lethal weapons).
- o. ( ) Enemy Prisoners of War.
- p. ( ) Interaction with the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) and other Non-Governmental and Private Voluntary Organizations (NGOs/PVOs).

E-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-358

Enclosure C

(Format, Military Postal Service Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MILITARY POSTAL SERVICE ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) General Guidance

a. ( ) Purpose. State the purpose of this appendix.

b. ( ) Concept of Postal Operations. State the concept for postal support operations and the forces assigned to implement the plan.

c. ( ) Assumption. State realistic assumptions and consider the effect on postal operations.

(1) ( ) Restrictions on inbound mail.

(2) ( ) Discontinuation of special services in the theater of operations.

(3) ( ) Limited airlift to support mail transport requirements.

d. ( ) Planning Factors. Refer to approved planning factors.

e. ( ) Responsibilities

(1) ( ) State postal support responsibilities of the Military Postal Service Agency (MPSA).

(2) ( ) State the responsibilities of commanders of combatant commands.

E-5-1  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

(3) ( ) Assign postal support responsibilities to Service component commanders and define the support required from other commands for preparation of supporting plans.

2. ( ) Postal Policies and Procedures

a. ( ) Policy. See DOD Manual 4525.6-M, December 1989, "DOD Postal Manual, Volume I, Chapter 2."

b. ( ) Specific Guidance. Summarize the following, in coordination with supporting commanders and Service component commanders. Listings of aerial mail terminals and military post offices should be tabs.

(1) ( ) In coordination with MPSA:

(a) ( ) Request free mail in accordance with 39 USC 3401 and Executive Order 12556.

(b) ( ) Indicate the requirement to implement mail embargo procedures.

(c) ( ) Arrange for mail movement to the theater of operations.

(d) ( ) Request for postage due penalty mail in accordance with Domestic Mail Manual and DOD Manual 4525.8-M, July 1987, "DOD Official Mail Manual."

(2) ( ) In coordination with commanders of combatant and component commands:

(a) ( ) Indicate procedures to establish and maintain mail operations.

(b) ( ) Indicate procedures for movement of mail originating in or destined for overseas theaters.

(c) ( ) Indicate implementing instructions for international agreements affecting postal operations.

E-5-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (d) ( ) Specify restrictions for retrograde mail.
- (e) ( ) Indicate the extent to which postal operations will be established.
- (f) ( ) Specify unit sorting requirements (if applicable).
- (g) ( ) Indicate expected source of transportation for secure mail movement.
- (h) ( ) Outline procedures for obtaining postal unique supplies and equipment.

Tabs:

- A — Aerial Mail Terminals
- B — Military Post Offices

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-5-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-362**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Aerial Mail Terminals Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
AERIAL MAIL TERMINALS ( )

| <u>NAME</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>ADDRESS</u> | <u>REMARKS</u> |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|

E-5-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-363

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-5-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-364**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Military Post Offices Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MILITARY POST OFFICES ( )

| <u>NAME</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>ADDRESS</u> | <u>REMARKS</u> |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|

E-5-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-365

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-5-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-366**

**Enclosure C**

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E  
PLANNING GUIDANCE — CHAPLAIN ACTIVITIES

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide substantive guidance for planning chaplain activities to support the conduct of combat and combat support operations.
2. ( ) General. Guidance in this appendix supports preparation of Appendix 6 to Annex E, Chaplain Activities, to OPLANs at all levels of command.
3. ( ) Planning Considerations. Write this appendix to support the Basic Plan. It should reflect specific consideration of chaplain activities supporting the following:
  - a. Ministry to combat forces.
  - b. Medical services.
  - c. Mortuary affairs.
  - d. Noncombatant evacuation operations.
  - e. Enemy Prisoner of War ministry.
  - f. Ministry to returned US personnel.
  - g. Inter-Service chaplain support.
  - h. Host-Nation Religious Support (HNRS).



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Chaplain Activities Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
CHAPLAIN ACTIVITIES ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. Joint Pub 1-05, Aug 93, "Religious Ministry Support for Joint Operations."
  - b. Army Regulation 165-1, 31 August 1989, "Chaplains Activities in the United States Army."
  - c. Army Field Manual 16-1, November 1989, "Religious Support Doctrine: The Chaplain and Chaplain Assistant."
  - d. Army Field Circular 16-50, February 1986, "Unit Ministry Team."
  - e. Air Force Policy Directive 52-1, 7 September 1993, "Chaplain Service."
  - f. Air Force Instruction 52-101, 22 November 1994, "Chaplain Service Responsibilities and Procedures."
  - g. OPNAVINST 1730.1B, 23 Nov 87, "Religious Ministries in the Navy."
  - h. Geneva conventions of 12 August 1949.
  - i. Air Force War Mobilization Plan (WMP) 1, Annex X.
  - j. Air Force Regulation 39-1, March 1991, "Airman Classification."
  - k. Air Force Regulation 36-1, January 1989, "Officer Classification."

E-6-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-369

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

1. DOD Directive 1300.17, "Accommodation of Religious Practices Within the Military," 3 Feb 88.

1. () Situation

a. () Purpose. This appendix describes the mission of the chaplain during deployment and provides chaplain guidance for US forces in the CINCs' areas of responsibility.

b. () Friendly. List the chaplains from allied, host-nation, and other nonsubordinate commands and the specific tasks assigned to each in support of chaplain activities envisaged in this plan.

c. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for details.

d. () Assumptions. State realistic assumptions concerning chaplain activities in support of the overall OPLAN and the operational impact if the assumptions are not realized.

2. () Mission. State the purpose and tasks of religious ministry support teams relative to the Basic Plan's mission.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Chaplain Operations. State the supported commander's concept for using chaplain teams in support of combat operations, including HNS.

(1) () General. Describe how the concept of chaplain operations relates to the commander's estimate of the situation in the commander's concept of operations.

(2) () Employment. Describe how chaplain teams are to be employed with combat and combat support forces.

(3) () Deployment. Summarize requirements to deploy chaplain teams from normal peacetime locations to the area of operations. Such deployments may include those to be carried out within the command

E-6-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-370

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

area as well as deployments of augmentation forces. State OPSEC planning guidance for the deployment of ministry teams to ensure they do not provide OPSEC indications about the commander's capabilities and intentions.

b. ( ) Support Planning

(1) ( ) Ministry to Combat Forces. State general planning considerations for providing ministry and pastoral care to the combat forces.

(2) ( ) Medical Services. Identify coordination and planning requirements for chaplain activities in support of Annex Q.

(3) ( ) Mortuary Affairs. See Appendix 2 to Annex D.

(4) ( ) Noncombatant Evacuation Operations. See Appendix 13 to Annex C.

(5) ( ) Enemy Prisoner of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons. See Appendix 1 to Annex E.

(6) ( ) Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel. See Appendix 2 to Annex E.

(7) ( ) Civil Affairs. See Annex G.

(8) ( ) Inter-Service Chaplain Support (ICS). In Tab A to Appendix 6 to Annex E, identify the status of ICS agreements relative to the OPLAN.

(9) ( ) HNRS. In Tab B to Appendix E, identify the status of HNRS agreements in the OPLAN and in support of chaplain activities.

c. ( ) Tasks. State specific tasks and responsibilities for OPLAN execution for the following:

(1) ( ) Command Chaplain of the Combatant Command.

(2) ( ) Service Component Command Chaplains.

(3) ( ) Other supporting commands' staff chaplains.

E-6-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- d. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. State any coordinating instructions common to two or more major command staff chaplains.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Logistics. State any chaplain-specific logistic planning considerations in support of the overall OPLAN.
- b. ( ) Personnel. Identify any particular personnel requirements or augmentation.
- c. ( ) Reports. Establish any necessary administrative reporting requirements.
5. Command and Control. Identify commander and staff chaplain relationships at each level of command in Tab C.

OFFICIAL:  
s/  
t/  
Command Chaplain

Tab:

- A — Inter-Service Chaplain Support  
B — Host-Nation Religious Support  
C — Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships

E-6-4  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Inter-Service Chaplain Support)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
INTER-SERVICE CHAPLAIN SUPPORT ( )

( ) This tab pertains only to agreements between or among chaplain elements assigned to US forces for pastoral care and ministry in wartime contingencies. Planning for ICS is reflected in the supporting exhibits.

Exhibit:

- 1 — List of ICS Agreements
- 2 — ICS Reliability
- 3 — Presumed ICS

E-6-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-374**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, List of ICS Agreements)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

LIST OF ICS AGREEMENTS ( )

| <u>AGREEMENT ID</u> | <u>TITLE</u> | <u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u> |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| (1)                 | (2)          | (3)                             |

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided by other-Service forces and to the other-Service forces by this agreement.

(4) Agreements may be subdivided by responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.

E-6-A-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-A-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-376**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, ICS Reliability)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

ICS RELIABILITY ( )

| <u>AGREEMENT ID</u> | <u>TITLE</u> | <u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u> |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| (1)                 | (2)          | (3)                             |

| <u>CINC'S ASSESSMENT</u> | <u>OPERATIONAL IMPACT</u> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| (4)                      | (5)                       |

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided by other-Service forces and to the other-Service forces by this agreement.

(4) Summarize rationale for doubt regarding the reliability of the support to be provided under the agreement.

(5) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the resources provided.

E-6-A-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-377

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

(6) Agreements may be subdivided by responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.

**E-6-A-2-2**  
**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-378**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Presumed ICS)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

PRESUMED ICS ( )

RESOURCES PRESUMED      CINC'S RATIONALE      OPERATIONAL IMPACT

(1)

(2)

(3)

(1) Summarize resources presumed to be available from other-Service forces and to be provided to other-Service forces.

(2) Summarize rationale supporting the presumption of availability.

(3) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed ICS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

(4) Assumptions may be subdivided by responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.

E-6-A-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-A-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-380**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Host-Nation Religious Support)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
HOST-NATION RELIGIOUS SUPPORT ( )

( ) This tab pertains only to agreements between host-nation chaplain and religious support resources and US forces chaplain elements for pastoral care and ministry in wartime contingencies. Planning for HNRS is reflected in the supporting exhibits.

Exhibit:

- 1 — List of HNRS Agreements
- 2 — HNRS Reliability
- 3 — Presumed HNRS

E-6-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-381

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-382**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, List of HNRS Agreements)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

LIST OF HNRS AGREEMENTS ( )

| <u>AGREEMENT ID</u> | <u>TITLE</u> | <u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u> |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| (1)                 | (2)          | (3)                             |

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces and from US forces to host-nation forces by this agreement.

(4) Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.

E-6-B-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-383

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-B-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-384**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, HNRS Reliability)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

HNRS RELIABILITY ( )

| <u>AGREEMENT ID</u>      | <u>TITLE</u> | <u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u> |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| (1)                      | (2)          | (3)                             |
| <u>CINC'S ASSESSMENT</u> |              | <u>OPERATIONAL IMPACT</u>       |
| (4)                      |              | (5)                             |

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces and from US forces to host-nation forces by this agreement.

(4) Summarize rationale for doubt regarding the reliability of the support to be provided under the agreement.

(5) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNRS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

E-6-B-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(6) Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.**

**E-6-B-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-386**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Presumed HNRS)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN  
4999-92 ( )

PRESUMED HNRS ( )

RESOURCES PRESUMED      CINC'S RATIONALE      OPERATIONAL IMPACT

(1)

(2)

(3)

(1) Summarize resources presumed to be available to US forces and to be provided by US forces to host-nation forces.

(2) Summarize rationale supporting the presumption of availability.

(3) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNRS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

(4) Assumptions may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.

E-6-B-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-387

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-B-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-388**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB C TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
COMMANDER-STAFF CHAPLAIN RELATIONSHIPS ( )

( ) This tab provides a wire diagram(s) depicting commander-staff chaplain relationships at each level of command, above and below, to clarify lines of authority and communications.

E-6-C-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-389

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**E-6-C-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-390**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX F

PLANNING GUIDANCE—PUBLIC AFFAIRS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance relative to public affairs (PA) matters in operation planning.
2. General
  - a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex F, Public Affairs, to OPLANs.
  - b. References pertinent to PA are listed in Appendix Q, References, Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Public Affairs Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
PUBLIC AFFAIRS (U)

( ) **REFERENCES:** List DOD issuances, joint doctrine, command directives, Service regulations, policy directives, TOEs, operational manuals, and any other materials referred to herein as guidance to subordinates for preparing and implementing a PA plan to support the intended operation.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. This annex assigns responsibilities and provides guidance for military PA actions (public information, command and internal information, and community relations). (See Annex C for operational details.)

b. ( ) Enemy. Identify expected actions of enemy forces and forces hostile to US interests.

c. ( ) Friendly. Identify friendly agencies not under your control who will contribute to the PA effort. Include ASD(PA), USIA, US ambassadors, and allied PA programs.

d. ( ) Policy. Outline applicable PA policy pertaining to this plan.

e. ( ) Assumptions. List assumptions made during PA planning.

(1) ( ) Describe host-nation preferences to be considered in developing and executing PA programs.

(2) ( ) CINCs should be prepared to host the DOD National Media Pool during the initial stages of operations.

F-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-393

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. State concisely the task and purpose of public affairs in the operation.
3. () Execution
  - a. () Concept of Operations. Outline PA support for an operation in five phases: prehostilities, lodgement, decisive combat and stabilization, follow through, and posthostilities including redeployment.
    - (1) () Provide any additional information release instructions to the supported CINC and other supporting commands to include release authority and guidance on casualty and mortuary affairs, postal affairs, and POW or MIA and EPW matters. Outline PA visual information and COMCAM requirements.
    - (2) () Provide detailed personnel and equipment support requirements to component commands. Address: access to the secure voice circuit that connects the JIB and OSC, supported CINC, and the Department of State representative; access to hard copy message facilities between the same points; and intertheater and intratheater transportation for escorted media. Coordinate this annex with logistic, communications, C2W operations, and other planners to ensure required support is detailed.
    - (3) () List Service, component command, and other supporting commands support requirements.
  - c. () Coordinating Instructions
    - (1) () Command Relationships. List PA command relationships.
    - (2) () Coordination of Release of Information. Provide detailed procedures for all supporting commands for handling; or forwarding to the supported command; queries, responses, and proposed news releases for clearance.

F-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) ( ) Other Coordinating Instructions
- (a) ( ) Interviews and news conferences with returned US personnel and EPWs or detained personnel.
  - (b) ( ) Outline required PA coordination with other staff elements involved in release of information outside the command.
  - (c) ( ) Establish procedures for keeping PA historical records.
4. ( ) Registration. Implemented by the supported commander and supporting commands to provide guidelines for military support to the media.
5. ( ) Security Review. Outline security review procedures if applicable.
6. ( ) Arrangements for the Media. Provide details on planned media support to include: messing, billeting, emergency medical treatment, access to transportation and communications facilities at Government expense, access to unclassified operational information, and other support.
- a. ( ) Facilities. Members of the DOD media pool or other media will be supported as directed by this annex, the supported CINC, and ASD(PA).
  - b. ( ) Inoculations. Inoculations required for correspondents accompanying troops in the field or embarked on ships of the task forces.
  - c. ( ) Expenses. Services to be provided to the media on a reimbursable basis when practical. Also address requirements for reimbursement where applicable.
  - d. ( ) Simulated Rank. News media representatives will normally be afforded the privileges of an officer in the grade O-4 for messing, billeting, and transportation.
  - e. ( ) Communications. Outline established procedures for handling media traffic.
  - f. ( ) Transportation. Provide detailed procedures for transporting media personnel into, out of, and within the AOR.

F-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- g. ( ) Travel Orders. Provide procedures for correspondent's requirements for travel orders issued or authorized by the supported or supporting CINCs, ASD(PA), or JIB.
  - h. ( ) Pools. News media participation in media pools should be outlined in detail.
7. ( ) Security of Operations and Personnel
- a. ( ) Operations
    - (1) ( ) Implementation of any PA plan presents a variety of problems in maintaining a balance between security and providing information to the public. This balance should include providing maximum assistance to NMRs to support their coverage of the operation. Diplomatic and political considerations of all statements and news releases to media representatives should be weighed carefully at all echelons of command.
    - (2) ( ) Guidelines to follow when correspondents are present in the operating areas.
  - b. ( ) Personnel
    - (1) ( ) Personal security.
    - (2) ( ) Physical security.
8. ( ) Operations Security. Provide detailed security procedures to be followed by PA personnel.
9. ( ) Audiovisual and Visual Information. Outline the guidelines that apply to providing PA, AV, and VI coverage of the operation.
10. ( ) Internal Information. Outline internal information requirements for subordinate and component commands.

CLASSIFICATION

11. () Community Relations. Focus on coordination with OASD(PA).

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1—Personnel requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs (see also Annex A)
- 2—Equipment and Support Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs (see also Annex D)
- 3—General Ground Rules for the Media
- 4—DOD National Media Pool

OFFICIAL:

s/  
t/  
Colonel  
Chief, Public Affairs

F-5  
CLASSIFICATION

C-397

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**F-8  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-398**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Personnel Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS FOR JIBs AND SUB-JIBs (U)

1. ( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.
2. ( ) Provide detailed personnel requirements for the JIB and sub-JIB.

F-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**F-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-400**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Equipment Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR JIBs AND SUB-JIBs (U)

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Equipment. Identify additional standard equipment required to allow JIB or sub-JIB operation in the operational area. Tentage and individual field equipment may be included on the same basis of issue as the accompanied unit.

2. ( ) Provide details of services to be provided to the JIB and sub-JIB personnel. Include basic food and shelter, water, office space and materials, clothing, transportation, etc., including portable copying machines, communications, ADP support, and facsimile machines.

F-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-401

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**F-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-402**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, General Ground Rules for the Media Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
GENERAL GROUND RULES FOR THE MEDIA (U)

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Release of Cleared Information. Establish means for release of information to be cleared and made available to the press.
2. ( ) Categories of Releasable Information. Provide precise guidance for release of specific categories of information to the media.
3. ( ) Categories of Information Not Releasable. Provide guidance on specific categories of information not releasable to the media.

F-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-403

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**F-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-404**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, DOD National Media Pool)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
DOD NATIONAL MEDIA POOL (U)

( ) REFERENCES: Cite the documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) General. The DOD National Media Pool is structured to provide media coverage of military activities until open media coverage is possible.

2. ( ) Required Theater Support. Outline plans for support of the media pool.

a. ( ) Daily, comprehensive, unclassified operational briefings.

b. ( ) Access to areas of ongoing combat and exercise operations.

c. ( ) Access to key command and staff personnel.

d. ( ) Designated officer from the supported command assigned to coordinate media pool requirements.

e. ( ) Itinerary planning to enable media pool to disperse throughout the combat area in order to provide coverage of operations and to regroup periodically to share information and file sorties.

3. ( ) Required Logistic Support. Outline supported commander responsibilities for planning logistic support for pool and escort personnel. Support should address:

a. ( ) Existing airlift to/from CONUS to operational area.

b. ( ) Theater ground, sea, and air transportation available to the media.

c. ( ) Messing and billeting, and reimbursement requirements.

F-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-405

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

- d. ( ) Issuance of any equipment considered appropriate to the situation (e.g., helmets, canteens, protective vest, chemical protective gear).
- e. ( ) Access to communications facilities to file stories on an expedited basis.
- f. ( ) Medical support as required.

**F-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-406**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX G  
PLANNING GUIDANCE—CIVIL AFFAIRS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance to CINCs for preparing plans for conducting civil affairs (CA) activities or operations.
2. General Responsibilities. Assignment of responsibilities within the Armed Forces for civil affairs is in Joint Pub 0-2.
3. Reference. Joint Test Pub 3-57, Chapter 2, “Doctrine for Joint Civil Affairs.”



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Civil Affairs Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX G TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
CIVIL AFFAIRS (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents providing general guidance applicable to the conduct of civil affairs activities, including inter-allied and civil-military agreements affecting civil affairs functions in the operational area.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. Refer to Basic Plan and other annexes, as appropriate. Emphasize areas affecting displaced persons, government stability and destruction or degradation of civilian infrastructure.

(1) ( ) Establish the legal basis for, and expected scope of, civil affairs activities in this operation and include identification of pertinent international and civil-military agreements.

(2) ( ) State the purpose of this annex, which normally is to provide instructions for guiding all relationships between the military force and civil authorities and inhabitants in the operational area.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COA on the civil affairs situation, with particular emphasis on identifying requirements for civil affairs functions and activities. Summarize the expected civil affairs situation, including government institutions, customs and attitudes of the population, and availability of indigenous resources.

c. ( ) Friendly. State the civil affairs functions to be performed by civilian authorities of the United States and friendly governments in the operational

G-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

area. Identify local indigenous assets available to support and assist in civil affairs activities.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List the basic assumptions on which civil affairs planning are based, with particular attention to enemy COAs, availability of indigenous resources, and conclusion of necessary agreements with foreign governments on forces. Consider making appropriate assumptions concerning US policy, international and civil-military agreements, enemy COAs, and availability of host-nation resources.

2. ( ) Mission. State the mission to be accomplished by civil affairs activities in support of the operations envisaged in the Basic Plan.

3. ( ) Execution. Civil affairs activities range from civil-military liaison in the operational area to military assumption of full governmental powers. The functions required may vary widely within the operational area or between phases of the operation. Therefore, this paragraph may require considerable detail and possibly alternative plans. Use appendixes as necessary to provide long or detailed guidance.

a. ( ) Concept of Operations

(1) ( ) For operations not involving the establishment of a military government, the concept of CA operations should encompass:

(a) ( ) Operational variations due to alternate COAs in Basic Plan (appendixes may be needed depending on detail required).

(b) ( ) Support of flexible deterrent options.

(c) ( ) Time-phasing of the operation.

(d) ( ) Deployment and employment of forces to support CA operations.

(e) ( ) Scope and duration, to include post-conflict CA operations.

(f) ( ) Clear and concise end states in CA activities, subdivided as necessary, to describe the successful completion of each phase and COA.

G-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-410

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (g) ( ) Planned allocation and use of military units and resources for the performance of CA functions.
  - (h) ( ) Principal CA functions to be performed within the command area, including any significant variations by country, state, or region.
  - (i) ( ) Function and operation of civil-military operations centers (CMOCs), if they are to be established.
- (2) ( ) When establishing a military government, or whenever appropriate to an operation involving less than full legislative, executive and judicial authority, provide constructive or restrictive guidance on each CA functional area. Use tabs as required. Include all details of coordination and authorities here and in the annex's coordination paragraph. Consider using a separate plan.
- b. ( ) Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered subparagraphs. When the plan requires the establishment of a subordinate joint force, assign tasks to the component commanders, supporting commanders, and subordinate joint force commanders, as appropriate. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission to be performed either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPORD. The task must include all key elements required for civil affairs functions.
- c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the whole command, two or more elements of the command, and the command, or its elements, and agencies external to the command. Areas or events requiring coordination include, but are not limited to:
- (1) ( ) Establishment of CA boundaries.
  - (2) ( ) Liaison arrangements with allied forces and between subordinate commands.
  - (3) ( ) Claims policies, in consonance with Appendix 4 to Annex E.

G-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (4) ( ) Application or negotiation of status-of-forces agreements, in consonance with Appendix 4 to Annex E.
  - (5) ( ) Liaison and coordination with US Government and non-government agencies, in consonance with Appendix 4 to Annex E and Basic Plan.
  - (6) ( ) Proclamations to be issued to the civil populace, in coordination with Appendix 4 to Annex C, PSYOP.
  - (7) ( ) Liaison and coordination with host country, or other friendly countries, government and non-government agencies.
  - (8) ( ) Emergency measures for defense of civil populations.
  - (9) ( ) PSYOP support to CA operations.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Military Resource Requirements. State any applicable requirements to maintain military equipment and supplies for support of the civil affairs function. (Refer to Annex D, Logistics.)
  - b. ( ) Civilian Personnel. Estimate the local civilian labor required and available to support military operations. (Refer to Annex E, Personnel.)
  - c. ( ) Civilian Facilities and Supplies. Estimate the local civilian facilities and supplies required and available to support the operation. (Refer to Annex D, Logistics.)
  - d. ( ) Reports. Establish any necessary administrative reporting requirements.
5. ( ) Command and Control. Indicate the difference, if any, between the command channels for the conduct of civil affairs activities and the command relationships established in Annex J. Specify command responsibility for

G-4  
CLASSIFICATION

1 June 1996

**CLASSIFICATION**

OPCON, ADCON, and logistics of CA activities and forces (emphasize difference between activities and forces). Include any changes or transitions between command and control organizations and the time of the expected shift. Identify all command arrangement agreements (CAA) and MOUs used and those requiring development.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes: None specified; however, place long and detailed information in appendixes.

**OFFICIAL:**

s/

t/

Major General

Director, Civil Affairs

G-5  
**CLASSIFICATION**

C-413

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**G-6  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-414**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX H

PLANNING GUIDANCE — METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC  
OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for meteorological and oceanographic support for operation planning by the combatant commands.
2. General
  - a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex H, Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operations, to OPLANs.
  - b. References pertinent to METOC are in Appendix Q, References; Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPEs Volume I, "Planning Policy and Procedures."



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX H TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents that provide additional guidance and information required for use with this annex.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Concept of Meteorological and Oceanographic Support. State the general concept of Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) operations to support the forces assigned to the OPLAN.

b. ( ) Assumptions. State the assumptions that affect the METOC operations required by the plan. Provide estimates of the availability of data and facilities in the operational area, availability of support from non-US and US nonmilitary agencies, and the feasibility of obtaining METOC data from satellites.

c. ( ) Planning Factors. Identify any significant METOC conditions that may influence the execution of the plan. The purpose of this paragraph should be to establish the requirement for any unusual METOC operations that will clarify the assignment of specific responsibilities. Include METOC factors that may influence operations and the probability of their occurrence.

d. ( ) Resource Availability. Identify items supporting units need to bring to support the mission for a minimum of 90 days. Identify conventional and non-conventional weather resources (INTERNET, IMARSAT, etc.) planned to be used.

H-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. State in a clear, concise statement the METOC operations objectives in support of the plan.
3. () Execution
  - a. () Concept of Operations. Describe the METOC operations structure and how it will function in the implementation of the plan. Refer to other documents available to tasked units that establish doctrine and procedures, as appropriate. Note any deviations from standard practices and any additional procedures peculiar to the operation. Detail marshaling, deployment, employment, and redeployment in separate numbered subparagraphs.
  - b. () Tasks and Responsibilities. Identify the Service or Services responsible for providing space and atmospheric, oceanographic, and terrestrial environmental support to the operation, including weather communications and centralized data base and production responsibilities. Include responsibility of the Senior METOC officer (SMO) to provide forecasts to the supported commander. Assign responsibilities to specific commands and, where feasible, to specific units. Include OPSEC planning guidance so OPSEC indicators are not revealed. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component or other subdivision of the force, assign individual METOC services, tasks, and responsibilities.
  - c. () Coordinating Instructions. In the final subparagraph, include the instructions common to two or more components or subdivisions.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide broad guidance on how logistic and administrative support is to be furnished for METOC operations. (Reference to Annex D or pertinent command directives may suffice.)
5. () Command and Control. Indicate the channels for control of METOC operations if different from the command relationships outlined in the Basic Plan or in Annex J.
  - a. () Provide a general statement of the scope and type of METOC operations C4I support appropriate to the operation. (Reference Annex K.) Include specific details explaining the METOC communications concept and requirements in Annex K.

H-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-418

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Provide instructions to cover periods when communication circuits are not operational.
- c. () Provide instructions for transmitting METOC information at echelons where special circuits are not available.
- d. () Provide instructions for implementation of METCON, OCEANCON, and ICECON.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes: None specified; however, place appropriate matters in appendixes, when required by length or detail of the guidance required. Do not include climate data in appendixes.

OFFICIAL:

s/

t/

Colonel

Director, Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations

H-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**H-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-420**

**Enclosure C**

## ANNEX J

### PLANNING GUIDANCE — COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance relative to command relationships in operation planning.
2. General
  - a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex J, Command Relationships, to OPLANs.
  - b. Appendix Q, References, Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPEs, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures lists references pertinent to command relationships.
3. Command Relationships
  - a. In conducting US operations, the CINCs exercise command according to the provisions of Joint Pub 0-2. DOD Directives 5105.19, 5105.21, 5105.22, 5105.31, 5105.40, and 5105.56 indicate the relationship of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the CINCs to the Directors of DISA, DIA, DLA, DMA, DNA, and CIO. DOD Directives S 3115.7 and S 5100.20 and MJCS 111 88 indicate the relationship of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and CINCs to DIRNSA/CHCSS.
  - b. Coordinate support between forces in the same or adjacent areas according to the UCP and Joint Pub 0-2.
  - c. Discuss planning for succession of command and change of command location (i.e., alternate C2 procedures).
  - d. DOD Directive 5100.51, as amended by Changes 1 and 2 delineates the responsibilities for protection of US citizens abroad. In support of this directive, give special attention to cooperation and coordination between US diplomatic and military activities during periods of tension and hostilities.
  - e. Discuss command relationships between USIA and the US Armed Forces in the conduct of PSYOP.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Command Relationships Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX J TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents that provide necessary guidance on the command relationships of forces concerned.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. To establish the relationships between:

(1) ( ) NCA.

(2) ( ) Other combatant commands.

(3) ( ) International commands and organizations.

(4) ( ) Commander, US Forces country, COMUSFOR.

(5) ( ) Service and functional component commanders.

(6) ( ) Subordinate uni-Service forces and JTFs.

(7) ( ) Coordinating authorities.

(8) ( ) Other subordinate military activities, such as MAAGs and missions.

(9) ( ) TCCs.

(10) ( ) US diplomatic missions.

(11) ( ) Government departments or agencies that support the operations.

J-1  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

- (12) ( ) Forces and agencies of other nations.
- b. ( ) Scope. Specify the scope and applicability of the command relationships established in this annex for specific military operations or functions within an assigned geographic area; or for specific military operations or functions not limited to a geographic area, and the times or circumstances when the relationships become effective.
2. ( ) Command Lines
- a. ( ) Service and Functional Components. Indicate the command lines to Service and functional components of the force and to subordinate elements, as appropriate.
- b. ( ) Other Subordinate Commands. Indicate the established command lines to subordinate commanders for conducting this operation and the conditions under which forces will be transferred to their operational control.
- c. ( ) Augmentation Forces. Indicate the purpose, time, and approximate duration of the attachment and the degree of authority over and responsibility for the augmentation forces.
- d. ( ) Alternate Procedures. Discuss procedures for succession of command and change of command location (alternate C2 procedures).
3. ( ) Support and Coordination Relationships
- a. ( ) Supporting Military Forces. Indicate established relationships with military organizations operating in support of the originating command.
- b. ( ) Coordinating Authorities. As necessary, assign a commander or another person the responsibility for coordinating specific functions or activities.
- c. ( ) Supporting Agencies. Indicate the relationships between the elements of the force and any supporting agencies, such as DIRNSA/CHCSS and USIA. (Refer to other annexes or appendixes, as appropriate.)

J-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

d. () Inter-Service Support Arrangements. Refer to Annex D, subparagraph 2b(7), Inter-Service Logistic Support.

e. () Coordination With Diplomatic Agencies. Indicate any requirement for coordination with chiefs of US diplomatic missions that is not included elsewhere in the plan and who is responsible for such coordination.

4. () Relationships With International and Foreign Commands and Organizations. Indicate established command arrangements or relations with international commands and organizations (for example, NATO, USELEMNORAD), foreign military commands, or guerrilla organizations. Also indicate the conditions under which such relations would become effective.

5. () Planning Relationships. Specify established relationships between military commands for developing supporting plans. Include any requirements for coordination with other-nation commands and nonmilitary agencies.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendix:

1 — Command Relationships Diagram

OFFICIAL:

s/

t/

Major General  
Director, J-5

J-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-425

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**J-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-426**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Command Relationships Diagram Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX J TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS DIAGRAM (U)

( ) There is no specific format for this appendix. However, the diagram should include only enough detail to give a clear understanding of command lines and supporting arrangements. If appropriate, show coordination lines effective upon execution of the OPORD.

J-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-427

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

J-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION

ANNEX K

PLANNING GUIDANCE — COMMAND, CONTROL,  
AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for C3 systems (C3S) in operation planning.
2. References. Joint Pub 5-03.1, "JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures." See Appendix 1 to Annex A for augmentation forces. See CJCSM 6231.07, "Joint Network Management," and CJCSIs 3110.09 and 3110.10, "Supplemental Instructions to the JSCP" for C2W planning guidance.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

1 June 1996

(Format, Command, Control, and Communications Systems Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents required for a complete understanding of the annex. References are complementary plans, publications, and C3 systems policy documents.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. Provide a brief general statement of purpose for this annex. Do not include C3 tasks and purposes.

b. ( ) Situation

(1) ( ) General. Refer to an appropriate section of the Basic Plan unless this annex is issued separately. In that case, include a brief description of the general situation as it will affect C3 planning.

(2) ( ) Enemy. Assess, in detail, enemy counter-C2 and signal-intercept capabilities that may threaten and constrain effective friendly command and control. Address enemy doctrines and capabilities to gain the initiative, achieve surprise, bring friendly forces to battle on enemy terms, and disorganize friendly forces during battles and engagements. Also, discuss past enemy uses of (a) OPSEC measures, (b) deception, (c) jamming, and (d) attacks on command posts and communications systems. Along with capabilities that represent a threat to the success of the C3S mission, list all exploitable enemy vulnerabilities.

(3) ( ) Friendly. Provide an analysis of friendly C3S facilities, resources, and organizations that affect the planning of subordinate commands. Indicate the manner in which C3 forces not included in the task organization will cooperate in support of the operation. Include

K-1  
CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

appropriate interoperability considerations. Place special emphasis on listing applicable international bilateral arrangements that have been made to obtain or provide C3S support.

(4) ( ) Assumptions. State the assumptions that establish essential criteria for development of the C3S annex; for example, availability of mobile or transportable CJCS- or Service-controlled assets and security of key facilities outside the combat zone.

2. ( ) Mission. State the C3S mission for the overall operation. Define the broad tasks and the purpose to establish a basis for integration and coordination of actions to be taken. (The statement of the C3S mission may require several subparagraphs in view of the many aspects of C3S support.)

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Guiding Principles. Make maximum use of established doctrine and include the principles necessary for the coordination and guidance of all commands and agencies. Mention selected policies, doctrine, or procedures that need emphasis for guidance in the operation. State completely any procedures not previously published that are to be followed during the operation, as well as any authorized deviations from standard practices.

b. ( ) Operational Concept. Describe the operation briefly, in narrative form, emphasizing the aspects of the Basic Plan that establish C3S requirements and that affect C3S capabilities and limitations. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for planning, preparing for, and executing command and control (C2) functions, particularly guidance for transmission security planning.

c. ( ) Tasks and Responsibilities. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each subordinate component or other subdivision of the force, assign individual C3S tasks and responsibilities and include instructions that apply to that component or subdivision. Cover the entire COA listed in paragraph 5 of the C3S estimate, giving the task and the unit that is to perform it. Consider liaison team participation as part of a multinational force to interface C3 operations during multinational warfare. Include coordinating instructions common to all tasks assigned as the final subparagraph.

K-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

d. ( ) Intelligence and Reconnaissance. State intelligence and reconnaissance support required even if covered in Annexes B and C. If the information is very detailed, prepare an appendix to the C3 systems annex. Cover MILSATCOM in Appendix 4, if required.

e. ( ) Special Measures

(1) ( ) Provide a separate lettered subparagraph of information regarding each special measure or procedure necessary for the support of the mission not covered in paragraph 3.

(2) ( ) Include information on C3S operations that are not part of the main effort. (Examples of such measures are routing indicator allocations, frequency plans, electronic identification procedures, and analytical assistance provisions for electromagnetic compatibility and spectrum planning.)

(3) ( ) For Defensive Information Warfare refer to Appendix 2.

4. ( ) Administration and Logistics

a. ( ) Logistics

(1) ( ) State broad instructions concerning logistic support for C3S operations. Include Annex D and current logistic instructions in references.

(2) ( ) Repeat important logistic coordination matters even if covered in Annex D. (Remarks in this paragraph will normally pertain to inter-Service C3S supply and maintenance matters.) If the information is detailed, prepare a logistic appendix to the C3S annex. (Examples of items that should appear in this paragraph are assignments of logistic or maintenance responsibilities to a single component or other cross-servicing arrangements.)

b. ( ) Administration. Include requirements for C3S administrative records and reports and other miscellaneous matters that are significant to joint operations but are not classified according to any of the subjects above.

K-3  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Signal

a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships.

b. () Command, Control, and Communication Systems. Refer the appendixes for C3S requirements.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1 — Information Systems Security (INFOSEC)
- 2 — Defensive Information Warfare (IW-D)
- 3 — Communications Planning<sup>1</sup>
- 4 — Satellite Communications Planning
- 5 — Defense Courier Service

OFFICIAL:

s/

t/

Major General  
Director, J-6

K-4  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>1</sup> Appendix not all-inclusive or specifically required in every OPLAN. Additional appendixes will be developed as necessary to describe special-purpose networks or systems; e.g., meteorological and oceanographic services, air-to-ground, ship-to-shore, air defense.

(Format, Information Systems Security Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
INFORMATION SYSTEMS SECURITY (INFOSEC) (U)

NOTE: Address INFOSEC in all OPLANs, either as an internal portion of the C3S annex or as an appendix. As a minimum, address INFOSEC measures and crypto material considerations.

- ( ) REFERENCES: (a) DOD D-5200.5, Communications Security (INFOSEC)  
(b) USAFINTEL 201-1

List any other documents that are of primary interest to the considerations of the plan being developed.

1. ( ) Purpose. Briefly describe the operational situation and the supporting C3S. Summarize areas of the plan requiring INFOSEC consideration. Emphasize unclassified administrative and operational reporting, use of changing call signs and frequencies, interoperability, physical security of INFOSEC material involved, and any other appropriate INFOSEC area.
2. ( ) General. Provide general objectives, including transmission security, crypto security, and physical security; all INFOSEC needs and corrections required to protect the classified content of the plan; security of the supporting communications; INFOSEC training; and general responsibilities and appropriate policy guidance.
3. ( ) Execution
  - a. ( ) Concept of INFOSEC Support Operations. Outline specific INFOSEC support requirements, including special intelligence support.
  - b. ( ) Tasks. Provide specific tasks for participating and supporting organizations, including both cryptologic and cryptologic organizations

K-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-435

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

and identify the component responsible for joint issuance of cryptographic materials. Provide guidance on procedures to obtain cryptography support.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Provide for specific coordination among activities concerned.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Identify cryptologic support responsibilities.

b. () Identify command, control, and logistic support related to INFOSEC surveillance activities.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Identify specific INFOSEC keying material and systems to be employed in support of the overall operation.

b. () Provide for control and reporting of compromises of crypto material.

c. () Provide for control of INFOSEC surveillance support activities.

d. () Identify and provide for joint and multinational INFOSEC support.

K-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-436

Enclosure C

## APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX K

## PLANNING GUIDANCE - DEFENSIVE INFORMATION WARFARE

1. **Purpose.** To provide guidance for planning Defensive Information Warfare (IW-D) activities in operations. IW-D is a process that integrates and coordinates policies and procedures, operations, intelligence, law, and technology to protect information and defend information systems. IW-D objectives are to ensure access to timely, accurate, and relevant information when and where needed, and to deny an adversary the opportunity to exploit friendly information and systems for their own purposes. IW-D activities are organized around five fundamental principles:

a. **Protection.** The information protection process involves determining the scope and the standards for protection. Information producers, processors, and users are responsible for information protection. Information protection applies to any communications medium and form including hardcopy, electronic, magnetic, video, imagery, voice, telegraph, computer, and human. Information protection ensures the availability, integrity, authenticity, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of information.

b. **Attack Detection.** Timely attack detection and reporting is key to initiating restoration and response processes. Threat capability assessments and activity analyses are critical for attack warning dissemination.

c. **Capability Restoration.** Capability restoration relies on pre-established mechanisms for restoration of at least minimum essential capabilities. Capability restoration may rely on backup or redundant links or system components, backup databases, or even alternative means of information transfer. Common types of restoration assistance are the computer emergency response team (CERT) and security incident response capability (SIRC). CERT and/or SIRC-type programs exist at DISA, the Services, and commercially.

d. **Attack Response.** Attack response involves determining adversary actors and their motives, establishing cause and complicity, and may involve appropriate action(s) against perpetrators. The process contributes to information protection by removing threats and enhancing deterrence. For example, military force is a response option that directly eliminates the threat, or interrupts the means or systems that an adversary uses to conduct an attack.

e. Deterrence. An IW deterrent posture results from robust and effective IW-D protection, detection, restoration and response capabilities and processes.

## 2. Planning Guidance

### a. Initiation of IW-D Planning (Phase 1)

(1) Commands continuously perform IW-D activities before, during, and after all military operations. The onset of operation planning to accomplish a specific mission necessitates considering additional protective and defensive measures.

(2) CJCS tasking may also initiate specific IW-D planning.

### b. Concept Development (Phase II)

(1) The commander determines the concept of operations for each stages of an operation. The commander selects the IW-D concept with a view toward how the concept supports the overall concept of operations.

(2) IW-D estimate preparation follows many similar steps as the offensive IW estimate. The IW cell ensures coordination of these two estimates.

(3) Estimate preparation includes developing and summarizing alternative IW-D COAs.

c. Plan Development (Phase III). Appendix 2 to Annex K documents the developed IW-D concept.

d. Plan Review (Phase IV). Plan review determines if the IW-D concept is sufficiently broad to support mission accomplishment.

## 3. The IW-D Estimate

a. Planning Problems. Two key IW-D planning problems require addressing. Determine information requiring protection and determine incremental protective measure application under changing situations. Protective measures include passive and active measures to protect friendly information and systems and deny adversary opportunities to affect friendly information and information systems.

**b. Preparing the IW-D Estimate**

- (1) Outline the general situation; state the commander's tasks and intentions, and the adversary's assumed tasks and intentions.
- (2) Outline the commander's information needs and protection priorities for each phase of the operation. Identify organizations and units involved in IW-D mission accomplishment. State desired control and coordination levels.
- (3) Identify friendly information systems used in mission accomplishment.
- (4) Determine information system vulnerabilities.
- (5) Identify friendly actions that degrade information system effectiveness. List potential effects and impact on mission accomplishment. Determine alternate information transfer capabilities. Coordinate with friendly activities to maintain friendly information system capabilities accordance to established priorities.
- (6) Determine appropriate measures and procedures to apply to friendly information systems.
- (7) Identify enemy capabilities to affect friendly information and information systems.
- (8) Determine appropriate available measures for mitigating or minimizing adversary IW effects.
- (9) Identify offensive measures to negate adversary offensive IW capabilities. Refer to Annex C as required.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Defensive Information Warfare (IW-D) Appendix)  
CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
DEFENSIVE INFORMATION WARFARE (IW-D) (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List DOD, CJCS, Service, or command directives, plans, or guidance documents pertinent to the conduct or support of IW-D activities.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. Outline IW-D objectives and how such objectives relate mission accomplishment (paragraph 2 of the Basic Plan).

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, and appropriate paragraphs of Annex K for the basic enemy situation. Highlight enemy capabilities to affect friendly information and information systems, and operations not already discussed in the "Enemy Situations" paragraph of Annex K.

c. ( ) Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command and specific tasks assigned to each supporting IW-D objectives.

2. ( ) Mission. Indicate how IW-D activities support the accomplishment of the mission assigned in the Basic Plan.

3. ( ) Execution

a. ( ) Concept of Operations

(1) ( ) General. Summarize overall concept for ensuring friendly information access and availability despite enemy IW use. Pay particular attention to physical security and survivability of friendly information system capabilities and facilities.

(2) ( ) Phasing. Outline IW-D activities occurring in each operational phase. Describe activity sequences in each phase keyed to phase initiation, and supported operational events. Provide a time-phased planning guide for accomplishing actions implementing the IW-D plan.

K-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Tasks. Identify a command element responsible for coordinating IW-D actions. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign tasks and responsibilities to each subordinate command to implement and accomplish IW-D actions (including identification of vulnerabilities).
- c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions
- (1) ( ) Integration. Provide detailed instructions for accomplishing integration of physical security and survivability measures, EP, INFOSEC, Counterintelligence, Public Affairs, counter-PSYOP, counter-deception, and OPSEC means of performing IW-D. Provide instructions for mitigation and/or negation of adversary IW capabilities (refer to appropriate paragraphs of Annex C as required).
- (2) ( ) Coordination. Establish detailed requirements for facilitating coordinating elements involved in IW-D. Emphasize close coordination with IW, C2W, deception, OPSEC, EW, PSYOP, intelligence, and other key planners that rely on friendly information resources. Cross-reference appropriate portions of other appendixes and annexes to minimize redundancy.
- (3) ( ) Security. Establish or reference any special security or handling requirements for IW-D planning and actions envisaged by this appendix.
- (4) ( ) Reports. Reference operational reporting requirements necessary for effective monitoring of IW-D activities.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Personnel. Identify any requirements for specialized personnel qualifications and/or augmentation.
- b. ( ) Supply. Identify any specialized equipment supply requirements.
- c. ( ) Reports. Identify or reference any required administrative reports.
5. ( ) Command and Control. Establish any special systems or procedures required for the command and control of IW-D actions.

K-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-442

Enclosure C

(Format, Communications Planning Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
COMMUNICATIONS PLANNING (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List documents that are of primary interest to the considerations of the plan being developed.

1. ( ) Purpose. Provide a brief, general statement of purpose for this appendix referencing the objectives of Annex K.

2. ( ) Execution. Provide general procedures for the development and operation of the communications system.

3. ( ) Tasks and Responsibilities. Identify the tasks and responsibilities of the component commands and agencies to provide, install, and/or operate and maintain designated portions of the system. (CINC staffs must coordinate with the Joint Staff before

inclusion of CJCS-controlled assets in global OPLANs to preclude dual tasking.)

4. ( ) System Description. Describe desired connectivity of the system.

NOTE: Develop appendixes and tabs as required to describe the system; for example, nodal point, time-phasing charts, system configuration diagrams, system management and control guidance, secure voice telephone numbers and locations.

K-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-443

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-444

Enclosure C

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX K

PLANNING GUIDANCE — SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLANNING

1. Purpose

- a. To provide guidance for planning military satellite communications (MILSATCOM) support in CJCS-directed OPLANs and missions.
- b. To prescribe satellite communications (SATCOM) planning and actions to support operational planning.
- c. To support preparation of Appendix 4 to Annex K, Satellite Communications Planning.

2. References. See Appendix Q, Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume 1, Planning Policy and Procedures. CJCS policy for management of MILSATCOM systems is in CJCS MOP 37 and Joint Pub 0-2.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Satellite Communications Planning Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLANNING (U)

( ) REFERENCES: List DOD, CJCS, Service, or command directives, plans, or guidance documents relating to SATCOM support for the OPLAN.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General. Outline basic concepts and principles used by the command in planning SATCOM support for this OPLAN.

b. ( ) Threat. Consider enemy capabilities to disrupt SATCOM supporting this plan and identify potential effects on OPLAN execution. Discuss friendly action to mitigate the enemy threat.

2. ( ) UHF Satellite Requirements. Identify UHF SATCOM requirements for this OPLAN. Identify specific requirements by attaching a UHF Network List (Tab A).

3. ( ) SHF Satellite Requirements. Identify SHF satellite requirements for this OPLAN. Identify specific requirements by attaching an SHF Equipment List, SHF Link List, and SHF Network Diagram (Tabs B, C, and D). DISA and RSSC will compute capacity required based on SHF MILSATCOM requirements in Tabs B, C, and D and provide supported CINC results of the analysis to ensure executability of the OPLAN and to address shortfalls.

4. ( ) Extremely High Frequency (EHF) Satellite Requirements. Identify EHF SATCOM requirements. As applicable, identify specific requirements by attaching an EHF SATCOM Network List, EHF Link List and EHF Network Diagram (Tabs E, F, and G).

K-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION



1 June 1996

## CLASSIFICATION

5. ( ) Satellite Resources. Compare UHF satellite resources apportioned by the Joint Staff with satellite resources required to execute the plan. (The Joint Staff UHF apportionment is in CJCSI 3110.10, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP, or by separate memorandum.) Review SHF analysis by DISA and RSSC. If satellite resource shortfalls are identified, address the impact of the shortfall on execution of the overall plan and advise Joint Staff JCSC.
6. ( ) Commercial Satellite Resources. If applicable, discuss any planned use of commercial satellite resources for unclassified data and voice command and control.
7. ( ) CJCS-Controlled Equipment. Identify and justify any CJCS-controlled satellite terminal equipment or gateway terminals required to execute the OPLAN.

## Tabs:

- A — UHF SATCOM Network List
- B — SHF SATCOM Network List
- C — EHF SATCOM Network List

K-4-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-448

Enclosure C

(Format, UHF SATCOM Network List Tab)

**CLASSIFICATION**

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992**

**TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
UHF SATCOM NETWORK LIST (U)**

| <b>NETWORK</b> | <b>MAX DATA<br/>RATE</b> | <b>SATTELITE<br/>AREA</b> | <b>DADA<br/>NON-DADA</b> | <b>ICDB<br/>NO</b> | <b>CRYPTO<br/>KEYMAT</b> | <b>CINC<br/>RANKING</b> |
|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| (1)            | (2)                      | (3)                       | (4)                      | (5)                | (6)                      | (7)                     |

- (1) Network acronym. Enter network acronym defined on CJCS ICDB validation.
- (2) Maximum data rate. Enter maximum data rate that will be transmitted by the circuit.
- (3) Satellite coverage area. Enter the satellite coverage area under which the terminals fall.
- (4) DADA) Non-DADA. Enter "D" if the circuit can be satisfied by a DADA channel or "ND" if the channel cannot be on a DADA channel.
- (5) ICDB number. Enter CJCS supporting ICDB number for the network.
- (6) Crypto KEYMAT. Enter the short title of the KEYMAT that will be used on the circuit.
- (7) CINC Ranking—Identify the relative importance of the network compared to other UHF networks required by the OPLAN. For example, if 6 networks are required, rank the most important "1" (1 of 6) and the least important "6" (6 of 6).

**Note: Each network must be accompanied by a diagram of the network which will include terminal ID for each terminal in the network.**

**K-4-A-1**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**C-449**

**Enclosure C**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**K-4-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-450**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, SHF SATCOM Network List Tab)

**CLASSIFICATION**

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992**

**TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
SHF SATCOM NETWORK LIST (U)**

---

| NETWORK<br>TYPE | TERMINAL<br>ID | TERMINAL<br>TYPE | ANTENNA<br>TYPE/SIZE | NAMED<br>LOCAL | LAT)LONG<br>OR UTM | DATA<br>RATE | DISTANT<br>END<br>TERMINAL<br>IDs | ICDB<br>NO |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| (1)             | (2)            | (3)              | (4)                  | (5)            | (6)                | (7)          | (8)                               | (9)        |

---

- (1) Network Type. Identify as point to point, hub spoke, or mesh as appropriate.
- (2) Terminal ID. Enter a three digit alpha-numeric designator for the terminal (example: H01).
- (3) Terminal Type. Enter the terminal nomenclature (example: TSC-85B). If the terminal is a DSCS Gateway, enter "gateway."
- (4) Antenna Size and Type. Enter the antenna diameter and any special type identifier (example: 20/QRSA).
- (5) Named Location. Enter location name if known. Include the unit headquarters supported (example: Ft Bragg/ARFOR).
- (6) Latitude/Longitude or UTM Coordinates. Enter the geographic coordinates of the terminal.
- (7) Data Rate. Enter the data rate of the uplink to include the link/orderwire overhead.
- (8) Distant End Terminal ID. Enter the three digit terminal ID for each terminal that will connect to this terminal.
- (9) ICDB No. Enter the CJCS assigned support ICDB number for this network.

**Note: Include a diagram depicting the connectivity between the terminals in each network.**

**K-4-B-1  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-451**

**Enclosure C**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**K-4-B-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-452**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, EHF SATCOM Network List Tab)

**CLASSIFICATION**

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992**

**TAB C TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
EHF SATCOM NETWORK LIST (U)**

| NETWORK<br>NAME/ID | MAX DATA<br>RATE | SATELLITE<br>AREA | ICDB<br>NO. | CRYPTO<br>KEYMAT | CINC<br>RANKING |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
| (1)                | (2)              | (3)               | (4)         | (5)              | (6)             |

- (1) Network acronym or ID. Service name/4 digit Service ID.
- (2) Max Data Rate. Enter maximum data rate that will be transmitted by the circuit.
- (3) Satellite Coverage Area. Enter the satellite coverage area that the terminals fall under (e.g. Milstar, UFO-E, FEP).
- (4) ICDB No. Enter CJCS supporting ICDB number for the network.
- (5) Crypto KEYMAT. Enter the short title of the KEYMAT that will be used on this circuit.
- (6) CINC Ranking. Identify the relative importance of the network compared to other EHF networks required by the OPLAN. For example, if 6 networks are required, rank the most important "1" and the least important "6."

**Note: Each network must be accompanied by a diagram of the network which will include terminal ID for each terminal on the network.**

**K-4-C-1  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-453**

**Enclosure C**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**K-4-C-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-454**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Defense Courier Service Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
DEFENSE COURIER SERVICE (U)

- ( ) REFERENCES: List documents of primary interest to the plan being supported.
1. ( ) Purpose. To provide instructions to guide support relationships between the Defense Courier Service (DCS) and supported units. Summarize areas of the plan requiring courier consideration, emphasizing required frequency of service and protection, control, and movement considerations of the most sensitive classified materials concerned.
  2. ( ) General. Provide general objectives, including qualification of material to be transported, command responsibilities, and appropriate policy guidance.
  3. ( ) Concept of Defense Courier Service Support Operations. Outline specific requirements for courier service support, including special movement requirements. Define the scope of service, based on DCS projection of service to major subordinate commands only.
    - a. ( ) Task. Provide specific tasks for DCS and supported commands. Identify component commands responsible for providing support to DCS, including facilities, surface, and air transportation.
    - b. ( ) Transportation Policies. List currently approved categories of qualified material or refer to appropriate policy documents. Identify requirements for movement in the TPFDD files and cross-referenced in this appendix.
    - c. ( ) Courier Operations. Establish the general concept for DCS operations, including service provided to allied organizations, nature and level or command responsibility (including staff element) for interface, and distribution and dispatch of qualified material. Distinguish between DCS couriers, command couriers, and messengers when assigning these responsibilities. Provide geographic locations and command identifier and



1 June 1996

organizations to be supported by DCS. Identify theater port of entry and dispatch for air movement of courier material.

d. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Assign staff responsibility for courier matters at all echelons of command and provide for specific coordination among activities concerned.

K-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-456

Enclosure C

ANNEX L

PLANNING GUIDANCE — ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

1. Purpose. To prescribed environmental planning guidance and define responsibility to support operational planning.
2. Background. Annex should describe in sufficient detail environmental considerations that affect the OPLAN during all phases of the operation.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Environmental Considerations)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX L TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS (U)

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. Joint Pub 4-04, 26 September 1995 , “Joint Doctrine for Civil Engineering Support.”
  - b. DOD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979, “Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions.”
  - c. Joint Staff Instruction 3820.01, 28 September 1993, “Environmental Engineering Effects of DOD Actions.”
  - d. DOD Instruction 4715.5, 22 April 1996, “Management of Environmental Compliance at Overseas Installations.”
  - e. DOD Instruction 4715.8, (Draft), “Environmental Remediation Policy for DOD Activities Overseas.”
  - f. Applicable Country-Specific Final Governing Standard (FGS).
  - g. DOD Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD).

1. ( ) Situation

- a. ( ) Purpose. Provide a statement of the purpose of this annex, the relationship between environmental considerations and the supported OPLAN, CONPLAN, or functional plan.

L-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-459

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Assumptions. State the assumptions affecting environmental planning/compliance from the supported OPLAN, CONPLAN, or functional plan.
- c. ( ) Limiting Factors. Outline limitations that are due to lack of foreign access, time, OPSEC, host-nation rules or sensitivities, public affairs (foreign and domestic), legal considerations, and resources.
2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear and concise statement of environmental activities (assessments) to support the OPLAN, CONPLAN, or functional plan.
3. ( ) Execution
- a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Summarize the commander's concept of environmental issues and actions required to support the OPLAN, CONPLAN, or functional plan. Identify issues and actions which should be addressed during all five phases of the operation: prehostilities, lodgment, decisive combat and stabilization, follow-through, and post-hostilities.
- (1) ( ) Compliance Requirements. State regulatory, legal, and host-nation compliance requirements based on whether an operation is a combatant operation (in which many requirements not applicable) or a noncombatant operation "other than war."
- (2) ( ) Phased Compliance. Describe in general terms the different environmental concerns in the supported OPLAN, CONPLAN, or functional plan during different phases of the operation.
- (3) ( ) Mission Support. Identify those environmental planning factors which, although not mandated as a matter of law or regulation, will support successful execution of the OPLAN, CONPLAN, or functional plan in all phases and protect the health and safety of US, allied forces, and noncombatants. As a minimum, address certification of local water sources by medical field units, solid and liquid waste management, hazardous material management, flora and fauna protection, archeological and historical preservation, and spill response.
- b. ( ) Tasks. Identify inter-service responsibilities of subunified, joint task force, and component commanders for environmental support.

L-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-460

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Outline key coordination that must be accomplished. Particular emphasis on coordination requirements with higher headquarters, OSD, and other Federal agencies.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Address any necessary guidance for administering the environmental effort by combatant commander. Provide guidance for logistic support for environmental support and compliance when such support is outside the scope of component command responsibilities and resources.
- b. () Reports. Specify format and instructions for required reports.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1 Environmental Assessments
- 2 Environmental Assessment Exemptions

L-3  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**L-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-462**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Environmental Assessment Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
22 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX L TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS (U)

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. DOD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979, "Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions."
  - b. Joint Staff Instruction 3820.01, 28 September 1993, "Environmental Engineering Effects of DOD Actions."
  - c. Joint Pub 4-04, 22 February 1995 , "Joint Doctrine for Civil Engineering Support."
  - d. DOD Directive 6050.16, 20 September 1991, "Policy for Establishing and Implementing Environmental Standards at Overseas Installations."
  - e. Applicable Country-Specific Final Governing Standard (FGS).
  - f. DOD Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD).

1. ( ) Purpose. State the regulatory or legal requirement for conducting an environmental assessment in conjunction with the supported operation.
2. ( ) Description of Action. State whether an exemption (as described in reference a) applies to the proposed action — including whether the proposed operation is a "major action" which does "significant harm to the environment or a global resource" as those terms are defined in reference a. If no exemption is being invoked, state the type of assessment being prepared (environmental impact statement (EIS), environmental study (ES), or environmental review (ER) as those terms are defined in reference A.

L-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-463

Enclosure C



## CLASSIFICATION

3. ( ) Exemption or Exclusion. Describe the basis for exemption (Appendix 2). Finally, determine and document its applicability to the operation or seek approval from higher authority in accordance with reference a.
4. ( ) Analysis of Options or Alternatives. If an ER, ES, or IS is required by reference a or federal law in conjunction with the operation, document the actions and or alternatives that were considered in the planning of the supported operation to minimize environmental impacts.
5. ( ) Environmental Setting of the Operation. Describe the following: (a) general environmental condition of the operational area; (b) vegetation; (c) climate; (d) wildlife; (e) archeological and historic sites; (f) water quality; and (g) air quality.
6. ( ) Environmental Impact of the Operation. Describe the impact on: (a) topography; (b) vegetation; (c) water quality; (d) air quality; (e) ecology; (f) archaeological and historical sites; (g) wildlife; (h) the socioeconomic and political end-state; (i) land use; (j) safety and occupational health; (k) hazardous materials and waste.
7. ( ) Mitigation and Monitoring
  - a. ( ) Requirements. Describe actions and assign responsibilities for mitigation and monitoring of environmental impacts of the supported operation in accordance with paragraph 4, Chapter II, reference c.
  - b. ( ) Compliance Responsibilities. State applicability and responsibility for implementation of Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document or Final Governing Standards during post-hostilities phase. Reference d pertains.

L-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-464

Enclosure C

(Format, Environmental Assessment Exemptions Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
22 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX L TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT EXEMPTIONS

( ) REFERENCES: a. DOD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979, "Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions."

b. Joint Staff Instruction 3820.01, 28 September 1993, "Environmental Engineering Effects of DOD Actions."

1. ( ) Purpose. State the basis for invoking or requesting an exclusion or exemption from environmental assessment for the supported operation as required in reference a.

2. ( ) Background. State facts identified in planning process which support an exemption from the requirement from environmental assessment documentation.

3. ( ) Discussion. Provide factual rationale for invoking an exemption. Assign responsibility for making exemption determination.

4. ( ) Determination. Identify and document the authority making the exemption determination.

L-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-465

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**L-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-466**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX M

PLANNING GUIDANCE — MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance to CINCs for the preparation of plans for conducting MC&G operations and for MC&G support to military operations.

2. General

a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex M, “Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy,” to OPLANs.

b. Accomplish MC&G planning according to guidance contained in CJCSI 3110.08, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP.

c. References providing further guidance relative to the planning of MC&G operations are listed in Appendix Q, References, Joint Pub 5-03.1, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY (U)

( ) REFERENCES: a. List maps and other forms of MC&G data required for an understanding of this annex.

b. List documents that provide required guidance relevant to this annex.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) MC&G Requirements. List the types of MC&G products required to support this plan. Show desired area coverage requirements in Appendix 1 in the format prescribed or portray them graphically using standard index bases. MC&G product quantity requirements will be compiled in Appendix 1.

b. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for the basic enemy situation.

c. ( ) Friendly. List unassigned or unattached MC&G forces or agencies required to provide MC&G support for the implementation of this plan. Specify the type of command relationship desired for each agency and the type and duration of support required.

d. ( ) Assumptions. List the assumptions on which this annex is based. In the assumptions, state expected conditions over which the commander has no control.

e. ( ) Available Products. Provide a general statement regarding the availability and adequacy of the MC&G data and related material required to support the plan.

f. ( ) Capabilities. List those MC&G forces assigned or attached. Show LAD for each MC&G unit contained in the TPFDD, and list information

M-1  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

concerning other forces or agencies that may affect the provisions of MC&G products required to support the plan.

2. ( ) Mission. Provide a clear, concise statement of the MC&G mission essential to support the Basic Plan.
3. ( ) Execution
  - a. ( ) Concept of MC&G Operations
    - (1) ( ) General. Provide a broad statement of how the command will provide the MC&G support necessary to meet the commander's overall mission requirement. Include the forces involved; the time-phasing of operations; the general nature and purpose of MC&G operations to be conducted; the interrelated or cross-Service support; and support provided by agreements, coordination, and cooperation necessary for the successful implementation of this plan. Describe the scope and extent of HNS available to enhance MC&G operations in support of the plan. State OPSEC planning guidance for MC&G operations.
    - (2) ( ) Deployment. Summarize the requirements for deploying MC&G forces, materiel, and necessary depot activities from their normal peacetime locations to the area of operations. Pay particular attention to the time-phasing of these deployments to effect an orderly transition from current to planned organizational configurations.
    - (3) ( ) Employment. Describe how deployed MC&G forces will be employed in the conduct of MC&G operations.
    - (4) ( ) Interoperability. Provide specific technical guidance and procedures to ensure interoperability of MC&G material, particularly the proper derivation, documentation, and use of coordinates derived from MC&G products. Provide guidance to ensure that theater coordinate sources, methods, and procedures deliver the required accuracy.
  - b. ( ) Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, list the MC&G tasks assigned to each element of the command and for those units or agencies that provide support to the plan. For each of the tasks, provide a concise

M-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

statement of a mission to be performed in further planning or execution of the overall plan. Provide sufficient details in these task assignments to ensure that all elements essential to the concept of the operation are described properly.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List in separate numbered subparagraphs the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of it that are necessary for proper coordination of the MC&G support. Specify the points of contact within the command that can authorize the release of WRS held or that can resolve command MC&G problems. Also, include a brief description of how forces and agencies will be employed, and the time sequencing of notifications.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Supply and Storage. Provide instructions regarding MC&G supply and storage procedures and responsibilities. Specify the types and quantities of products to be held by the supporting command's units or agencies. Outline the intratheater distribution plan to be implemented by component logistic organizations.

b. () Transportation. Provide instructions regarding MC&G material transportation requirements and assign appropriate priorities. Use a separate appendix to list detailed transportation requirements and procedures. The TPFDD will reflect movement requirements for MC&G materials.

c. () Support. Provide instructions for obtaining planned support.

d. () Reports. If required, reports should specify format for preparation and time, methods, and classification of submission in a separate appendix.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Priorities. Provide guidance for establishing component MC&G support priorities.

b. () Command Relationships. Include primary and alternate locations of all major MC&G units or agency headquarters and specify the C2

M-3  
CLASSIFICATION



1 June 1996

## CLASSIFICATION

relationships among the command, its components, and the non-command-sponsored units or agencies if not previously addressed. (Do not duplicate information provided in Annex J). Include unit message address, physical address, phone numbers, fax numbers and, if available, Internet email addresses.

c. () Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Provide a statement describing the scope and types of any C3 specifically required to support MC&G operations. (See Annex K.)

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

## Appendixes:

- 1 — Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Requirements List
- 2 — Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Transportation Requirements
- 3 — Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Reports (Optional)

## OFFICIAL:

s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-3

M-4  
CLASSIFICATION

C-472

Enclosure C

(Format, Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Requirements List Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY REQUIREMENTS LIST (U)

|                              | REQUIRED<br>ITEMS | COVERAGE<br>REQUIRED |
|------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. ( ) AEROSPACE PRODUCTS    | (1)               | (2)                  |
| 2. ( ) HYDROGRAPHIC PRODUCTS |                   |                      |
| 3. ( ) TOPOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS  |                   |                      |
| 4. ( ) AIR TARGET MATERIALS  |                   |                      |
| 5. ( ) SPECIAL PRODUCTS      |                   |                      |

(1) DMA stock number.

(2) Area to be covered described by geographic coordinates, political boundaries (identified by geopolitical codes), or recognizable geographic code.

M-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-473

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**M-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-474**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Transportation Requirements  
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY TRANSPORTATION REQUIREMENTS (U)

( ) Enter movement requirements of MC&G forces in the TPFDD as well as entry of in-place MC&G forces and shortfalls, as appropriate. Also, list any transportation shortfalls in required support of MC&G operations and contingency plans to implement fully and sustain MC&G operations if full transportation requirements cannot be provided.

M-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-475

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**M-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-476**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Reports (Optional) Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 (U)  
MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY REPORTS (OPTIONAL) (U)

( ) General. If reports are required for MC&G operations, identify the following information: format, time, methods, and classification of submission.

M-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-477

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**M-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-478**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Space Operations Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX N TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
SPACE OPERATIONS ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. USSPACECOM Annex N Tutorial
  - b. Soviet Ocean Surveillance System (DIA Handbook)
  - c. Jane's Spaceflight Directory
  - d. CJCS MOP 37, "Military Satellite Communications Systems"
  - e. JCS Master Navigation Plan 1990
  - f. JTENS
  - g. National Space Policy, 16 Nov 89
  - h. DoD Space Policy dtd 10 Mar 87
  - i. JCS EAP, Vol VI (TS)
  - j. CJCS MOP 10, "Near-Real-Time Analysis of Electromagnetic Interference and Jamming of US Space Systems."

NOTE: Refer to current DOD TS-5105.21-M3, November 1985, "TK Policy Manual (U)," and other applicable security directives for instructions on handling and releasing of sensitive compartmented information (SCI). Coordinate with the supporting special security officer (SSO).

N-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-479

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

1. () Situation

a. () General. Provide a statement of the purpose of the annex or provide enough information about the overall situation to give subordinate and supporting units a clear understanding of the operations contemplated that require space operations support.

b. () Enemy. Estimate what the enemy is capable of doing and probably will do with space, air, surface, or subsurface assets to interfere with the space operations that support the missions envisioned in this plan. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.

c. () Friendly. Identify all friendly space force and assets in theater and to be deployed to theater.

d. () Assumptions. State any assumptions, not included in the Basic Plan, relating to friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities that may affect, negate, or compromise space capabilities. If any assumptions are critical to the success of the plan, indicate alternative COAs.

2. () Mission. State in concise terms the space force tasks to be accomplished in support of the operations in the Basic Plan. Describe the desired results of space activities in support of the plan.

3. () Execution. Space activities may range from satellite communications and intelligence support to missions against enemy spacecraft. The functions required may vary greatly within the operational areas or between phases of the operation. Therefore, this paragraph may require considerable detail and possibly alternative COAs to accomplish the mission. Use tabs as necessary to provide more detailed guidance.

a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of space activities required in support of the forces assigned to the OPLAN, CONPLAN, or CONPLAN with TPFDD and briefly describe how the space operations fit into the entire operation or refer to the Basic Plan. Emphasize the aspects of the Basic Plan that will require space support and that may affect space capabilities. State OPSEC planning guidance for tasks assigned in this annex, and cross-reference other OPSEC planning guidance for functional areas addressed in other annexes.

N-2  
CLASSIFICATION

## CLASSIFICATION

- b. ( ) Space Activities. Identify space activities required to support the OPLAN, CONPLAN with TPFDD, or CONPLAN with TPFDD including the following specific areas as applicable:
- (1) ( ) Communication. Space operations needed to support communications plans as described in Annex K.
  - (2) ( ) Environmental. Meteorological, oceanographic, geodetic, and other environmental support information provided by space assets that affect space, air, surface, or subsurface activities and assets. Describe detailed environmental services in Annex H, Meteorological and Oceanographic Services.
  - (3) ( ) Navigation. Navigational capabilities that would aid the transit of ships, aircraft, personnel, or spacecraft and the determination of course and distance traveled or position location.
  - (4) ( ) Surveillance. Information pertaining to friendly and/or enemy forces in or external to the operational areas that would aid in operations and force positioning. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
  - (5) ( ) Tactical Warning. Notification of enemy ballistic missile or space-weapon attacks that can be evaluated from available sensor and intelligence sources and could affect the operational area. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
  - (6) ( ) Space Control. Space-related activities, whether performed by space, air, or surface assets that ensure friendly forces and deny enemy forces the unrestricted use of space and space assets.
  - (7) ( ) Nuclear Detonation. Notification of detected nuclear detonations that might affect the operation and require evaluation as to yield and location. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
  - (8) ( ) Friendly Missile Impact. Notification of friendly ballistic missile launches that might affect the operational areas and that would require early warning of affected friendly forces and an estimated point of impact for each launch. Establish provisions to provide expeditious dissemination of requisite information throughout the operational areas.

N-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-481

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

- (9) ( ) Enemy Space Activity. Notification of space related activities undertaken by the enemy that would affect friendly action in the operational areas. Include notice of reconnaissance of friendly forces by enemy space assets that aid in providing information to the enemy; and notice of other hostile space activities that deny unrestricted friendly access to space, deny the full capabilities of friendly space assets, or restrict friendly surface resources required by those space assets. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
- (10) ( ) Command and Control Warfare. Space activities that support the C2W plan. The purpose is to clearly state the contributions that space systems make to the overall C2W plan. Reference to Appendix 3 to Annex C may be sufficient.
- c. ( ) Tasks and Responsibilities. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign individual tasks and responsibilities to each applicable subordinate unit, supporting command, or agency that provides support to the plan. For each of the tasks, provide a concise statement of the mission to be performed in further planning or execution of the overall plan, providing sufficient detail to ensure that all elements essential to the operational concept are described properly.
- d. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Provide necessary guidance common to two or more components, subdivisions, or agencies.
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics. Provide broad guidance concerning administrative and logistic support for space operations. Address support of mobile or fixed space assets within the theater of operations here or refer to the annex where this information is available. (Reference to Annex D "Logistics" or pertinent command directives may suffice.)
5. ( ) Command and Control
- a. ( ) Command and Control. Indicate any difference between the command channels for the conduct of space activities and the command relationships established in Annex J. If applicable, state requirements for

N-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-482

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

augmentation of appropriate headquarters with space operations personnel. Refer to the appropriate sections of Annex J, Annex K, or the Basic Plan for general C2 support of space activities.

b. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Summarize requirements for general C3S support of space activities. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K.

N-5  
CLASSIFICATION

C-483

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**N-6  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-484**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Host-Nation Support Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
HOST-NATION SUPPORT ( )

( ) REFERENCES: Cite documents necessary for a complete understanding of this annex.

1. ( ) General

a. ( ) Purpose. State the purpose of this annex.

b. ( ) Assumptions. State assumptions concerning host nation support (HNS) and the operational impact if assumptions are inaccurate.

c. ( ) Limiting Factors. Outline support limitations that are due to lack of HNS agreements, operational impact, status of any current negotiations, and prospects for availability of the required support (on an emergency basis) during execution.

2. ( ) Concept of Operations. Summarize the supported commander's concept for use of HNS. Cover the overall status of negotiations and agreements by country or treaty organization, presumed HNS, and the reliability of HNS. (Supported commanders should provide detailed descriptions of HNS support, policies, and procedures in appropriate annexes.) List HNS agreements, agreements of doubtful reliability, and presumed HNS in the appendixes. Identify peacetime and preconflict PSYOP that would develop support in foreign countries for the provision of HNS.

3. ( ) Tasks

a. ( ) Assign responsibilities for coordinating and managing HNS to military organizations, including Service component commanders.

P-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Identify the office of primary responsibility for each type of HNS managed separately within the command.

4. ( ) Limiting Factors. Outline support limitations that are due to lack of HNS agreements, operational impact, status of any current negotiations, and prospects for availability of the required support on an emergency basis during OPORD execution.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1—List of HNS Agreements
- 2—HNS Reliability
- 3—Presumed HNS

OFFICIAL:

s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-5

P-2  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, List of HNS Agreements Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
LIST OF HNS AGREEMENTS ( )

---

| Agreement ID | Title | Resources To Be Provided |
|--------------|-------|--------------------------|
| (1)(2)(3)    | (4)   | (5)                      |

---

- (1) Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command or functional area, or combination of these.
- (2) List only bilateral, umbrella, and general technical agreements.
- (3) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.
- (4) Short title.
- (5) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces by this agreement.

P-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-487

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**P-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-488**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, HNS Reliability Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
HNS RELIABILITY ( )

| Agreement ID    | Title | Resources To Be Provided |
|-----------------|-------|--------------------------|
| (1)(2)(3)       | (4)   | (5)                      |
| CINC Assessment |       | Operational Impact       |
| (6)             |       | (7)                      |

- (1) Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command or functional area, or combination of these.
- (2) List only bilateral, umbrella, and general technical agreements.
- (3) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.
- (4) Short title.
- (5) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces by this agreement.
- (6) Summarize the rationale for doubt regarding the reliability of the support to be provided under the agreement.
- (7) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

P-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**P-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-490**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Presumed HNS Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PRESUMED HNS ( )

| Resources Presumed | CINC Rationale | Operational Impact |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| (1)(2)             | (3)            | (4)                |

- (1) Assumptions may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command or functional area, or combination of these.  
(2) Summarize resources presumed to be available to US forces.  
(3) Summarize rationale that supports the presumption of availability.  
(4) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNS and actions that must be taken to provide the required support.

P-3-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-491

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**P-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-492**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX Q

PLANNING GUIDANCE — MEDICAL SERVICES

1. Purpose. To prescribe medical planning guidance and define responsibilities to support operation planning.
2. Background This Annex should describe in sufficient detail how the OPLAN will be medically supported and summarize the degree to which available medical assets contribute to that support.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Medical Services)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEDICAL SERVICES ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES:
- a. The Geneva Conventions for the Protection of War Victims of 12 August 1949.
  - b. Joint Pub 4-01, (In Revision), "Joint Doctrine for the Defense Transportation System."
  - c. Joint Pub 4-02, 26 April 1994, "Doctrine for Health Service Support in Joint Operations."
  - d. Joint Pub 4-02.1, (In Development) "JTTP for Health Service Support in Joint Operations."
  - e. Joint Pub 4-02.2 (In Development) "JTTP for Patient Evacuation in Joint Operations."
  - f. Joint Pub 4-05, 22 June 1995, "Mobilization Planning."
  - g. Joint Pub 6-04.1, October 1992, "US Message Text Formatting."
  - h. The Emergency War Surgery NATO Handbook.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) General

(1) ( ) Purpose. To provide a concept of operations, assign tasks, and provide guidance to ensure an effective medical system to support the operations envisaged in the Basic Plan.

Q-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-495

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

- (2) ( ) Applicability. Refer to TASK ORGANIZATION, Basic Plan. List other commands to which this appendix applies.
  - b. ( ) Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).
  - c. ( ) Friendly Forces. Summarize capabilities (including weapon systems that may influence the health service support system mission).
  - d. ( ) Assumptions. List key assumptions affecting medical planning.
  - e. ( ) Limitations. List key limiting factors affecting medical capability.
2. ( ) Mission. State a clear, concise statement of the overall mission of the medical services.
  3. ( ) Execution
    - a. ( ) Concept of Operations. Describe the overall concept of medical support to meet mission requirements.
      - (1) ( ) Transition. State the concept of transition from peacetime medical posture to wartime.
      - (2) ( ) Responsibility and Command Relationships. State national Service responsibility. Indicate responsibility and scope of medical support of US forces under OPCON of other than US commanders and allied forces to provide medical support for each other's combatants.
      - (3) ( ) Hospitalization. Describe the concept of operations for hospitalization. Include a brief assessment of initial in-theater medical treatment capabilities.
      - (4) ( ) Patient Evacuation. Describe the overall concept of patient evacuation (land, sea, and air).
      - (5) ( ) HNS. Address medical HNS availability and assess the status of these activities.

Q-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (6) ( ) Adjunct Medical Support. If applicable, address the following: EPW, CI, DET, Formerly Captured US Military Personnel, Evasion and Recovery Operations, Noncombatant Operations (NEO), Civil Affairs. Outline concept to provide medical care and treatment as well as personnel and material support.
- (7) ( ) Joint Blood Program. Outline the concept for blood components support and resupply.
- (8) ( ) Preventive Medicine and Combat Stress Control. Describe the concept for support.
- (9) ( ) Theater Evacuation Policy. State the objective theater evacuation policy (to establish requirements) and the supportable policy. See Enclosure E, CJCSI 3110.03, supplemental instructions for the JSCP (Logistics).
- (10) ( ) Medical Regulating. Outline the concept for medical regulating to, within, and from the theater.
- (11) ( ) Dental Services. Include scope and responsibility for dental service in each operational area.
- (12) ( ) Veterinary Services. As dictated by the mission.
- (13) ( ) Other Areas. As dictated by the mission.
- b. ( ) Tasks. Identify inter-Service responsibilities of subunified, task force, and component commanders for medical support.
- c. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Outline required key intra-command coordination (for example, personnel, Joint Transportation Board, engineering support).
4. ( ) Administration and Logistics
- a. ( ) Medical Materiel. Describe the general concept for supply and resupply support, including single manager (if applicable), regionalization, and procedures for cross-leveling and redistributing medical materiel and policies for local acquisition.

Q-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-497

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Reports. State what and how to format all medical reports.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command. Ensure medical command and control is fully consistent with the overall command structure.
  - b. () Medical Communications. Briefly describe how to transmit medical information within and from the theater. Identify any dedicated unsecure or secure communication requirements and capability.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1 — Joint Medical Regulating System
- 2 — Joint Blood Program
- 3 — Hospitalization
- 4 — Patient Evacuation
- 5 — Returns to Duty
- 6 — Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System
- 7 — Preventive Medicine
- 8 — Medical Command, Control, and Communications
- 9 — Host-Nation Medical Support
- 10 — Medical Sustainability Assessment
- 11 — Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations
- 12 — Veterinary Medicine
- 13 — Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task Identification

Q-4  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Joint Medical Regulating System Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
JOINT MEDICAL REGULATING SYSTEM ( )

REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide the concept of operations, assign tasks, and provide guidance for medical regulating activities within and from the theater.
2. ( ) Assumptions and Definitions. List any critical assumptions or command unique definitions.
3. ( ) Concept of Operations. Describe how to regulate the movement of sick and wounded personnel.
4. ( ) Tasks. Assign tasks to medical regulating elements of component commands, component command surgeons, and reporting agencies; include tasking for administrative support functions.
5. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Identify other organizations with whom coordination must occur to achieve effective patient regulating.
6. ( ) Communications
  - a. ( ) Specify US Message Text Formats.
  - b. ( ) Specify level of classification of messages.
  - c. ( ) List communication system support requirements.
  - d. ( ) State direct communication policy.
  - e. ( ) Delineate modes and priorities available to transmit information.

Q-1-1  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

7. () Medical Regulating Staffing Requirements. Describe requirements for regulating office augmentation by location.
8. () Command and Control. Describe coordinating authority between the combatant command joint force surgeon and subordinate force surgeons.

Q-1-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-500

Enclosure C

(Format, Joint Blood Program Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
JOINT BLOOD PROGRAM ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide the concept of operations, assign tasks, and provide guidance for blood and blood components.
2. ( ) Assumptions and Definitions. List any critical assumptions and command-unique definitions.
3. ( ) Concept of Operations. Describe the organization of the theater blood program and state the elements activated to support the mission.
4. ( ) Tasks. Assign tasks by subunified or component command, including administrative, funding, communications, staffing, and logistic support.
5. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Identify other organizations with whom coordination must occur to ensure effective blood or blood component support.
6. ( ) Communications
  - a. ( ) Specify US Message Text Formats.
  - b. ( ) Specify level of classification of messages.
  - c. ( ) List communication system support requirements.
  - d. ( ) State direct communication policy.
  - e. ( ) Delineate modes and priorities available to transmit information.

Q-2-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-501

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

7. ( ) Joint Blood Program Operational Structure. Provide description or diagram as required.
8. ( ) Theater Blood Components Requirements and Capabilities. Provide requirements and sourced capabilities.
9. ( ) Theater Blood Components Distribution. Describe the concept of blood or blood component distribution throughout the theater.
10. ( ) Joint Blood Program Manpower Requirements. List work force augmentation requirements and responsibilities by component.
11. ( ) Blood Program Facility Requirements.
12. ( ) Command and Control. Describe the command line through the JBPO to the lowest level blood organization in theater.

Q-2-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-502

Enclosure C

(Format, Hospitalization Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
HOSPITALIZATION ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.
1. ( ) Purpose. To describe the concept of hospital employment in support of operations given in the Basic Plan and document requirements and capabilities for hospital beds in theater.
  2. ( ) Concept of Operations. Define the geographic areas that comprise operational areas.
  3. ( ) Requirements. State the evacuation policy or policies used to establish requirements.
    - a. ( ) Time-Phased Requirements. Considering Medical Planning Module (MPM) or LPX MED authorized by HQ USAF calculations, provide a table of peak bed requirements by time increment for each operational area and total theater. If a theater has multiple, dispersed operational area locations, display regional bed requirements. Subordinate joint forces may present joint (aggregate) requirements. Component commands present only Service-specific requirements.
    - b. ( ) Peak Requirements. Subordinate joint forces provide a table noting time of peak requirements by component. Component commands present only Service-specific requirements.
  4. ( ) Capabilities. State the theater supportable evacuation policy given current US hospital assets.
  5. ( ) Assessment. Describe the sufficiency and/or insufficiency of hospital support quantitatively, temporally, and geographically; also include an

Q-3-1

CLASSIFICATION



CLASSIFICATION

assessment of how hospital pre-positioning (either in progress or desired) would enhance the hospital support posture.

6. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Identify other organizations with whom coordination must occur to achieve effective hospital support.

Q-3-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-504

Enclosure C

(Format, Patient Evacuation Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PATIENT EVACUATION ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide the concept of operations, assign tasks, document time-phased workload, and identify resources available to support medical evacuation of noncombatants (MEDNEO) and combatant patients within and from the theater of operations.

2. ( ) Definitions and Assumptions. List any critical assumptions and/or command-unique definitions.

3. ( ) Concept of Operations

a. ( ) MEDNEO. Outline the patient flow and routing scheme within and from the theater for MEDNEO. Use 3-percent planning factor of anticipated USG-sponsored NEO population documented.

b. ( ) Combatant Medical Evacuation. Outline the patient flow and routing scheme within and from the theater for combatants.

c. ( ) Organic Evacuation Assets. Describe the employment of organic evacuation assets of component commanders; also outline its interface with the overall theater tactical patient evacuation system.

d. ( ) Pre-Planned and Dedicated Systems. Identify any command-unique pre-planned and dedicated systems to perform patient evacuation.

e. ( ) Aeromedical Evacuation (AE). State that air is the preferred mode of patient evacuation. List types of aircraft to be used for AE within and from the theater of operations for the plan scenario.

Q-4-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-505

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

4. () Tasks. Assign tasks to appropriate supporting, subordinate, and component commands to include FORSCOM, AMC, ACC, MSC, and MTMC. Address responsibility to accomplish intra-operational area 1 evacuation. Define who will provide transportation from originating medical facilities to ASFs and POEs and who will provide transportation from PODs to medical treatment facilities. Define who will provide logistic support (medical resupply, base support, feeding, and sanitation services) for staff and patients in ASFs. Assign components responsibility to provide or arrange base support and resupply for AES deploying assets when collocated with their respective units. Delineate who will provide fixed-wing AES assets (for example, crews, control center equipment and personnel, liaison teams). Assign responsibility to use component or supporting command assets to support medical evacuation.

5. () Assessment. Compare lift requirements for evacuees to retrograde lift capabilities in each operational area to assess the ability to accomplish the patient evacuation mission. Constrain lift capability by any medical evacuation crew shortfalls. Provide supporting graphics, as an attached Tab, for both strategic and theater patient movement. Planners may modify the sample graph to best express the theater assessment.

6. () Communications

- a. () Specify US Message Text Formats.
- b. () Specify level of classification of messages.
- c. () List communication system support requirements.
- d. () State direct communication policy.
- e. () Delineate modes and priorities available to transmit information.

7. () Command and Control. Outline chain of command for all theater AES assets by region (if applicable).

Q-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-506

Enclosure C

(Format, Returns to Duty Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
RETURNS TO DUTY ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. To provide the projected number of in-theater medical returns to duty expected from theater medical support structure.
2. ( ) Concept of Operations. Quantify the expected number of medical returns to duty based on the objective theater evacuation policy.
3. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Specify policies for liaison with personnel replacement centers, including transportation request channels.

Q-5-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-507

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**Q-5-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-508**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEDICAL LOGISTICS (CLASS 8A) SYSTEM ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. Provide the concept of operations, assign tasks, document time-phased resupply requirements, identify available medical logistic units, and assess sustainability for Class 8A support.

2. ( ) Definitions and Assumptions. List any critical assumptions or command-unique definitions.

3. ( ) Concept of Operations

a. ( ) Organization and Function. Describe the organization of medical logistics throughout the theater; address medical supply and resupply, medical equipment maintenance, and optical fabrication.

b. ( ) Facilities. State what medical logistic facilities are in-place. Outline what medical logistic units are introduced early in the deployment process to augment existing resources.

c. ( ) Policy. Outline the command policies for provision of medical materiel support, list of pharmaceuticals, minimum essential accompanying supplies for deploying troops and priorities for use of in-theater medical materiel stocks.

4. ( ) Medical Materiel Sustainability Assessment. Describe briefly the number of days that existing theater stocks can support the combatant command.

5. ( ) Tasks. Components' tasks should include providing for and effectively employing medical materiel support, submitting resupply, and keeping the

Q-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-509

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

surgeon apprised of any significant materiel shortfalls. Task supporting commands for necessary resupply or transportation support.

6. () Communications. Specify by what mode (voice, teletype, MILSTRIP) and in what priority requisitions will be submitted. Delineate command guidance on level of classification.

7. () Command and Control. Outline the chain of command for all theater medical logistic support units; this may require regional breakouts.

8. () Coordinating Instructions. State that the surgeon should maintain close ongoing contact with those activities having command over medical materiel support units to obtain up-to-date information on the status of Class 8A sustainability. Also, describe the need to keep combat commanders informed of deficiencies in the medical sustainability posture and what measures should and are being instituted to alleviate them. Liaison may be required with airlift and ground transportation agencies to arrange a higher priority for distribution of medical materiel.

Q-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-510

Enclosure C

(Format, Preventive Medicine Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PREVENTIVE MEDICINE ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. Provide the concept of operations, define the threat, and assign tasks for preventive medicine support of the Basic Plan.

2. ( ) Definitions and Assumptions. List any critical assumptions or command-unique definitions.

3. ( ) Concept of Operations. Describe how the medical support system will prevent the infectious disease, NBC decontamination, vector-borne disease, sanitation and environmental threats prevalent throughout the area of operations. List what types of preventive medicine resources to be introduced early in the deployment process and the C2 necessary to institute medical countermeasures. Also, describe the phasing of overall preventive medicine capabilities into and positioned throughout the theater.

a. ( ) List mission-unique countermeasures to be employed. Identify the main preventive medicine priorities to be

targeted (for example, personal hygiene, dental hygiene, food and water safety and discipline, environmental factors including heat and cold injuries, infectious diseases, NBC contamination, and disease vectors and their control). Emphasize the importance of proper utilization of trained and fully equipped field sanitation teams (FST).

b. ( ) List required specific immunization and chemoprophylaxis measures and personal protective equipment (MOPP, BLIPS) required by all members deploying to the area of operations.

Q-7-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-511

Enclosure C



## CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Prescribe medical surveillance updating requirements, the reporting chain, and preferred reporting methods from deployed units.
  - d. () Detail briefly the command's policies that affect or address preventive medicine support.
  - e. () Describe concept for providing laboratory services in support of preventive medicine personnel, including battle casualty identification.
  - f. () Outline the role of veterinarians to support overall theater medical system.
  - g. () List preventive medicine, forward laboratory, disease surveillance, radiation protection survey, and data collection required and their required delivery dates. Delineate those responsible for specific reports. Provide specific format and report examples.
4. () Health Threat. Describe the health threat considering infectious disease, the environment, food, water, sanitation, and other health threats that have the potential to reduce combat effectiveness. To be most effective, the health threat should also be added to Annex B, Intelligence, since the J2 is responsible for overall threat.
5. () Tasks. Task components to institute effective preventive medicine measures, provide for and effectively employ preventive medicine resources to meet their own or joint missions, and ensure that combatant commanders are apprised of the impact disease environment, and sanitation threats may have on operations.
- a. () Threat Assessment: Detail the overall intelligence threat assessment and medical implications.
  - b. () Countermeasures: Detail appropriate and feasible countermeasures against threats.
  - c. () Medical Surveillance: Detail plans for continual medical surveillance during operations.
6. () Coordinating Instructions. Detail specific coordination requirements and command relationships of preventive medicine.

Q-7-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-512

Enclosure C

1 June 1996

(Format, Medical Command, Control, and Communications Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEDICAL COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS ( )

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. Provide the concept and provide clear narrative and graphic diagrams to describe the theater medical C3 system.

2. ( ) Limitations and Definitions. Identify significant limitations and command-unique definitions.

3. ( ) Concept of Operations

a. ( ) Command and Control

(1) ( ) Describe the command and control relationships of the surgeon and his advisory responsibility to the CINC or commander.

(2) ( ) In supporting plans only (including JTFs), describe the lines of authority and command relationships for all medical resources, including hospitals, supply units, and patient evacuation.

(3) ( ) If applicable, document when (DEFCON, alert stage, etc.) theater medical assets are transferred to the operational control of respective component commanders.

(4) ( ) If applicable, describe C2 relationships with allies during multinational operations.

Q-8-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-513

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. ( ) Communications

(1) ( ) Address, in general terms, how medical information is transmitted throughout the command.

(2) ( ) If applicable, describe any dedicated medical communications networks and how they integrate and interface with theater communications systems.

(3) ( ) Refer to Annex K for information regarding medical communications systems frequencies, policies, etc. (NOTE: The medical planner is responsible to ensure that medical communications requirements, networks, and frequencies are thoroughly documented in Appendix 3 to Annex K.)

(4) ( ) If applicable, outline communications requirements and established channels during multinational operations.

(5) ( ) Describe communications channels to coordinate HNS.

(6) ( ) SATCOM requirements will be incorporated in Appendix 4, Annex K.

4. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. Fully detail C3 support policies and how C3 is integrated with the overall theater system.

Q-8-2  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Host-Nation Medical Support Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
HOST-NATION MEDICAL SUPPORT ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) **Purpose.** Provide the concept for integrating medical HNS into the theater medical support structure and delineate existing medical HNS.
2. ( ) **Limitations and Definitions.** State significant limitations and command-unique definitions.
3. ( ) **Concept of Operations.** Describe (by country) the types of direct and indirect medical HNS and when support is projected to be available for US use. Outline the role that medical HNS fills in the overall medical support structure. Address the certainty that proposed HNS will be provided upon the outbreak of hostilities. Address whether Service or component medical requirements identified in the OPLAN have been offset by HNS and what action would be necessary should HNS not happen upon OPLAN execution. Also, address how HNS is allocated among components when requirements exceed capabilities. Define the US resources that may be required to fully activate HNS.
4. ( ) **Tasks.** Document component responsibilities, to include providing staff or performing liaison or support functions.
5. ( ) **Command and Control.** Delineate US and host-nation C2 relationships within the context of medical HNS. Document channels for submitting requests for support to the host-nation.
6. ( ) **Coordinating Instructions.** Specify US organizations that must be involved in HNS activation and management. Describe liaison team requirements and associated policies.

Q-9-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**Q-9-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-516**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Medical Sustainability Assessment)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEDICAL SUSTAINABILITY ASSESSMENT ( )

- ( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.
1. ( ) Purpose. State that the purpose is to provide an assessment of the medical system's ability to support and sustain the CINC's concept of operations and campaign plan.
  2. ( ) Assumptions. Document key assumptions used when performing the analysis — to include level of confidence in host-nation support, mission availability to support MEDEVAC, etc.
  3. ( ) Limiting Factors. Address those constraints (lack of micro-level detail) that restricted development of the assessment.
  4. ( ) Theater Assessment. At a minimum, provide the following:
    - a. ( ) A succinct statement of the theater medical system's capability to support the CINC's CONOPS.
    - b. ( ) If full support is not possible, state the level of support that is possible; also, identify specific shortfalls (include late arrivals) that prohibit mission accomplishment.
    - c. ( ) When possible, quantify the adverse impacts of any shortfalls (including late arrivals) that exist in any of the pillars of the medical system.
    - d. ( ) Identify critical item analysis and the impact on medical sustainability.
  5. ( ) Regional Assessment. Provide separate assessments for each region.

Q-10-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-517

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

6. ( ) Planned Enhancements. Document actions and initiatives that are ongoing or planned to alleviate identified shortfalls. State when each major enhancement will be completed and include an analysis of the anticipated impact it will have on the shortfall.

7. ( ) Assessment Methodology. Outline briefly the methodology and rationale used to arrive at the medical sustainability assessment.

Q-10-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-518

Enclosure C

APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX Q

PLANNING GUIDANCE — MEDICAL INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT  
TO MILITARY OPERATIONS

( ) Purpose. This appendix will focus on the detailed medical intelligence needed to conduct planning and execute military operations across the range of military operations. Medical intelligence identifies biological, environmental, and disease threats to US forces, civilian and military health care infrastructure and installations, and biological scientific capabilities and installations of military significance.



(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

1 June 1996

(Format, Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEDICAL INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO MILITARY OPERATIONS

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Situation

a. ( ) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.

b. ( ) Friendly. Specify relationships between the intelligence staff and support staffs (civil affairs, health service, special operations, etc.) to ensure effective coordination of requirements, priorities, and flow of finished intelligence.

c. ( ) Assumptions. State any assumptions that may significantly influence medical intelligence collection and support military operations.

2. ( ) Mission. State the medical intelligence mission in support of the Basic Plan.

3. ( ) Execution. Describe the overall military intelligence concept of operations to support military operations.

a. ( ) Tasks. Assign tasks by subunified or component command, including administrative, funding, communications staffing, and logistic support.

b. ( ) Medical Intelligence Estimates. Provide estimates about the following:

(1) ( ) Discuss Threats in the Operational Area. Identify the threats most likely to affect military personnel. Identify variations in the disease

Q-11-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-521

Enclosure C

## CLASSIFICATION

situation associated with geography and climate expected throughout the projected deployment period. Identify diseases in the focal population that might affect combat service support and civil affairs efforts by US military personnel.

(2) ( ) Environmental Health. Identify the environmental characteristics in the areas of operation that could affect the health of military personnel. Identify the status of public infrastructures such as the piped water supply, surface water supply, water treatment systems, and sewage treatment systems that could influence the health and well-being of military forces and/or indigenous populations. Identify the major sources of industrial and/or agricultural pollutants. Identify the poisonous plants and animals that could be hazardous to the health of military personnel. Identify other environmental factors as they pertain to the health and welfare of military personnel.

(3) ( ) Civilian Health Infrastructure. Identify the status of the health care infrastructure in the area of operations. Identify the location, operational status, and capabilities of major medical treatment facilities, hospitals, and other health care personnel and their relative abilities to sustain health service support operations during crisis and/or war. Identify the major pharmaceutical and/or medical equipment manufacturing plants and their operational capabilities and status. Identify the system for blood and blood products. Characterize the blood supply situation.

(4) ( ) Military Health Care Infrastructure. Identify the location, capabilities, and operational status of the military health care infrastructure. Identify the major medical treatment facilities, hospitals, blood banks, research laboratories, medical logistic and supply depots, etc. Identify the medical evacuation system, methodology, and vulnerabilities associated with the system. Characterize the enemy ability to medically sustain themselves throughout all the phases of conflict. Identify the capability for medical NBC defense and treatment.

(5) ( ) Bio-scientific Capabilities and Bio-threats. As applicable, identify biological agents associated with known or suspected biological warfare

Q-11-2  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

programs. Identify the programs, organizations, institutions, location of installations, and capabilities. Characterize the overall status and capabilities of the biological warfare program.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List in separate numbered subparagraphs the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of it that are necessary for proper coordination of medical intelligence.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics. Identify logistic requirements or processes unique to medical intelligence support.

b. () Administration. Provide specific reports, requirements, procedures, product distribution, disposition, instructions, and interim administrative actions. Report on medical EEIs using normal reporting procedures as set forth in Annex B.

5. () Command and Control. Summarize command and control requirements for medical intelligence support to military operations.

Tab

A — Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country

Q-11-3  
CLASSIFICATION

C-523

Enclosure C

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**Q-11-4  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-524**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
DISEASE THREAT BY GEOGRAPHIC AREA AND COUNTRY ( )

| DISEASE      | GERMANY | PHILIPPINES | PANAMA | OMAN |
|--------------|---------|-------------|--------|------|
| Anthrax      | x       | x           | x      | x    |
| Yellow Fever |         |             | x      |      |

Q-11-A-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**Q-11-A-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-526**

**Enclosure C**

(Format, Veterinary Medicine Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 12 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
VETERINARY MEDICINE

( ) REFERENCES: List documents necessary for an understanding of this appendix.

1. ( ) Purpose. Provide the concept of operations, define the threat, and assign tasks for veterinary support of the Basic Plan, to include all DOD services.
2. ( ) Definitions and Assumptions. List any critical assumptions or command-unique definitions.
3. ( ) Concept of Operations. Describe, in general terms, veterinary support to Service, host nation, and multinational forces as applicable. Describe in general terms how the medical support system will address food safety and wholesomeness, subsistence procurement inspection policy, sanitary inspection of local national food sources, treatment and prevention of endemic animal and zoonotic diseases, and hospitalization and evacuation policy for military working dogs and other government owned animals. Outline generally what types of veterinary resources will be introduced early in the operation to institute basic measures; describe how the veterinary medical capabilities will be phased into and positioned throughout the theater. State the policy and describe support of civil-military programs for host-nation animals, production, and food processing. State the policy and describe support for inspection of captured or contaminated rations.
4. ( ) Health Threat. Describe briefly the major public health concerns; zootonic and foodborne pathogens endemic to the area, environmental food contamination, vectors that can contaminate the food; and the chemical and biological warfare threat.

Q-12-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-527

Enclosure C



CLASSIFICATION

5. ( ) Coordinating Instructions. State the joint surgeon should assure there is a senior veterinary officer on the medical staff and maintain close contact with ancillary veterinary medical staffs.
6. ( ) Command and Control. Outline the chain of command for all veterinary units.

Q-12-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-528

Enclosure C

(Format, Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task Identification)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 13 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
MEDICAL PLANNING RESPONSIBILITIES AND TASK IDENTIFICATION ( )

| Section/Annex                         | Coord/Input | Notes                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Basic Plan                            | Input       | Provides general guidance. Refer to Annex Q                                                               |
| Annex A - Task Organization           | Coord       | Cross walk with Annex Q                                                                                   |
| Annex B - Intelligence                | Coord       | Provide Medical RFI                                                                                       |
| Annex C - Appendix 2                  | Input       | NBC medical support requirements                                                                          |
| Annex C - Appendix 5                  | Input/Coord | Med Support for Special Operations                                                                        |
| Annex C - Appendix 6                  | Coord       | SAR plan support                                                                                          |
| Annex C - Appendix 10 - Tab A         | Input       | Medical Requirements                                                                                      |
| Annex C - Appendix 11                 | Input       | Med NEO Processing and HSS. Refer to Annex Q                                                              |
| Annex C - Appendix 16                 | Input/Coord | HSS. Refer to Annex Q                                                                                     |
| Annex D - Logistics                   | Input       | HSS overview. Refer to Annex Q                                                                            |
| Annex D - Appendix 2                  | Coord       | Medical Examiner Support                                                                                  |
| Annex D - Appendix 4                  | Input/Coord | Evac/RTD policy. Evac Opns requirements and abilities. Refer to Annex Q                                   |
| Annex D - Appendix 5                  | Coord       | HSS Engineering Support Requirements                                                                      |
| Annex E - Personnel                   | Input/Coord | Med RTD. Refer to Annex Q                                                                                 |
| Annex E - Appendix 1                  | Input/Coord | EPW HSS. Refer to Annex Q                                                                                 |
| Annex E - Appendix 2                  | Input/Coord | HSS overview for formerly captured, missing, or detained persons. Patient evac to CONUS. Refer to Annex Q |
| Annex E - Appendix 6                  | Coord       | Chaplain Support to HSS                                                                                   |
| Annex F - Public Affairs              | Input/Coord | Immunizations. Refer to Annex Q                                                                           |
| Annex F - Appendix 4                  | Input/Coord | HSS for Media Pool                                                                                        |
| Annex L - Appendix 1                  | Coord       | Wildlife hazards                                                                                          |
| Annex P - Wartime Host Nation Support | Coord       | HNS and HSS Support                                                                                       |

Q-13-1  
CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**Q-13-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-530**

**Enclosure C**

ANNEX S  
SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS

(To Be Provided Under Separate Cover)

Special Technical Operations (STO) is the organization for planning and executing compartmented capabilities. The Joint Staff, Unified commands, and intelligence agencies all have STO organizations. They communicate through the Planning and Decision Aid System (PDAS).

S-1

C-531

Enclosure C

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Execution Checklist Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX X TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
EXECUTION CHECKLIST ( )

( ) Emphasize, primarily for headquarters and agencies external to the originating command, the actions that each must take to ensure the coordinated initiation of the operation. Although the format shown should be used in compiling the checklist, the actions listed are merely illustrative, not comprehensive. For timing of actions, assume the NCA have decided to implement the plan and actions that must occur before others can be initiated are indicated. (The checklist may include actions necessary to complete the planning process.) See JSCP for certain assumptions and regional planning guidance to complete this appendix.

X-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-533

Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

| ACTION                                                                                 | HEADQUARTERS AND<br>AGENCY | TIMING                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Direct execution of OPORD 4999-88                                                      | CJCS                       | H hour                                    |
| Initiate deception measures                                                            | CJCS                       | ASAP after H hour                         |
| Alert augmentation forces for<br>deployment                                            | CJCS                       | Before C day                              |
| Allocate strategic airlift                                                             | CJCS                       | H hour                                    |
| Direct USCINACOM to deploy<br>augmentation forces                                      | CJCS                       | H hour                                    |
| Reorient intelligence collection                                                       | DIA                        | ASAP after H hour                         |
| Activate additional circuits                                                           | DISA                       | ASAP after H hour                         |
| Request rights, authorizations<br>and facility arrangements from<br>(country involved) | DOS                        | Before H hour                             |
| Issue execution directive<br>to Service components                                     | USEUCOM                    | Upon receipt of<br>order from the<br>CJCS |
| Execute OPSEC measures                                                                 | ALL                        | Continuous                                |

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

OFFICIAL:  
s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-3

X-2  
CLASSIFICATION

C-534

Enclosure C

(Format, Distribution Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

ANNEX Z TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
DISTRIBUTION ( )

DISTRIBUTION

NO. COPIES

COPY NO.

Enter the information required in the format shown.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

OFFICIAL:  
s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-5

Z-1  
CLASSIFICATION

C-535

Enclosure C



**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**Z-2  
CLASSIFICATION**

**C-536**

**Enclosure C**

ENCLOSURE D  
FORMAT AND CONTENT OF CONPLANS (with and without a TPFDD)  
AND FUNCTIONAL PLANS

1. Purpose. This chapter prescribes the format and minimum content of CONPLANS without a TPFDD, CONPLANS with a TPFDD, and functional plans.
2. CONPLAN. A CONPLAN is an operation plan in an abbreviated format that would require considerable expansion or alteration to convert it into an OPLAN, campaign plan, or OPORD. A CONPLAN contains the CINC's strategic concept, Annexes A through D and J and K, and those additional annexes and appendixes deemed necessary by the CINC to complete planning. When included, prepare an annex in the format prescribed in Enclosure C of this volume. Include only the detail believed necessary. CONPLANS are generally developed to meet common type missions that may develop rapidly and require implementation of like action but under markedly different circumstances (for example, noncombatant evacuation operations). Unless specified in the JSCP, detailed support requirements are not calculated and TPFDD files are not prepared. Similar to OPLANS; phasing, centers of gravity, and commander's intent enhance a clear understanding of the forces required and when they have to be deployed to achieve the national objective. A CONPLAN may also be required where the primary purpose is force movement planning in support of alliances. In this case campaign planning principles should be considered and incorporated to the maximum extent possible. Recognizing, however, that the level of detail contained in these plans is dependent upon similarly detailed alliance planning which these CONPLANS support, a campaign orientation may not be possible in all cases.
3. CONPLAN With TPFDD. A CONPLAN with a TPFDD is the same as a CONPLAN except that it requires more detailed planning for phased deployment of forces. Detailed planning may be required to support a contingency of compelling interest and critical to national security but is not likely to occur in the near term.
4. Functional Plan. Prepare a functional plan using the same format as a CONPLAN without a TPFDD. Functional plans involve the conduct of military operations in a peacetime or permissive environment. These plans are developed for specific functions or discrete tasks (for example, nuclear weapon recovery or evacuation, logistics, communications, or continuity of operations) but may be developed to address functional peacetime operations such as disaster relief, humanitarian assistance, peacekeeping, or counterdrug operations.

5. Model. Attached is a model of the CONPLAN, which illustrates format and includes an outline of the required content. To illustrate the format clearly, the model is designed as a hypothetical USCINCEUR CONPLAN.
6. Substantive Guidance. The substantive guidance on operation planning in Annexes B through L of JOPES Volume II, Enclosure C, and the Supplement to JOPES Volume II, is applicable to all CONPLANS and functional plans.

(Format, Cover)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND

28 February 1992

USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( )

(WARNING NOTICE)

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES  
CONTROL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

1 June 1996

(Format, Letter of Transmittal)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

SUBJECT: USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( )

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. ( ) USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92, which provides for the defense of (country) against external aggression, is attached.
2. ( ) This plan fulfills the requirement in paragraph(s) \_ to JSCP FY \_\_\_\_.
3. ( ) This plan is effective for planning purposes only until approved by the Chairman. USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-( ) will be retained for possible implementation pending CJCS approval.
4. ( ) Elements of this plan were coordinated during preparation with the components and selected supporting commanders.
5. ( ) The supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, will be prepared and forwarded to this headquarters for review within 60 days after CJCS approval of this plan.
6. ( ) When separated from the Enclosure, this letter is (proper classification).

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF:

s/  
t/

1 Enclosure

USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92

CLASSIFICATION

**CLASSIFICATION**

**(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)**

**CLASSIFICATION**

**D-6**

**Enclosure D**

(Format, Security Instructions and Record of Changes)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
SECURITY INSTRUCTIONS AND RECORD OF CHANGES ( )

1. ( ) The long title of this plan is USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 — Defense of (country) Against External Aggression (classification). The short title is USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( ).
2. ( ) This document is classified (overall classification) to protect information revealing operation plans of US military forces. Disseminate information contained herein only to agencies and personnel whose official duties specifically require knowledge of the plan, including those required to develop supporting plans.
3. ( ) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, title 18, United States Code, sections 793 and 794. The transmission or revelation of information contained herein, in any manner, to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.
4. ( ) Reproduction of this document in whole or in part without permission of this headquarters is prohibited except as required for the preparation of supporting plans.
5. ( ) This document consists of the following:

|                                             | <u>Pages</u>     |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Security Instructions and Record of Changes | i through ii     |
| Plan Summary                                | iii through vi   |
| Classification Guidance                     | vii through viii |
| Table of Contents                           | ix through x     |
| USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92                   | 1 through 8      |

i  
CLASSIFICATION

D-7

Enclosure D



RECORD OF CHANGES<sup>1</sup>

| CHANGE<br>NUMBER | COPY<br>NUMBER | DATE<br>ENTERED | POSTED BY |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|
|                  |                |                 |           |
|                  |                |                 |           |
|                  |                |                 |           |
|                  |                |                 |           |
|                  |                |                 |           |

ii  
CLASSIFICATION

---

<sup>1</sup> The Record of Changes may be published as a separate page or as part of the text of this section.

(Format, Plan Summary)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
PLAN SUMMARY ( )

1. ( ) **Purpose.** Describe the purpose to be achieved by implementing the plan. Refer to the task assignment in the JSCP or other directive fulfilled by the CONPLAN. If this is a supporting plan, indicate what plan it supports, including, when applicable, plans prepared by commanders of allied forces.
2. ( ) **Conditions for Implementation**
  - a. ( ) **Politico-Military Situation.** Summarize the politico-military situation in which implementation of the plan should be considered.
  - b. ( ) **Statement.** Include a statement substantially like the following: "This summary provides military decisionmakers a brief recapitulation of the major aspects of this plan. This summary is based on planning factors and estimates available at the time of preparation and is subject to modification in the context of a specific contingency. (For CONPLANs without a TPFDDs include the following: Due to the conceptual nature of this plan, detailed time-phased force and deployment data may not be available. If not, detailed deployment information will be developed based on the current situation at the earliest opportunity in a developing crisis, preferably during situation development.) The information herein should be reviewed and, if necessary, updated before a COA is adopted in a particular situation. The options and phases outlined in this CONPLAN are intended to serve as a departure point for detailed planning if the situation requires."
  - c. ( ) **Legal Considerations.** Summarize any legal considerations that may affect plan implementation.

iii  
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Operations To Be Conducted

a. () Force Requirements. Summarize the major combat force requirements in terms of assigned forces and augmentations required from other sources.

b. () Deterrent Measures. Summarize those deterrent options to be considered for implementation upon receipt of strategic warning and before M- or D-day. Include planning for areas such as PSYOP, reconnaissance, OPSEC, selected deployment, and intelligence when considered essential for mission accomplishment.

c. () Employment. Indicate the general nature of combat operations to be conducted, including PSYOP, theater nuclear operations, C2W, and special technical operations (STO). Discuss these operations in the context of the following five phases of operations: (a) prehostilities, (b) lodgment, (c) decisive combat and stabilization, (d) follow through, and (e) posthostilities and redeployment. Include in this discussion a summary of the commander's intent for each phase. This discussion should contain a concise expression of the desired end state for each phase. It may include how postures of units at each end state facilitate transition to the next phase. A discussion of the commander's estimate of the enemy's intent may also be included. The commander's intent is not, however, a summary of the concept of operations.

d. () Deployment. Summarize the intertheater and intratheater movements of forces required to place the necessary combat forces in the theater of operations. When applicable, include deployments and C2W activities that would be carried out before full implementation of the plan.

e. () Supporting Plans. List any requirements for supporting plans to be prepared by subordinate and supporting commands or agencies.

4. () Assumptions. List all assumptions.

5. () Operational Constraints. List major factors that may impede the accomplishment of the mission.

6. () Time To Commence Effective Operations. Include a summary table showing the required time-phased, incremental buildup of deterrent and

## CLASSIFIED

warfighting forces in the objective area. In the table, clearly indicate which warfighting forces would have to be available in the theater of operations before effective operations could begin. Show the amount of time that would elapse from the time an order is called for in the CONPLAN. In the table, list assumptions applied during plan preparation that are not specified in the plan. In determining the time to begin effective operations, consider forces to be deployed or employed to be at normal conditions of readiness; that is, no advance measures will have been made. Consider the following additional factors; include other pertinent factors, as appropriate.

- a. ( ) Time required to carry out PSYOP, C2W measures, and STO as specified in the relevant PSYOP, C2W, and STO plan.
  - b. ( ) Time for preparation and transmission of necessary orders.
  - c. ( ) Time to commence effective operations, including all necessary preparations for movement and, if necessary, staging.
  - d. ( ) Availability and capabilities of transportation resources and facilities.
  - e. ( ) Time en route to the theater of operations, using lift made available in CJCSI 3110.11, "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP," where appropriate, and considering possible restrictions on the use of deployment routes.
  - f. ( ) Possible enemy action against forces in transit.
  - g. ( ) Reception and throughput capabilities of overseas terminals, where appropriate.
  - h. ( ) Time for marry up of forces and equipment deployed by separate movement modes, including marry up with prepositioned equipment, when appropriate.
  - i. ( ) Availability and capability of transport systems within the theater of operations, when required.
  - j. ( ) Time required in the theater of operations for final preparation of forces, including movement to the objective area before employment.
7. ( ) Command Relationships. Summarize the command arrangements when implementing the plan.

CLASSIFIED

8. ( ) Logistic Requirements. Provide a summary of supply and resupply (by class), transportation, hospitalization, and evacuation requirements; also identify the LOCs and base facilities to be used. In plans for which several force options are developed, estimate the transportation requirements according to the most demanding force option.

9. ( ) Implementation. List the general actions required to develop an OPLAN or OPORD, including the preparation of more detailed plans or orders by subordinate commands.

(Format, Classification Guidance)

**CLASSIFICATION**

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
CLASSIFICATION GUIDANCE ( )

( ) The classification guidance provides users with subjects requiring protection, specifies the level of protection to be afforded, and establishes the time during which the protection is required. As an example, an illustrative model of the format required is shown below:

| <u>SUBJECT</u><br><u>REQUIRING PROTECTION</u> | <u>PROTECTION REQUIRED DURING</u> |               |               |               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                                               | PLAN<br>PHASE                     | PREP<br>PHASE | EXEC<br>PHASE | POST<br>PHASE |
| Operation code word                           | (TS)                              | (S)           | (C)           | (C)           |
| Concept of operations                         | (TS)                              | (S)           | (C)           | (C)           |
| Classification guide                          | (C)                               | (C)           | (U)           | (U)           |
| Participating units                           | (TS)                              | (C)           | (U)           | (U)           |
| Employment of chemical weapons                | (TS)                              | (TS)          | (C)           | (U)           |
| Employment of nuclear weapons                 | (TS)                              | (TS)          | (U)           | (U)           |

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

viii  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Table of Contents)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR CONPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
TABLE OF CONTENTS ( )

| <u>CONTENTS</u>                                   | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Security Instructions and Record of Changes ..... | i           |
| Plan Summary .....                                | iii         |
| Classification Guidance .....                     | vii         |
| Table of Contents .....                           | ix          |
| CONPLAN .....                                     | 1           |

Annexes:

- A — TASK ORGANIZATION
- B — INTELLIGENCE
- C — OPERATIONS
- D — LOGISTICS
- J — COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS
- K — COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

List other annexes and appendixes as required.



CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

x  
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, CONPLAN)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND  
APO AE 09128  
28 February 1992

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ( )  
CONPLAN ( )

( ) **REFERENCES:** List any maps, charts, or other documents essential to comprehension of the Basic Plan.

( ) **TASK ORGANIZATION.** Annex A.

1. ( ) **Situation**

a. ( ) **General.** Describe the general politico-military environment that would establish the probable preconditions for execution of the plan. Include, as an opening statement in this subparagraph, a reference to the tasking from the JSCP or other tasking document. Summarize the competing political goals that could cause the conflict. Identify primary antagonists. State US policy goals and the estimated goals of other parties. Outline political decisions wanted from other countries to obtain US policy goals and conduct effective US military operations to attain US military missions.

b. ( ) **Area of Concern**

(1) ( ) **Area of Responsibility.** Describe the commander's area of responsibility. A map may also be included as an attachment.

(2) ( ) **Area of Interest.** Describe the general area of interest covered by the CINC's Strategic Concept. This description should address all air, ground, and sea areas that directly affect the operation. A map may also be included as an attachment.

(3) ( ) **Theater of Operations.** Describe the specific areas to be covered in each option. Maps may also be included as an attachment.

1  
CLASSIFICATION

D-17

Enclosure D

## CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Deterrent Options. Delineate deterrent options desired to include those categories specified in the current JSCP. Prioritize specific type of units and resources. Include possible military support to diplomatic, political, or economic deterrent options that would support US mission accomplishment.
- d. () Enemy Forces. Identify the opposing forces expected on execution and appraise their general capabilities. Provide information essential to a clear understanding of the magnitude of the hostile threat. When applicable, identify the enemy's strategic and operational centers of gravity.
- e. () Friendly Forces
- (1) Identify friendly centers of gravity, both strategic and operational, that require protection for the successful accomplishment of the mission.
  - (2) () Describe the operations of unassigned forces, other than those tasked to support this operation, that could have a direct significant influence on the operations envisaged in this plan.
  - (3) () List the specific tasks of friendly forces, commands, or Government agencies that would directly support OPORD execution (e.g., USCINCTRANS, USCINCSTRAT, DIA).
- f. () Assumptions. List all assumptions, on which the plan is based (that is, those conditions, the absence of which will have a significant impact on this plan or supporting plans). State expected conditions over which the commander has no control. Include assumptions that are directly relevant to the development of this CONPLAN that express conditions that, should they not occur as expected, would invalidate the entire CONPLAN or its concept of operations.
- g. () Legal Considerations. List those significant legal considerations on which the plan is based.
2. () Mission. State concisely the task and purpose to be accomplished on execution. This statement should answer the following questions: who, what, when, where, why, and sometimes how. State the mission of the commander

## CLASSIFICATION

originating the plan (i.e., the mission may be the task assigned by the Chairman or it may be deduced from the Commander's Estimate based on a task assigned by the Chairman).

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Include the entire concept of operations in this section.

(1) () Commander's Intent. Describe the commander's overall intent, and intent by phase. Describe the desired end state. It should be a concise expression of the purpose of each phase of the operation. It may include how the posture of units at that end state facilitates transition to future operations. It may also include the commander's assessment of the enemy commander's intent. The commander's intent is not a summary of the concept of operations.

(2) () General. Base the concept of operations on the commander's estimate of the situation. The estimate states how the commander plans to accomplish his mission, including the forces involved; the time phasing of operations (if required); and the general nature and purpose of operations to be conducted. The commander's estimate should include a statement concerning the perceived need for Reserve force mobilization based on planned force deployment timing and Reserve force size requirements. The concept of operations should be sufficiently developed to include an estimate of the level and duration of conflict to provide supporting and subordinate commanders a basis for preparing adequate supporting plans. To the extent possible, the CONPLAN should incorporate the following concepts of joint operation planning doctrine:

- Combatant commander's strategic intent and operational focus.
- Orientation on the strategic and operational centers of gravity of the threat.
- Protection of friendly strategic and operational centers of gravity.

A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options or phases covered in the concept to include items such as warning and response times, major deployments, and employment phases. The concept should show how the initiative will be gained,

## CLASSIFICATION

security against enemy actions will be maintained, and superiority and surprise will be achieved. If appropriate, reference should be made to Annex A for detailed force requirements. Additionally, if commanders anticipate sustained armed conflict during execution of the plan, the concept of operations should outline the synchronized employment of air, land, maritime, space, special operations, PSYOP, and C2W operations in a joint campaign. Incorporate STO into the overall concept in a separately published plan annex. Acknowledging that details of campaigns cannot be determined before armed conflict, provide sufficient detail to guide force structure, organization, and development, and the planning and conduct of preconflict operations.

(3) ( ) CONPLAN Structure. For plans addressing situations that could involve armed conflict, the concept of operations will include a separate description for each phase of the operation. These phases should include, as applicable, the following: (a) prehostilities, (b) lodgment, (c) decisive combat and stabilization, (d) follow through, and (e) posthostilities and redeployment.

(4) ( ) Employment. Describe the concept of how the forces are employed in each of the phases contained in CONPLAN structure listed above, to include the commander's intent for each phase. The concept should clearly outline plans for the use of nuclear weapons and chemical munitions or agents, if any. Indicate plans to conduct supporting operations (for example, C2W, PSYOP, SO, SAR, and reconnaissance) in this section or by reference to appropriate appendixes of Annex C if published. A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options and phases covered.

(5) ( ) Deployment. Summarize the requirements to deploy forces from their normal peacetime locations to the operational area. Such deployments may include those to be carried out within the command area, as well as deployments of augmentation forces. Give particular attention to expected deployments that may be required to implement and support the plan when directed. Consider the deployment of rapid reaction forces as a partial implementation of the plan and to deception measures required to provide security, mislead the enemy, and achieve surprise. A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options and phases covered.

## CLASSIFICATION

b. () Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-subparagraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission to be performed either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPOD. The task assignment should encompass all key actions that subordinate and supporting elements must perform to fulfill the concept of operations, including theater and tactical military deceptions. However, do not link the actions to deception. When the plan requires the establishment of a subordinate joint force, assign tasks to the component commanders, supporting commanders, and subordinate joint force commanders, as appropriate. Outline the support that each component is expected to provide for another component.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of the operation but are not appropriate for inclusion in a particular annex. Coordinating instructions establish, in particular, the conditions for execution. Explain terms pertaining to the timing of execution and deployments. Explain all other operational terms that appear in the plan but are not defined in the Joint Staff publications.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Concept of Support. To provide a general understanding of the requirements for logistic support, personnel policies, and administrative plans, this subparagraph should provide broad guidance how such support is to be furnished. Additional subparagraphs may refer to annexes that provide detailed guidance on each major aspect of support.

b. () Logistics. Refer to Annex D. State the policies, guidance, and procedures to support all options for operations contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept. Logistic phases will be concurrent with operational phases. This subparagraph should address sustainment priorities and resources; base development and other civil engineering requirements; host-nation support; and inter-Service responsibilities. Logistic and transportation assumptions should be identified and included with other plan assumptions.

c. () Personnel. State the policies, guidance, and procedures to support all options contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept. Identify detailed

CLASSIFICATION

planning requirements and subordinate taskings. Assign tasks for establishing and operating joint personnel facilities and making provisions for staffing them. Discuss the administrative management of participating personnel, the reconstitution of forces, command replacement policies, and required staff augmentation to command headquarters.

d. () Public Affairs. State the general concept of support for the operation.

e. () Civil Affairs. Estimate the general nature and extent of civil affairs activities required in the theater of operations.

f. () Meteorological and Oceanographic Services (METOC). State the general concept of METOC support for the operation.

g. () Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy. State the general concept of mapping, charting, and geodesy (MC&G) support for the operation. If appropriate, include information on available MC&G forces. Also, identify approved products and their required quantities.

h. () Medical Services. Outline the general policies and guidance for medical care and support. Address critical medical supplies and resources.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command Relationships. State the general organizational structure expected to exist during plan implementation. Indicate any changes to major command and control organizations and the time of the expected shift. Identify all Command Arrangement Agreements and Memorandums of Understanding used and those that require development.

b. () Command Posts. List the designations and locations of each major headquarters involved in execution. When headquarters are to be deployed or the CONPLAN provides for the relocation of headquarters to an alternate command post, indicate the location and time of opening and closing of each headquarters.

c. () Succession to Command. Designate in order of succession the commanders responsible for assuming command of the operation in specific applicable circumstances.

CLASSIFICATION

d. ( ) Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Provide a general statement concerning the scope of C3 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight any C3 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis. Refer the reader to Annex K for details.

t/  
General  
Commander in Chief

A—TASK ORGANIZATION  
B—INTELLIGENCE  
C—OPERATIONS  
D—LOGISTICS  
J—COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS  
K—COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

Other Annexes as Required

OFFICIAL:  
s/  
t/  
Major General  
Director, J-5

7  
CLASSIFICATION

D-23

Enclosure D



CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

8  
CLASSIFICATION

D-24

Enclosure D

## GLOSSARY

### PART I — ABBREVIATIONS

|                |                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ABCCC          | Airborne Battlefield Command and Control Center                              |
| ABO            | air base operability                                                         |
| ACC            | Air Combat Command; air component commander;                                 |
| ACE            | aviation combat element (MAGTF); airborne                                    |
| ACF            | air contingency force                                                        |
| ADMIN          | administration                                                               |
| ADN            | Allied Command Europe (ACE) desired ground zero (DGZ) number                 |
| ADP            | automated data processing                                                    |
| ADR            | aircraft damage repair; armament delivery recording                          |
| AE             | assault echelon; aeromedical evacuation; attenuation equalizer               |
| AECC           | aeromedical evacuation control center                                        |
| AELT           | aeromedical evacuation liaison team                                          |
| AES            | aeromedical evacuation system                                                |
| AFM            | Air Force Manual                                                             |
| AFMLO          | Air Force Medical Logistics Office                                           |
| AFP            | Armed Forces Publication; Air Force Pamphlet                                 |
| AFR            | Air Force regulation; assign frequency for network reporting                 |
| AFRTS          | Armed Forces Radio and Television Service                                    |
| AFSC           | Armed Forces Staff College; US                                               |
| AFSOC          | Air Force special operations component                                       |
| AFTAC          | Air Force Technical Applications Center                                      |
| AFTN           | Aeronautical Feed Telecommunications Network                                 |
| AID            | Agency for International Development                                         |
| AIG            | addressee indicator group                                                    |
| AIREVACCONFIRM | air evacuation confirmation                                                  |
| AIREVACREQ     | air evacuation request                                                       |
| AIREVACRESP    | air evacuation response                                                      |
| AJBPO          | area joint blood program office                                              |
| ALCC           | airlift coordination cell                                                    |
| ALD            | airborne laser designator; available-to-load                                 |
| AMC            | Air Mobility Command; Army Materiel Command: midpoint compromise search area |
| AME            | air mobility element                                                         |
| AMEMB          | American Embassy                                                             |
| AMMO           | ammunition                                                                   |

|             |                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AMOPES      | Army Mobilization and Operations Planning and Execution System; Army |
| AO          | area of operations; aviation ordnance person; air officer            |
| AOA         | amphibious objective area                                            |
| AOC         | air operation center                                                 |
| AOI         | area of interest                                                     |
| AOR         | area of responsibility                                               |
| APOD        | aerial port of debarkation                                           |
| APOE        | aerial port of embarkation                                           |
| APORTS      | aerial ports                                                         |
| AR          | army regulation                                                      |
| ASBPO       | Armed Services Blood Program Office                                  |
| ASF         | aeromedical staging facility                                         |
| ASWBPL      | Armed Services Whole Blood Processing Laboratories                   |
| AT          | antiterrorism                                                        |
| ATGM        | anti-tank guided missile; anti-tank guided munition                  |
| ATO         | air tasking order                                                    |
| AUTODIN     | Automatic Digital Network                                            |
| AUTOSEVOCOM | Automatic Secure Voice Communications Network                        |
| AWS         | Air Weather Service                                                  |
| AWSR        | Air Weather Service Regulation                                       |
| AXX         | assign XXX routing                                                   |
| AZR         | assign zone restriction lists                                        |
|             |                                                                      |
| BDA         | bomb or battle damage assessment                                     |
| BDC         | blood donor centers                                                  |
| BI          | battle injury                                                        |
| BLDREP      | blood report                                                         |
| BLDSHIPREP  | blood shipment report                                                |
| BPD         | Blood Products Depots                                                |
| BPS         | Basic PSYOP Study; bits per second                                   |
| BSU         | blood supply unit                                                    |
| BTC         | blood transshipment center                                           |
|             |                                                                      |
| C2          | command and control                                                  |
| C2W         | command and control warfare                                          |
| C3          | command, control, and communications                                 |
| C4          | command, control, communications, and computers                      |
| C4I         | command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence        |
| C-day       | unnamed day on which a deployment operation begins                   |
| CA          | civil affairs; combat assessment                                     |

|              |                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CAA          | civil air augmentation; Command Arrangement Agreements                                                                            |
| CAL          | caliber                                                                                                                           |
| CAP          | combat air patrol; Civil Air Patrol; crisis                                                                                       |
| CAS          | close air support                                                                                                                 |
| CBBLS        | hundreds of barrels                                                                                                               |
| CCD          | camouflage, concealment, and deception                                                                                            |
| CCP          | casualty collection point                                                                                                         |
| CCSD         | Command Communications Service Designator; control communications service designator                                              |
| CCTV         | closed circuit television                                                                                                         |
| CDR          | continuous data recording; commander                                                                                              |
| CEE          | captured enemy equipment                                                                                                          |
| CESP         | Civil Engineering Support Plan                                                                                                    |
| CFL          | Contingency Planning Facilities List                                                                                              |
| CHCSS        | Chief, Central Security Service                                                                                                   |
| CHOP         | change of operational control                                                                                                     |
| CI           | counterintelligence; civilian internees                                                                                           |
| CIA          | Central Intelligence Agency                                                                                                       |
| CID          | Criminal Investigation Division                                                                                                   |
| CIN          | cargo increment number                                                                                                            |
| CINC         | commander of a combatant command; commander in chief                                                                              |
| CINCNORAD    | Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command                                                                      |
| CINCPACAF    | Commander in Chief, Pacific Air Forces CINCPACFLT<br>Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet                                            |
| CINCUSACOM   | Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Command                                                                                           |
| CINCUSAREUR  | Commander in Chief, US Army, Europe                                                                                               |
| CINCUSNAVEUR | Commander in Chief, Naval Forces Europe                                                                                           |
| CIO          | Central Imagery Office                                                                                                            |
| CIR          | continuing intelligence requirement CIS common item support; communications interface shelter; commonwealth of Independent States |
| CISO         | counterintelligence staff officer                                                                                                 |
| CJCSI        | Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction                                                                                 |
| CJMAO        | Chief, Joint Mortuary Affairs Office                                                                                              |
| CJTF         | commander, joint task force                                                                                                       |
| CMC          | Commandant of the Marine Corps                                                                                                    |
| CMO          | civil-military operations; Collection Management Officer                                                                          |
| CN           | counternarcotic                                                                                                                   |
| CNO          | Chief of Naval Operations                                                                                                         |

|              |                                                                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| COA          | course of action                                                                                 |
| COB          | contingency operating bases                                                                      |
| COCOM        | combatant command (command authority)                                                            |
| COGARD       | Coast Guard                                                                                      |
| COMCAM       | combat camera                                                                                    |
| COMCARGRU    | Commander, Carrier Group                                                                         |
| COMDTINST    | Commandant, US Coast Guard Instruction                                                           |
| COMINT       | communications intelligence                                                                      |
| COMJIC       | Commander, Joint Intelligence Center                                                             |
| COMMARFOR    | Commander, Marine Forces                                                                         |
| COMNAVSECGRP | Commander, US Navy Security Group COMPUSEC<br>computer security                                  |
| COMSEC       | communications security                                                                          |
| COMSOCCENT   | Commander, Special Operations Command, United<br>States Central Command                          |
| COMSOCEUR    | Commander, Special Operations Command, United<br>States European Command                         |
| COMSOCLANT   | Commander Special Operations Command, United<br>States Atlantic Command                          |
| COMSOCSOUTH  | Commander Special Operations Command, United<br>States Southern Command                          |
| COMSOCPAC    | Commander Special Operations Command, United<br>States Pacific Command                           |
| COMUSAFE     | Commander US Air Forces in Europe                                                                |
| COMUSARCENT  | Commander, US Army Forces, Central<br>Command                                                    |
| COMUSMARCENT | Commander, US Marine Forces,<br>Central Command                                                  |
| CONOPS       | concept of operations                                                                            |
| CONPLAN      | operation plan in concept format                                                                 |
| CONUS        | continental US                                                                                   |
| COS          | critical occupational specialty                                                                  |
| CP           | command post                                                                                     |
| CPA          | Chairman's Program Assessment                                                                    |
| CPG          | Contingency Planning Guidance; central<br>processor group CRA command relationships<br>agreement |
| CRAF         | Civil Reserve Air Fleet                                                                          |
| CRD          | commander in chief's (CINC's) required<br>delivery date                                          |
| CRITIC       | critical information; critical intelligence<br>communication; critical message (intelligence)    |
| CRITICOMM    | Critical Intelligence Communications System                                                      |

|           |                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS        | combat support; call sign; coastal station; creeping line single-unit; controlled space; circuit switch                                |
| CSA       | Chief of Staff, US Army                                                                                                                |
| CSAF      | Chief of Staff, US Air Force                                                                                                           |
| CSAM      | computer security for acquisition managers                                                                                             |
| CSAR      | combat search and rescue                                                                                                               |
| CSC       | creeping line single-unit coordinated                                                                                                  |
| CSG       | cryptologic support group (NSA)                                                                                                        |
| CSH       | combat support hospital                                                                                                                |
| CSI       | critical safety item; critical sustainability item                                                                                     |
| CSP       | commence search point; causeway section, powered; crisis staffing procedures (JCS); cryptologic support package; call service position |
| CSS       | coordinator surface search; combat service support; central security service; communications subsystem                                 |
| CT        | counterterrorism; communications terminal; control telemetry CTF combined task force                                                   |
| D-day     | unnamed day on which operations commence or are scheduled to commence                                                                  |
| DA        | Department of Army; data administrator; direct action; data adapter                                                                    |
| DBA       | data base administrator                                                                                                                |
| DCA       | defensive counterair                                                                                                                   |
| DCS       | Defense Communications System; Defense Courier Service; digital computer system                                                        |
| DeCA      | Defense Commissary Agency                                                                                                              |
| DEFCON    | defense readiness condition                                                                                                            |
| DEP       | deployed                                                                                                                               |
| DEPMEDS   | deployable medical systems                                                                                                             |
| DEST      | destination (GELOC)                                                                                                                    |
| DET       | detachment; detainee                                                                                                                   |
| DHS       | Defense HUMINT Service                                                                                                                 |
| DIA       | Defense Intelligence Agency                                                                                                            |
| DIN       | defense intelligence notice                                                                                                            |
| DIRLAUTH  | direct liaison authorized                                                                                                              |
| DIRMOBFOR | Director of Mobilization Forces                                                                                                        |
| DIRNSA    | Director, National Security Agency                                                                                                     |
| DISA      | Defense Information Systems Agency                                                                                                     |
| DLA       | Defense Logistics Agency                                                                                                               |

|         |                                                                                                         |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DLAR    | Defense Logistics Agency Regulation                                                                     |
| DMA     | Defense Mapping Agency                                                                                  |
| DMAINST | Defense Mapping Agency Instruction                                                                      |
| DNA     | Defense Nuclear Agency                                                                                  |
| DNBI    | disease and nonbattle injury                                                                            |
| DOCEX   | document exploitation                                                                                   |
| DOD     | Department of Defense                                                                                   |
| DODIC   | Department of Defense identification code                                                               |
| DOMS    | Director of Military Support                                                                            |
| DON     | Department of the Navy                                                                                  |
| DOS     | Department of State; disk operating system;<br>days of supply                                           |
| DPG     | Defense Planning Guidance                                                                               |
| DRMO    | Defense Reutilization Marketing Office                                                                  |
| DSCS    | Defense Satellite Communications System                                                                 |
| DSN     | Defense Switched Network                                                                                |
| DSSO    | Data System Support Organization; defense<br>systems support organization                               |
| DTG     | date-time group; digital trunk group (digital<br>transmission group)                                    |
| E&E     | evasion and escape                                                                                      |
| EA      | electronic attack; executive assistant                                                                  |
| EAD     | extended active duty; Evaluation and Analysis<br>Division; earliest arrival date at port of debarkation |
| EDD     | earliest delivery date                                                                                  |
| EEFI    | essential elements of friendly information                                                              |
| E EI    | essential elements of information                                                                       |
| EERE    | escape, evasion, and recovery element                                                                   |
| EHF     | extremely high frequency                                                                                |
| ELINT   | electronics intelligence                                                                                |
| EOB     | enemy order of battle; electronic order of<br>battle                                                    |
| EOD     | explosive ordnance disposal                                                                             |
| EP      | electronic protection; execution planning                                                               |
| EPW     | enemy prisoner of war                                                                                   |
| ES      | electronic warfare support                                                                              |
| EW      | electronic warfare; early warning                                                                       |
| EWIR    | electronic warfare integrated reprogramming                                                             |
| FAD     | force activity designator; feasible arrival<br>date                                                     |
| FBI     | Federal Bureau of Investigation                                                                         |

|          |                                                                                          |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FDBM     | functional data base manager                                                             |
| FDO      | flight deck officer; flexible deterrent option                                           |
| FEBA     | forward edge of the battle area                                                          |
| FEMA     | Federal Emergency Management Agency                                                      |
| FIC      | force indicator code                                                                     |
| FIRCAP   | foreign intelligence requirements capabilities and priorities                            |
| FIS      | Flight Information Service                                                               |
| FISS     | Foreign Intelligence Security Service                                                    |
| FLOT     | forward line of troops                                                                   |
| FM       | flare multiunit; frequency modulation; functional manager; force module(s); field manual |
| FMA-net  | frequency management A-net                                                               |
| FMFM     | Fleet Marine Force Manual                                                                |
| FOC      | full operational capability                                                              |
| FORSCOM  | US Army Forces Command                                                                   |
| FRAG     | fragmentation code                                                                       |
| FRG      | force requirements generator; Federal Republic of Germany                                |
| FRN      | force requirement number                                                                 |
| FS       | file server; flare single-unit; fighter squadron; file separator                         |
| FY       | fiscal year                                                                              |
| GCCS     | global command and control system                                                        |
| GEOCODE  | geographic code                                                                          |
| GEOCODES | geographic codes                                                                         |
| GEOFILE  | geolocation code file; standard specified geographic location file                       |
| GEOLOC   | geographic location code                                                                 |
| GEOREF   | geographic reference                                                                     |
| GMF      | ground mobile forces                                                                     |
| GMT      | Greenwich Mean Time                                                                      |
| GOCO     | government owned contractor operated                                                     |
| GPD      | gallons per day                                                                          |
| GPMRC    | global patient movement requirements center                                              |
| GPS      | global positioning system                                                                |
| GTN      | Global Transportation Network                                                            |
| GWC      | global weather central                                                                   |
| H-hour   | specific time an operation or exercise begins; seaborne assault landing hour             |
| HF       | high frequency                                                                           |



|         |                                                                                               |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HNS     | host-nation support                                                                           |
| HOC     | HUMINT operations cell                                                                        |
| HSE     | HUMINT support element                                                                        |
| HUMINT  | human intelligence; human resources<br>intelligence                                           |
| IADB    | Inter-American Defense Board                                                                  |
| ICAO    | International Civil Aviation Organization                                                     |
| ICDB    | integrated communication database                                                             |
| ICRC    | International Committee of the Red Cross                                                      |
| ICS     | internal communications system; incident<br>command system; inter-Service chaplain<br>support |
| IDS     | interface design standards; intrusion detection system                                        |
| IED     | improved explosive device                                                                     |
| IFF     | identification, friend or foe                                                                 |
| IFF/SIF | identification, friend or foe/selective identification<br>feature                             |
| IMINT   | imagery intelligence                                                                          |
| INS     | inertial navigation system; insert code                                                       |
| INTREP  | intelligence report                                                                           |
| INTSUM  | intelligence summary                                                                          |
| IPDS    | inland petroleum distribution system                                                          |
| IPL     | integrated priority list                                                                      |
| IPSP    | intelligence priorities for strategic planning                                                |
| IR      | infrared; information requirement; incident report;<br>information rate                       |
| IRR     | integrated readiness report; individual ready<br>reserve                                      |
| ISSA    | inter-Service support agreement                                                               |
| ITV     | in-transit visibility                                                                         |
| IW      | information warfare                                                                           |
| JAG     | Judge Advocate General                                                                        |
| JAO     | joint area of operations                                                                      |
| JBP     | Joint Blood Program                                                                           |
| JBPO    | Joint Blood Program Office                                                                    |
| JC2WC   | Joint Command and Control Warfare Center                                                      |
| JCCC    | joint communications control center; joint<br>combat camera center                            |
| JCCP    | joint casualty collection point                                                               |
| JCCT    | Joint Combat Camera Team                                                                      |
| JCLL    | joint center for lessons learned                                                              |

|          |                                                                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| JCMA     | Joint COMSEC Monitoring Activity                                                       |
| JCMEC    | joint captured materiel exploitation center                                            |
| JCSE     | Joint Communications Support Element                                                   |
| JDS      | Joint Deployment System                                                                |
| JDSS     | Joint Decision Support System                                                          |
| JEPES    | Joint Engineer Planning and Execution System                                           |
| JFACC    | Joint Forces Air Component Commander                                                   |
| JFAST    | joint feasibility analysis tester                                                      |
| JFC      | Joint Force Commander                                                                  |
| JFIP     | Japanese Facilities Improvement Project                                                |
| JIB      | Joint Information Bureau                                                               |
| JIC      | Joint Intelligence Center                                                              |
| JIDC     | Joint Interrogation and Debriefing Center                                              |
| JIEP     | Joint Intelligence Estimate for Planning                                               |
| JIF      | Joint Interrogation Facility                                                           |
| JINTACCS | Joint Interoperability of Tactical Command and Control Systems                         |
| JLOTS    | joint logistics over-the-shore                                                         |
| JMC      | joint movement control                                                                 |
| JMAO     | Joint Mortuary Affairs Office or Officer                                               |
| JMNA     | Joint Military Net Assessment                                                          |
| JMPAB    | Joint Materiel Priorities and Allocation Board                                         |
| JMRC     | Joint Mobile Relay Center                                                              |
| JMRO     | Joint Medical Regulating Office                                                        |
| JNOCC    | Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) Network Operation Control Center |
| JOPES    | Joint Operation Planning and Execution System                                          |
| JOPEPREP | Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting System                         |
| JPB      | Joint Blood Program                                                                    |
| JPEC     | Joint Planning and Execution Community                                                 |
| JRA      | joint rear area                                                                        |
| JRC      | joint reconnaissance center                                                            |
| JRCC     | joint reception coordination center; joint rescue coordination center                  |
| JRFL     | joint restricted frequency list                                                        |
| JRS      | Joint Reporting Structure                                                              |
| JSC      | Joint Spectrum Center                                                                  |
| JSCP     | Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan                                                      |
| JSOA     | joint special operations area                                                          |
| JSPD     | Joint Strategic Planning Document                                                      |
| JSPS     | Joint Strategic Planning System                                                        |
| JSR      | Joint Strategy Review                                                                  |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| JSRC      | Joint Search and Rescue Center                                                                                                                                      |
| JSTARS    | joint surveillance, target attack radar system                                                                                                                      |
| JTB       | Joint Transportation Board                                                                                                                                          |
| JTCB      | Joint Targeting Coordination Board                                                                                                                                  |
| JTF       | joint task force                                                                                                                                                    |
| JTTP      | joint tactics, techniques, and procedures                                                                                                                           |
| KIA       | killed in action                                                                                                                                                    |
| kt        | knot (nautical miles per hour); kiloton(s)                                                                                                                          |
| L-hour    | specific hour on C-day at which a deployment operation commences or is to commence                                                                                  |
| LAD       | latest arrival date at port of debarkation LERTCON alert condition                                                                                                  |
| LFM       | Landing Force Manual                                                                                                                                                |
| LNO       | liaison officer                                                                                                                                                     |
| LOAC      | law of armed conflict                                                                                                                                               |
| LOC       | lines of communications                                                                                                                                             |
| LOGAIS    | logistics automated information system                                                                                                                              |
| LOGSAFE   | logistic sustainment analysis and feasibility estimator                                                                                                             |
| LOTS      | logistics over-the-shore                                                                                                                                            |
| LRC       | lesser regional contingency                                                                                                                                         |
| LSA       | logistic sustainability analysis                                                                                                                                    |
| M-day     | mobilization day; unnamed day on which mobilization of forces begins                                                                                                |
| MAGTF     | Marine Air-Ground Task Force                                                                                                                                        |
| MASF      | mobile aeromedical staging facility                                                                                                                                 |
| MASINT    | measurement and signature intelligence                                                                                                                              |
| MBBLs     | thousands of barrels                                                                                                                                                |
| MCC       | military cooperation committee                                                                                                                                      |
| MC&G      | mapping, charting, and geodesy                                                                                                                                      |
| MCC       | master control center; mission control center; military coordinating committee; movement control center; Military Cooperation Committee; Marine component commander |
| MEDEVAC   | medical evacuation                                                                                                                                                  |
| MEDNEO    | medical evacuation of noncombatants                                                                                                                                 |
| MEDREGREP | medical regulating report                                                                                                                                           |
| MEDSTAT   | medical status                                                                                                                                                      |
| MEF       | Marine Expeditionary Force                                                                                                                                          |
| MEP       | mobile electric power                                                                                                                                               |

|               |                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MEPES         | Medical Planning and Execution System                                                |
| MESAR         | minimum essential security assistance requirements                                   |
| METOC         | meterological and oceanographic                                                      |
| MEU           | Marine Expeditionary Unit                                                            |
| MEU(SOC)      | Marine Expeditionary Unit (special operations capable)                               |
| MHE           | material handling equipment                                                          |
| MILSTAMP      | military standard transportation and movement<br>procedures                          |
| MILSTRIP      | military standard requisitioning and issue<br>procedure                              |
| MISCAP        | mission capability                                                                   |
| MJCS          | Joint Chiefs of Staff Memorandum                                                     |
| MMC           | materiel management center                                                           |
| MO            | month                                                                                |
| MOA           | military operating area; memorandum of<br>agreement                                  |
| MOP           | memorandum of policy                                                                 |
| MOU           | memorandum of understanding                                                          |
| MP            | military police                                                                      |
| MPF           | maritime pre-positioning force                                                       |
| MPM           | medical planning module                                                              |
| MPS           | maritime prepositioning ships; message<br>processor shelter                          |
| MPSA          | Military Postal Service Agency                                                       |
| MRC           | major regional contingency                                                           |
| MRG           | movement requirements generator                                                      |
| MSC           | Military Sealift Command; mission support<br>confirmation; major subordinate command |
| MTF           | message text formats; medical treatment<br>facility                                  |
| MTMC          | Military Traffic Management Command                                                  |
| MTON          | measurement ton(s)                                                                   |
| MWF           | medical working file                                                                 |
| N-day         | day an active duty unit is notified for<br>deployment or redeployment                |
| NAOC          | National Airborne Operations Center                                                  |
| NAT           | non-air-transportable (cargo)                                                        |
| NATO          | North Atlantic Treaty Organization                                                   |
| NAVMEDCOMINST | Navy Medical Command Instruction                                                     |
| NAVMEDLOGCOM  | Navy Medical Logistical Command                                                      |
| NAVSO         | US Navy Forces, Southern Command                                                     |
| NBC           | nuclear, biological, and chemical                                                    |

|         |                                                                     |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NCA     | National Command Authorities                                        |
| NCISCOM | Naval Criminal Investigative Service Command                        |
| NCO     | noncommissioned officer                                             |
| NCOIC   | noncommissioned officer-in-charge                                   |
| NCR     | National Security Agency/Central Security<br>Service Representative |
| NEO     | noncombatant evacuation operation                                   |
| NEREP   | Nuclear Execution and Reporting Plan                                |
| NGB     | National Guard Bureau                                               |
| NISP    | Nuclear Weapons Intelligence Support Plan                           |
| NIST    | national intelligence support team                                  |
| NLT     | not later than                                                      |
| NMCC    | National Military Command Center                                    |
| NMCS    | National Military Command System                                    |
| NOPLAN  | no operation plan available or prepared                             |
| NORAD   | North American Aerospace Defense Command                            |
| NOTAM   | notice to airmen                                                    |
| NPG     | nonunit personnel generator                                         |
| NPS     | National Park Service; Nuclear Planning System                      |
| NRC     | non-unit-related cargo                                              |
| NRDM    | Nuclear Weapons (NUWEP) Reconnaissance Data<br>Manual               |
| NRL     | nuclear weapons (NUWEP) reconnaissance list                         |
| NRP     | non-unit-related personnel                                          |
| NRPM    | Nuclear Weapons (NUWEP) Reconnaissance Planning<br>Manual           |
| NSA     | National Security Agency                                            |
| NSA/CSS | National Security Agency/Central Security<br>Service                |
| NSC     | National Security Council                                           |
| NSCS    | National Security Council System                                    |
| NSDD    | National Security Decision Directive                                |
| NSTL    | national strategic targets list                                     |
| NSO     | non-SIOP option                                                     |
| NUWEP   | policy guidance for the employment of nuclear<br>weapons            |
| NWP     | naval warfare publication                                           |
| OCONUS  | outside the continental US                                          |
| OPCOM   | operational command (NATO)                                          |
| OPCON   | operational control                                                 |
| OPDS    | offshore petroleum distribution system                              |
| OPELINT | operational electronic intelligence                                 |

|           |                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OPLAN     | operation plan                                                                                                         |
| OPNAVINST | Chief of Naval Operations Instruction                                                                                  |
| OPORD     | operation order                                                                                                        |
| OPR       | office of primary responsibility                                                                                       |
| OPREP     | operational report                                                                                                     |
| OPSEC     | operations security                                                                                                    |
| OPZONE    | operation zone                                                                                                         |
| OSC       | on-scene commander                                                                                                     |
| OSD       | Office of the Secretary of Defense                                                                                     |
| OSI       | operational subsystem interface                                                                                        |
| OUT       | outside cargo                                                                                                          |
| OVE       | on-vehicle equipment                                                                                                   |
| OVER      | oversize cargo                                                                                                         |
| OW        | orderwire                                                                                                              |
| PA        | public affairs; probability of arrival; parent relay                                                                   |
| PAO       | Public Affairs Office; public affairs officer                                                                          |
| PAR       | performance assessment report; CJCS Preparedness<br>Assessment Report; precision approach radar;<br>population at risk |
| PAX       | passengers                                                                                                             |
| PBD       | program budget decisions                                                                                               |
| PDM       | Program Decision Memorandum                                                                                            |
| PHOTINT   | photographic intelligence                                                                                              |
| PHSD      | post security and harbor defense                                                                                       |
| PIC       | person identification code; parent indicator<br>code                                                                   |
| PID       | plan identification number                                                                                             |
| PIN       | personnel increment number                                                                                             |
| PLS       | pillars of logistics support; Palletized Load<br>System                                                                |
| PMO       | program management office; production management<br>office                                                             |
| PO        | petty officer                                                                                                          |
| POC       | point of contact                                                                                                       |
| POD       | plan of the day; probability of detection; port of<br>debarkation                                                      |
| POE       | port of embarkation                                                                                                    |
| POL       | petroleum, oils, and lubricants                                                                                        |
| POM       | Program Objective Memorandum                                                                                           |
| POMCUS    | pre-positioning of materiel configured to unit sets                                                                    |
| POS       | primary operating stocks; probability of success;<br>position                                                          |

|         |                                                                                                                          |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| POW     | prisoner of war                                                                                                          |
| PPBS    | Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System                                                                              |
| PRI     | movement priority for forces having the same<br>LAD; priority; progressive routing indicator                             |
| PROFIS  | Professional Officer Filler Information System                                                                           |
| PROVORG | providing organization                                                                                                   |
| PSB     | planning systems branch                                                                                                  |
| PSHD    | port security and harbor defense                                                                                         |
| PSPS    | psychological operations (PSYOP) studies<br>program subsystem                                                            |
| PSRC    | Presidential Service Reserve Call-up                                                                                     |
| PSYOP   | psychological operations                                                                                                 |
| PSYWAR  | psychological warfare                                                                                                    |
| PWRMR   | pre-positioned war materiel requirement                                                                                  |
| PWRMS   | pre-positioned war reserve materiel stock                                                                                |
| PWRS    | pre-positioned war reserve stocks                                                                                        |
| QSTAG   | quadripartite standing agreement                                                                                         |
| QTY     | quantity                                                                                                                 |
| R-day   | redeployment day                                                                                                         |
| RCA     | riot control agents                                                                                                      |
| RCC     | rescue coordination center                                                                                               |
| RDD     | required delivery date (at destination)                                                                                  |
| RF      | radio frequency; response force                                                                                          |
| RLD     | ready to load date (at origin)                                                                                           |
| ROE     | rules of engagement                                                                                                      |
| RO/RO   | roll-on/roll-off                                                                                                         |
| ROWPU   | reverse osmosis water purification unit                                                                                  |
| ROM     | reception and onward movement                                                                                            |
| RON     | remain overnight                                                                                                         |
| RQMT    | requirement                                                                                                              |
| RRDF    | roll-on/roll-off (RO/RO) discharge facility                                                                              |
| RRF     | Ready Reserve Force; ready reserve fleet                                                                                 |
| RSO     | regional security officer                                                                                                |
| RSSC    | regional space support center; regional satellite<br>support cell; Regional Signals Intelligence Support<br>Center (NSA) |
| S-day   | day the President authorizes selective reserve call-up                                                                   |
| SAFE    | selected area for evasion                                                                                                |
| SAR     | search and rescue; synthetic aperture radar; sealed<br>authentication system; satellite access request                   |

|          |                                                                                                      |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SAR/CSAR | search and rescue/combat search and rescue                                                           |
| SATCOM   | satellite communications                                                                             |
| SCE      | service cryptologic element                                                                          |
| SCI      | sensitive compartmented information                                                                  |
| SEAD     | suppression of enemy air defenses                                                                    |
| SEL REL  | selective release                                                                                    |
| SERE     | survival, evasion, resistance, and escape                                                            |
| SHF      | super-high frequency                                                                                 |
| SI       | special intelligence                                                                                 |
| SIF      | selective identification feature                                                                     |
| SIGINT   | signals intelligence                                                                                 |
| SIGSEC   | signals security                                                                                     |
| SIOP     | Single Integrated Operational Plan                                                                   |
| SIOP-ESI | Single Integrated Operation Plan—Extremely Sensitive Information                                     |
| SIR      | serious incident report                                                                              |
| SITREP   | situation report                                                                                     |
| SMO      | strategic mobility office(r)                                                                         |
| SO       | special operations; safety observer                                                                  |
| SOF      | special operations forces                                                                            |
| SOFA     | status of forces agreement                                                                           |
| SOP      | standing operating procedures                                                                        |
| SORTS    | Status of Resources and Training System                                                              |
| SOS      | special operations squadron                                                                          |
| SPOD     | seaport of debarkation                                                                               |
| SPOE     | seaport of embarkation                                                                               |
| SPINS    | special instructions                                                                                 |
| SPTD CMD | supported command                                                                                    |
| SPTG CMD | supporting command                                                                                   |
| SRF      | secure Reserve force                                                                                 |
| SRP      | seaward recovery point; sealift reserve program; Sealift Readiness Program; SIOP Reconnaissance Plan |
| SRT      | special reaction team                                                                                |
| SSN      | attack submarine, nuclear                                                                            |
| SSO      | spot security office; special security officer                                                       |
| SSP      | signals intelligence (SIGINT) support plan                                                           |
| STANAG   | standardization agreement (NATO)                                                                     |
| STO      | Special Technical Operations                                                                         |
| STON     | short ton(s)                                                                                         |
| SVC      | Service(s)                                                                                           |
| SWAT     | special weapons and tactics                                                                          |
| T-ASA    | Television Audio Support Agency                                                                      |



|           |                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| T-day     | effective day coincident with Presidential declaration of a national emergency and authorization of partial mobilization |
| TAD       | temporary additional duty (non-unit-related personnel); time available for delivery                                      |
| TC-AIMS   | Transportation Coordinator's Automated Information for Movement System                                                   |
| TCC       | transportation component command; transmission control code                                                              |
| TDD       | target desired ground zero (DGZ) designator                                                                              |
| TDI       | target data inventory                                                                                                    |
| TELNET    | telecommunication network                                                                                                |
| TFCICA    | task force CI coordinating authority                                                                                     |
| TFR       | temporary flight restriction                                                                                             |
| TGT       | target                                                                                                                   |
| TGU       | trunk compatibility unit                                                                                                 |
| THREATCON | terrorist threat condition                                                                                               |
| TI        | threat identification; Technical Instruction for WSCs                                                                    |
| TIARA     | Tactical Intelligence and Related Activity                                                                               |
| TLCF      | teleconference (WIN)                                                                                                     |
| TM        | team member; tactical missile; Technical Manual; TROPO modem                                                             |
| TNO       | theater nuclear option                                                                                                   |
| TNS       | theater nuclear support                                                                                                  |
| TOE       | table of organization and equipment                                                                                      |
| TP        | Technical Publication                                                                                                    |
| TPFDD     | time-phased force and deployment data                                                                                    |
| TPFDL     | time-phased force and deployment list                                                                                    |
| TPMRC     | theater patient movement requirements center                                                                             |
| TPTRL     | Time-Phased Transportation Requirements List TRS tactical reconnaissance squadron                                        |
| TSCM      | technical surveillance countermeasures; technical security countermeasures                                               |
| TSO       | telecommunications service order                                                                                         |
| TSR       | trackline single-unit return; telecommunications service request                                                         |
| TUCHA     | Type Unit Characteristics File                                                                                           |
| UAR       | unconventional assisted recovery                                                                                         |
| UCP       | Unified Command Plan                                                                                                     |
| UHF       | ultra high frequency                                                                                                     |
| UIC       | unit identification code                                                                                                 |

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| ULC           | unit level code                                            |
| ULN           | unit line number                                           |
| UN            | United Nations                                             |
| UNC           | United Nations Command                                     |
| UNAAF         | Unified Action Armed Forces                                |
| USACOM        | US Atlantic Command                                        |
| USAF          | US Air Force                                               |
| USAFE         | US Air Forces in Europe                                    |
| USAMMA        | US Army Medical Materiel Agency                            |
| USARCENT      | US Army Forces, US Central Command                         |
| USAREUR       | US Army Forces, US European Command                        |
| USARLANT      | US Army Forces, US Atlantic Command                        |
| USARPAC       | US Army Forces, US Pacific Command                         |
| USARSO        | US Army Forces, US Southern Command                        |
| USASOC        | US Army Special Operations Command                         |
| USCENTCOM     | US Central Command                                         |
| USCG          | US Coast Guard                                             |
| USCINCCENT    | Commander in Chief, US Central Command                     |
| USCINCEUR     | US Commander in Chief, Europe                              |
| USCINCNORAD   | Commander in Chief, NORAD                                  |
| USCINCPAC     | Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command                     |
| USCINCSO      | Commander in Chief, US Southern Command                    |
| USCINCSOC     | Commander in Chief, US Special Operations<br>Command       |
| USCINCSPACE   | Commander in Chief, US Space Command                       |
| USCINCSTRAT   | Commander in Chief, US Strategic Command                   |
| USCINCTRANS   | Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command              |
| USDAO         | US Defense Attache Office                                  |
| USDR&E        | Under Secretary of Defense for Research and<br>Engineering |
| USELEMNORAD   | United States Element, NORAD                               |
| USERID        | user identification                                        |
| USEUCOM       | US European Command                                        |
| USG           | US Government                                              |
| USIA          | US Information Agency                                      |
| USLANTFLT     | US Atlantic Fleet                                          |
| USMARFORCENT  | US Marine Component, US Central Command                    |
| USMARFORLANT  | US Marine Component, US Atlantic Command                   |
| USMARFORPAC   | US Marine Component, US Pacific Command                    |
| USMARFORSOUTH | US Marine Component, US Southern Command                   |
| USMC          | US Marine Corps                                            |
| USMCR         | US Marine Corps Reserve                                    |
| USMTF         | US message text format                                     |

|            |                                                                                                                             |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| USNR       | US Navy Reserve                                                                                                             |
| USNAVCENT  | US Naval Forces, US Central Command                                                                                         |
| USNAVEUR   | US Naval Forces, US European Command                                                                                        |
| USNS       | US Naval Ship                                                                                                               |
| USPACAF    | US Air Forces, US Pacific Command                                                                                           |
| USPACOM    | US Pacific Command                                                                                                          |
| USPACFLT   | US Pacific Fleet                                                                                                            |
| USSOCOM    | US Special Operations Command                                                                                               |
| USSOUTHAF  | US Air Forces, US Southern Command                                                                                          |
| USSOUTHCOM | US Southern Command                                                                                                         |
| USSPACECOM | US Space Command                                                                                                            |
| USSTRATCOM | US Strategic Command                                                                                                        |
| USTRANSCOM | US Transportation Command                                                                                                   |
| UTC        | unit type code; coordinated universal time                                                                                  |
| UW         | unconventional warfare                                                                                                      |
| VNTK       | target vulnerability indicator designating<br>degree of hardness; susceptibility of<br>blast; and K-factor                  |
| vol        | volume                                                                                                                      |
| W-day      | declared by the NCA, W-day is associated with<br>an adversary decision to prepare for war                                   |
| WAGB       | icebreaker (USCG)                                                                                                           |
| WAM        | Worldwide Military Command and Control System<br>(WWMCCS) Automated Data Processing (ADP)<br>Modernization Program          |
| WARM       | wartime reserve modes                                                                                                       |
| WETM       | weather team                                                                                                                |
| WHNRS      | wartime host-nation religious support                                                                                       |
| WHNS       | wartime host-nation support                                                                                                 |
| WIA        | wounded in action                                                                                                           |
| WIN        | Worldwide Military Command and Control System<br>(WWMCCS) Intercomputer Network                                             |
| WIS        | Worldwide Military Command and Control System<br>(WWMCCS) Information System                                                |
| WISDIM     | WIS Dictionary for Information Management;<br>Warfighting and Intelligence Systems Dictionary for<br>Information Management |
| WRM        | war reserve materiel                                                                                                        |
| WRS        | war reserve stock                                                                                                           |
| WWMCCS     | Worldwide Military Command and Control System                                                                               |
| YR         | year                                                                                                                        |

## PART II — TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

acceptability. Operation plan review criterion. The determination whether the contemplated course of action is worth the cost in manpower, material, and time involved; is consistent with the law of war; and militarily and politically supportable. (Joint Pub 1-02)

accompanying supplies. Unit supplies that deploy with forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

accounting line designator. A five-character code consisting of the target desired ground zero designator and the striking command suffix to indicate a specific nuclear strike by a specified weapon delivery system on a target objective to the operation plan. Also called ALD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

acoustic warfare. Action involving the use of underwater acoustic energy to determine, exploit, reduce or prevent hostile use of the underwater acoustic spectrum and actions which retain friendly use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. There are three divisions within acoustic warfare:

1. acoustic warfare support measures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions to search for, intercept, locate, record and analyze radiated acoustic energy in water for purpose of exploiting such radiations. The use of acoustic warfare support measures involves no intentional underwater acoustic emission and is generally not detectable by the enemy.
2. acoustic warfare countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. Acoustic warfare countermeasures involve intentional underwater acoustic emissions for deception and jamming.
3. acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to ensure friendly effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum despite the enemy's use of underwater acoustic warfare. (Joint Pub 1-02)

adequacy. Operation plan review criterion. The determination whether the scope and concept of a planned operation are sufficient to accomplish the task assigned. (Joint Pub 1-02)

aeromedical evacuation. The movement of patients under medical supervision to and between medical treatment facilities by air transportation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

alert order. 1. A crisis-action planning directive from the Secretary of Defense, issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, that provides essential guidance for planning and directs the initiation of execution planning for the selected course of action authorized by the Secretary of Defense. 2. A planning directive that provides essential planning guidance and directs the initiation of execution planning after the directing authority approves a military course of action. An alert order does not authorize execution of the approved course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

allocation. In the general sense, distribution of limited resources among competing requirements for employment. Specific allocations (e.g., air sorties, nuclear weapons, forces, and transportation) are described as allocation of air sorties, nuclear weapons, etc. (Joint Pub 1-02)

antiterrorism. Defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited response and containment by local military forces. Also called AT. See also antiterrorism awareness; counterterrorism; proactive measures; terrorism. (Joint Pub 1-02)

antiterrorism awareness. Fundamental knowledge of the terrorist threat and measures to reduce personal vulnerability to terrorism. See also antiterrorism. (Joint Pub 1-02)

apportionment. In the general sense, distribution for planning of limited resources among competing requirements. Specific apportionments (e.g., air sorties and forces for planning) are described as apportionment of air sorties and forces for planning, etc. (Joint Pub 1-02)

archive. When used in the context of deliberate planning, the directed command will remove the referenced operation plan, operation plan in concept format, or Concept Summary and any associated Joint Operation Planning and Execution System automated data processing files from its library of active plans. All material will be prepared for shipment to appropriate archive facilities in accordance with Joint Pub 5-03.1 and appropriate command directives. (See also Maintain and Retain.) (Joint Pub 1-02)

area of operations. An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and naval forces. Areas of operation do not typically encompass the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large

enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

area of responsibility. 1. The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations. 2. In naval usage, a predefined area of enemy terrain for which supporting ships are responsible for covering by fire on known targets or targets of opportunity and by observation. Also called AOR. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Armed Services Medical Regulating Office. A joint activity reporting directly to the Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command, the Department of Defense single manager for the regulation of movement of Uniformed Services patients. The Armed Services Medical Regulating Office authorizes transfers to medical treatment facilities of the Military Departments or the Department of Veterans Affairs and coordinates inter-theater and inside continental US patient movement requirements with the appropriate transportation component commands of US Transportation Command. Also called ASMRO. (Joint Pub 1-02)

augmentation forces. Forces to be transferred to the combatant command (command authority) or operational control of a supported commander during the execution of an operation order approved by the National Command Authorities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

available-to-load date. A day, relative to C-day in a time-phased force and deployment data that unit and nonunit equipment and forces can begin loading on an aircraft or ship at the port of embarkation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

campaign. A series of related military operations aimed at accomplishing a strategic or operational objective within a given time and space. (Joint Pub 1-02)

cargo increment number.\* A seven-character alphanumeric field that uniquely describes a non-unit-cargo entry (line) in a JOPEs TPFDD.

centers of gravity. Those characteristics, capabilities, or localities from which a military force derives its freedom of action, physical strength, or will to fight. (Joint Pub 1-02)

CINC's required date. The original day relative to C-day, specified by the combatant commander for arrival of forces or cargo at the destination; shown in the time-phased force and deployment data to assess the impact of later arrival. (Joint Pub 1-02)

CINC's strategic concept. Final document produced in Step 5 of the concept development phase of the deliberate planning process. The CINC's strategic concept is used as the vehicle to distribute the CINC's decision and planning guidance for accomplishing the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan or other Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) taskings. CJCS approval of the strategic concept becomes the basis of the plan for development into an operation plan or operation plan in concept format. Formerly called "the concept of operations." Also called CSC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

civil affairs. The activities of a commander that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces and civil authorities, both governmental and nongovernmental, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile area of operations in order to facilitate military operations and consolidate operational objectives. Civil affairs may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of local government. These activities may occur prior to, during, or subsequent to other military actions. They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Civil Reserve Air Fleet. A program in which the Department of Defense uses aircraft owned by a US entity or citizen. The aircraft are allocated by the Department of Transportation to augment the military airlift capability of the Department of Defense (DOD). These aircraft are allocated, in accordance with DOD requirements, to segments, according to their capabilities, such as Long-Range International (cargo and passenger), Short-Range International, Domestic, Alaskan, Aeromedical, and other segments as may be mutually agreed upon by the Department of Defense and the Department of Transportation. The Civil Reserve Air Fleet can be incrementally activated by the Department of Defense in three stages in response to defense-oriented situations, up to and including a declared national emergency or war, to satisfy DOD airlift requirements. When activated, CRAF aircraft are under the mission control of the Department of Defense while remaining a civil resource under the operational control of the responsible US entity or citizen. Also called CRAF.

- a. CRAF Stage I. This is airlift capability, from the long-range international segment, committed to Commander, Air Mobility Command. It can be used to perform airlift services when the AMC airlift force cannot meet both deployment and other traffic requirements simultaneously. Commander in Chief, U.S. Transportation Command, on approval by the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), has the authority to activate Stage I of CRAF.

b. CRAF Stage II. This is an airlift expansion identified for an airlift emergency not warranting national mobilization. USCINCTRANS, on approval by the SECDEF, has the authority to activate Stage II of CRAF.

c. CRAF Stage III. This is the total CRAF airlift capability made available when required for DOD operations during major military emergencies involving US forces. The SECDEF shall issue the order to USCINCTRANS to activate Stage III of CRAF (1) in time of war or during a defense-oriented national emergency declared by the President, or in time of national emergency declared by Congress; or (2) in a national security situation short of a declared defense oriented national emergency.

close-hold plan. Operation plan with access to operation plan information extremely limited to specifically designated Worldwide Military Command and Control System user IDs and terminal IDs during initial course of action development before the involvement of outside commands, agencies, combatant commanders, Services, or the Joint Staff. (Joint Pub 1-02)

closure. In transportation, the process of a unit arriving at a specified location. It begins when the first element arrives at a designated location, e.g., port of entry/port of departure, intermediate stops, or final destination, and ends when the last element does likewise. For the purposes of studies and command post exercises, a unit is considered essentially closed after 95 percent of its movement requirements for personnel and equipment are completed. (Joint Pub 1-02)

closure shortfall. The specified movement requirement or portion thereof that did not meet scheduling criteria and/or movement dates. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatant command. A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense and with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Combatant commands typically have geographic or functional responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatant command (command authority). Nontransferable command authority established by title 10 ("Armed Forces"), United States Code, section 164, exercised only by commanders of unified or specified combatant commands unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense. Combatant command (command authority) cannot be delegated and is the authority of a combatant commander to perform those functions of command over assigned forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics



necessary to accomplish the missions assigned to the command. Combatant command (command authority) should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Combatant command (command authority) provides full authority to organize and employ commands and forces as the combatant commander considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Also called COCOM. See also combatant command; combatant commander; operational control; tactical control. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatant commander. A commander in chief of one of the unified or specified combatant commands established by the President. See also combatant command; combatant command (command authority); operational control. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatting terrorism. Actions, including antiterrorism (defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability to terrorist acts) and counterterrorism (offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism), taken to oppose terrorism throughout the entire threat spectrum. (Joint Pub 1-02)

command and control. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. (Joint Pub 1-02)

command and control warfare. The integrated use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception, psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, to deny information to, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary command and control capabilities, while protecting friendly command and control capabilities against such actions. Command and control warfare is a warfighting application of information warfare in military operations and is a subset of information warfare. Command and control warfare applies across the range of military operations and all levels of conflict. Also called C2W. C2W is both offensive and defensive: a. C2-attack. Prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information to, influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system. b. C2-protect. Maintain effective command and control of own forces by turning to friendly advantage or negating adversary efforts to deny information to, influence, degrade or destroy the friendly C2 system. (This

term and its definition are provided for information and are proposed for inclusion in the next edition of Joint Pub 1-02 by Joint Pub 3-13)

command, control, communications, and computer systems. Integrated systems of doctrine, procedures, organizational structures, personnel, equipment, facilities, and communications designed to support a commander's exercise of command and control, across the range of military operations. Also called C4 systems.

commander's estimate of the situation. A logical process of reasoning by which a commander considers all the circumstances affecting the military situation and arrives at a decision as to a course of action to be taken to accomplish the mission. A commander's estimate which considers a military situation so far in the future as to require major assumptions is called a commander's long-range estimate of the situation. See also estimate of the situation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

common-user lift. US Transportation Command-controlled lift: The pool of strategic transportation assets either government owned or chartered that are under the operational control of Air Mobility Command, Military Sealift Command, or Military Traffic Management Command for the purpose of providing common-user transportation to the Department of Defense across the range of military operations. These assets range from common-user organic or chartered pool of common-user assets available day-to-day to a larger pool of common-user assets phased in from other sources. (Joint Pub 1-02)

completeness. Operation plan review criterion. The determination that each course of action must be complete and answer the questions: who, what, when, where, and how. (Joint Pub 1-02)

concept of operations. A verbal or graphic statement, in broad outline, of a commander's assumptions or intent in regard to an operation or series of operations. The concept of operations frequently is embodied in campaign plans and operation plans; in the latter case, particularly when the plans cover a series of connected operations to be carried out simultaneously or in succession. The concept is designed to give an overall picture of the operation. It is included primarily for additional clarity of purpose. Also called commander's concept. (Joint Pub 1-02)

concept plan. An operation plan in concept format. (Joint Pub 1-02)

confirm.\* To perform a cursory review for the purpose of identifying omissions; to review in "scope" rather than depth (i.e., involves ensuring previously computed data are correctly entered).

controlled information. 1. Information conveyed to an adversary in a deception operation to evoke desired appreciations. 2. Information and indicators deliberately conveyed or denied to foreign targets to evoke invalid official estimates that result in foreign official actions advantageous to US interests and objectives. (Joint Pub 1-02)

conventional planning and execution. Worldwide Military Command and Control System command and control application software and data bases that are designed to support requirements relating to joint planning mobilization and deployment, including plan development, course of action development, execution planning, execution, movement monitoring, sustainment, and redeployment from origin to destination. (Joint Pub 1-02)

counterdeception. Efforts to negate, neutralize, diminish the effects of, or gain advantage from, a foreign deception operation. Counterdeception does not include the intelligence function of identifying foreign deception operations. See also deception. (Joint Pub 1-02)

counterintelligence. Information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations, or foreign persons, or international terrorist activities. Also called CI. (Joint Pub 1-02)

counterterrorism. Offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Also called CT. See also antiterrorism; combatting terrorism; terrorism. (Joint Pub 1-02)

course of action. 1. A plan that would accomplish, or is related to the accomplishment of, a mission. 2. The scheme adopted to accomplish a task or mission. It is a product of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System concept development phase. The supported commander will include a recommended course of action in the commander's estimate. The recommended course of action will include the concept of operations, evaluation of supportability estimates of supporting organizations, and an integrated time-phased data base of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces and sustainment. Refinement of this data base will be contingent on the time available for course of action development. When approved, the course of action becomes the basis for the development of an operation plan or operation order. (Joint Pub 1-02)

course of action development. The phase of Joint Operation Planning and Execution System within the crisis action planning process that provides for the development of military responses and includes, within the limits of the

time allowed: establishing force and sustainment requirements with actual units; evaluating force, logistic, and transportation feasibility; identifying and resolving resource shortfalls; recommending resource allocations; and producing a course of action via a commander's estimate that contains a concept of operations, employment concept, risk assessments, prioritized courses of action, and supporting data bases. (Joint Pub 1-02)

cover (military). Actions to conceal actual friendly intentions, capabilities, operations, and other activities by providing a plausible, yet erroneous, explanation of the observable. (Joint Pub 1-02)

crisis. An incident or situation involving a threat to the US, its territories, citizens, military forces, and possessions or vital interests that develops rapidly and creates a situation of such diplomatic, economic, political, or military importance that commitment of US military forces and resources is contemplated to achieve national objectives. (Joint Pub 1-02)

crisis action planning. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System process involving the time-sensitive development of joint operation plans and orders in response to an imminent crisis. Crisis action planning follows prescribed crisis action procedures to formulate and implement an effective response within the time frame permitted by the crisis. Also called CAP. (Joint Pub 1-02)

critical information. Specific facts about friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities vitally needed by adversaries for them to plan and act effectively so as to guarantee failure or unacceptable consequences for friendly mission accomplishment. (Joint Pub 1-02)

critical item list. Prioritized list, compiled from commanders' composite critical item lists, identifying items and weapon systems that assist Services and Defense Logistics Agency in selecting systems for production surge planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

critical sustainability items. Items described at National Stock Number level of detail, by Federal Supply Class, as part of the Logistic Factors File, that significantly affect the commander's ability to execute his operation plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Defense Planning Guidance. This document, issued by the Secretary of Defense, provides firm guidance in the form of goals, priorities, and objectives, including fiscal constraints, for the development of the Program Objective Memorandums by the Military Departments and Defense agencies. Also called DPG. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deliberate planning.** The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System process involving the development of joint operation plans for contingencies identified in joint strategic planning documents. Conducted principally in peacetime, deliberate planning is accomplished in prescribed cycles that complement other Department of Defense planning cycles and in accordance with the formally established Joint Strategic Planning System. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deployability posture.** The state or stage of a unit's preparedness for deployment to participate in a military operation, defined in five levels as follows:

- a. normal deployability posture. The unit is conducting normal activities. Commanders are monitoring the situation in any area of tension and reviewing plans. No visible overt actions are being taken to increase deployability posture. Units not at home station report their scheduled closure time at home station or the time required to return to home station if ordered to return before scheduled time and desired mode of transportation are available.
- b. increased deployability posture. The unit is relieved from commitments not pertaining to the mission. Personnel are recalled from training areas, pass, and leave, as required, to meet the deployment schedule. Preparation for deployment of equipment and supplies is initiated. Pre-deployment personnel actions are completed. Essential equipment and supplies located at continental United States (CONUS) or overseas installations are identified.
- c. advanced deployability posture. All essential personnel, mobility equipment, and accompanying supplies are checked, packed, rigged for deployment, and positioned with deploying unit. The unit remains at home station. Movement requirements are confirmed. Airlift, sealift, and intra-CONUS transportation resources are identified, and initial movement schedules are completed by the Transportation Component Commands.
- d. marshalled deployability posture. The first increment of deploying personnel, mobility equipment, and accompanying supplies is marshaled at designated ports of embarkation but not loaded. Sufficient aircraft or sealift assets are positioned at, or en route to, the port of embarkation either to load the first increment or to sustain a flow, as required by the plan or directive being considered for execution. Supporting airlift control elements, stage crews (if required), and support personnel adequate to sustain the airlift flow at onload, en route, and offload locations will be positioned, as required.

e. **Loaded Deployability Posture.** All first increment equipment and accompanying supplies are loaded aboard ships and prepared for departure to the designated objective area. Personnel are prepared for loading on minimum notice. Follow-on increments of cargo and personnel are en route or available to meet projected ship loading schedules. Sufficient airlift is positioned and loaded at the port of embarkation to move the first increment or to initiate and sustain a flow, as required by the plan or directive being considered for execution. Supporting airlift control elements, stage aircrews (if required), and support personnel adequate to sustain the airlift flow at onload, en route, and offload locations are positioned, as required. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deployment.** 1. In naval usage, the change from a cruising approach or contact disposition to a disposition for battle. 2. The movement of forces within areas of operation. 3. The positioning of forces into a formulation for battle. 4. The relocation of forces and materiel to desired areas of operations. Deployment encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intra-CONUS, inter-theater, and intratheater movement legs, staging, and holding areas. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deployment data base.** The JOPES (Joint Operation Planning and Execution System) data base containing the necessary information on forces, materiel, and filler and replacement personnel movement requirements to support execution. The data base reflects information contained in the refined time-phased force and deployment data from the deliberate planning process or developed during the various phases of the crisis action planning process, and the movement schedules or tables developed by the transportation component commands to support the deployment of required forces, personnel, and materiel. See also time-phased force and deployment data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deployment planning.** Operational planning directed toward the movement of forces and sustainment resources from their original locations to a specific operational area for conducting the joint operations contemplated in a given plan. Encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intra-continental US, intertheater, and intratheater movement legs, staging areas, and holding areas. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deployment preparation order.** An order issued by competent authority to move forces or prepare forces for movement (e.g., increase deployability posture of units). (Joint Pub 1-02)

**deterrent options.** A course of action, developed on the best economic, diplomatic, political, and military judgment, designed to dissuade an adversary from a current course of action or contemplated operations. (In constructing

an operation plan, a range of options should be presented to effect deterrence. Each option requiring deployment of forces should be a separate force module.) (Joint Pub 1-02)

**diversion.** 1. The act of drawing the attention and forces of an enemy from the point of the principal operation; an attack, alarm, or feint that diverts attention. 2. A change made in a prescribed route for operational or tactical reasons. A diversion order will not constitute a change of destination. 3. A rerouting of cargo or passengers to a new transshipment point or destination or on a different mode of transportation prior to arrival at ultimate destination. 4. In naval mine warfare, a route or channel bypassing a dangerous area. A diversion may connect one channel to another or it may branch from a channel and rejoin it on the other side of the danger. See also demonstration. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**earliest arrival date.** A day, relative to C-day, that is specified by a planner as the earliest date when a unit, a resupply shipment, or replacement personnel can be accepted at a port of debarkation during a deployment. Used with the latest arrival data (LAD), it defines a delivery window for transportation planning. Also called EAD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**electronic warfare.** Any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. Also called EW. The three major subdivisions within electronic warfare are: electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic warfare support.

a. **electronic attack** — That division of electronic warfare involving the use of electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability. Also called EA. EA includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and electromagnetic deception, and 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams).

b. **electronic protection** — That division of electronic warfare involving actions taken to protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability. Also called EP.

c. **electronic warfare support** — That division of electronic warfare involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of, an operational commander to search for, intercept, identify, and locate sources of intentional and unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat

recognition. Thus, electronic warfare support provides information required for immediate decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. Also called ES. Electronic warfare support data can be used to produce signals intelligence (SIGINT), both communications intelligence (COMINT), and electronics intelligence (ELINT).

See also command and control warfare; communications intelligence; directed energy; directed-energy device; directed-energy warfare; directed-energy weapon; electromagnetic compatibility; electromagnetic deception; electromagnetic hardening; electromagnetic jamming; electromagnetic spectrum; electronics intelligence; frequency deconfliction; signals intelligence; spectrum management; suppression of enemy air defenses. (Joint Pub 1-02)

emission control. The selective and controlled use of electromagnetic, acoustic, or other emitters to optimize command and control capabilities while minimizing, for operations security: a. detection by enemy sensors; b. minimize mutual interference among friendly systems; and/or c. execute a military deception plan. Also called EMCON. See also electronic warfare. (Joint Pub 1-02)

employment. The strategic, operational, or tactical use of forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

employment planning. Planning that prescribes how to apply force/forces to attain specified military objectives. Employment planning concepts are developed by combatant commanders through their component commanders. (Joint Pub 1-02)

essential elements of friendly information. Key questions likely to be asked by adversary officials and intelligence systems about specific friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities, so they can obtain answers critical to their operational effectiveness. Also called EEFI. (Joint Pub 1-02)

essential secrecy. The condition achieved from the denial of critical information to adversaries. (Joint Pub 1-02)

evacuation policy. 1. Command decision indicating the length in days of the maximum period of noneffectiveness that patients may be held within the command for treatment. Patients who, in the opinion of responsible medical officers, cannot be returned to duty status within the period prescribed are evacuated by the first available means, provided the travel involved will not aggravate their disabilities. 2. A command decision concerning the movement of civilians from the proximity of military operations for security and safety



reasons and involving the need to arrange for movement, reception, care, and control of such individuals. 3. Command policy concerning the evacuation of unserviceable or abandoned materiel and including designation of channels and destinations for evacuated materiel, the establishment of controls and procedures, and the dissemination of condition standards and disposition instructions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

execute order. 1. An order issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, by the authority and at the direction of the Secretary of Defense, to implement a National Command Authorities decision to initiate military operations. 2. An order to initiate military operations as directed. (Joint Pub 1-02)

execution planning. The phase of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System crisis action planning process that provides for the translation of an approved course of action into an executable plan of action through the preparation of a complete operation plan or operation order. Execution planning is detailed planning for the commitment of specified forces and resources. During crisis action planning, an approved operation plan or other National Command Authorities-approved course of action is adjusted, refined, and translated into an operation order. Execution planning can proceed on the basis of prior deliberate planning, or it can take place in the absence of prior planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

external audience. All people who are not part of the internal audience of US military members and civilian employees and their immediate families. Part of the concept of "Publics." Includes many varied subsets that may be referred to as "Audiences" or "Publics." (Joint Pub 1-02)

feasibility. Operation plan review criterion. The determination of whether the assigned tasks could be accomplished by using available resources. (Joint Pub 1-02)

filler personnel. Individuals of suitable grade and skill initially required to bring a unit or organization to its authorized strength. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force closure. The point in time when supported commander determines that sufficient personnel and equipment resources are in the assigned area of operations to carry out assigned tasks. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force list. A total list of forces required by an operation plan, including assigned forces, augmentation forces, and other forces to be employed in support of the plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force module. A grouping of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces, with their accompanying supplies and the required nonunit resupply and personnel necessary to sustain forces for a minimum of 30 days.

The elements of force modules are linked together or are uniquely identified so that they may be extracted from or adjusted as an entity in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System data bases to enhance flexibility and usefulness of the operation plan during a crisis. Also called FM. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force module package. A force module with a specific functional orientation (e.g., air superiority, close-air support, reconnaissance, ground defense) that includes combat, associated combat support, and combat service support forces. Additionally, force module packages will contain sustainment in accordance with logistic policy contained in Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan Annex B. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force protection. Security program designed to protect soldiers, civilian employees, family members, facilities, and equipment, in all locations and situations, accomplished through planned and integrated application of combatting terrorism, physical security, operations security, personal protective services, and supported by intelligence, counterintelligence, and other security programs. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force requirement number. An alphanumeric code used to uniquely identify force entries in a given operation plan time-phased force and deployment data. Also called FRN. (Joint Pub 1-02)

functional plans. Plans involving the conduct of military operations in a peacetime or permissive environment developed by combatant commanders to address requirements such as disaster relief, nation assistance, logistics, communications, surveillance, protection of US citizens, nuclear weapon recovery and evacuation, and continuity of operations, or similar discrete tasks. They may be developed in response to the requirements of the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, at the initiative of the CINC, or as tasked by the supported combatant commander, Joint Staff, Service, or Defense agency. Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff review of CINC-initiated plans is not normally required. (Joint Pub 1-02)

global command and control system.

grossly transportation feasible. A determination made by the supported commander that a draft operation plan can be supported with the apportioned transportation assets. This determination is made by using a transportation feasibility estimator to simulate movement of personnel and cargo from port of

embarkation to port of debarkation within a specified timeframe. (Joint Pub 1-02)

host-nation support. Civil and/or military assistance rendered by a nation to foreign forces within its territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between nations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

human resources intelligence. The intelligence information derived from the intelligence collection discipline that uses human beings as both sources and collectors, and where the human being is the primary collection instrument. Also called HUMINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

implementation. Procedures governing the mobilization of the force and the deployment, employment, and sustainment of military operations in response to execution orders issued by the National Command Authorities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

implementation planning. Operational planning associated with the conduct of a continuing operation, campaign, or war to attain defined objectives. At the national level, it includes the development of strategy and the assignment of strategic tasks to the combatant commanders. At the theater level, it includes the development of campaign plans to attain assigned objectives and the preparation of OPLANs and OPORDs to prosecute the campaign. At lower levels, implementation planning prepares for the execution of assigned tasks or logistic missions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

indications and warning. Those intelligence activities intended to detect and report time-sensitive intelligence information on foreign developments that could involve a threat to the US or allied military, political, or economic interests or to US citizens abroad. It includes forewarning of enemy actions or intentions; the imminence of hostilities; insurgency; nuclear/non-nuclear attack on the US, its overseas forces, or allied nations; hostile reactions to US reconnaissance activities; terrorists' attacks; and other similar events. (Joint Pub 1-02)

in-place force. 1. A NATO assigned force which, in peace-time, is principally stationed in the designated combat zone of the NATO Command to which it is committed. 2. Force within a CINC's area of responsibility and under his combatant command. (Joint Pub 1-02)

integrated priority list. A list of a CINC's highest priority requirements, prioritized across Service and functional lines, defining shortfalls in key programs that, in the judgment of the CINC, adversely affect the capability of

his forces to accomplish their assigned mission. The integrated priority list provides the CINC's recommendations for programming funds in the Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System process. Also called IPL. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence system. Any formal or informal system to manage data gathering, to obtain and process the data, to interpret the data, and to provide reasoned judgments to decisionmakers as a basis for action. The term is not limited to intelligence organizations or services but includes any system, in all its parts, that accomplishes the listed tasks. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intensive management. The continuous process by which the supported and supporting commanders, the Services, transportation component commands, and appropriate Defense agencies ensure that movement data in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System time-phased force and deployment data for the initial days of deployment and/or mobilization are current to support immediate execution. (Joint Pub 1-02)

internal audience. US military members and civilian employees and their immediate families. One of the audiences comprising the concept of "Publics." See also "external audience." (Joint Pub 1-02)

intertheater. Between theaters of operations or between CONUS and theaters of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intratheater. Within a theater of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint force commander. A general term applied to a combatant commander, subunified commander, or joint task force commander authorized to exercise combatant command (command authority) or operational control over a joint force. Also called JFC. See also joint force. (Joint Pub 1-02.)

joint operation planning. Planning for contingencies which can reasonably be anticipated in an area of responsibility or joint operations area of the command. Planning activities exclusively associated with the preparation of operation plans, operations plans in concept format, campaign plans, and operation orders (other than the single integrated operation plan) for the conduct of military operations by the combatant commanders in response to requirements established by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Contingency planning for joint operations is coordinated at the national level to support Secretary of Defense Contingency Planning Guidance, strategic requirements in the National Military Strategy, and emerging crises. As such, joint operation planning includes mobilization planning, deployment planning, employment planning, sustainment planning, and redeployment planning

procedures. Joint operation planning is performed in accordance with formally established planning and execution procedures. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint Operation Planning and Execution System. A continuously evolving system that is being developed through the integration and enhancement of earlier planning and execution systems: Joint Operation Planning System and Joint Deployment System. It provides the foundation for conventional command and control by national- and theater-level commanders and their staffs. It is designed to satisfy their information needs in the conduct of joint planning and operations. Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) includes joint operation planning policies, procedures, and reporting structures supported by communications and automated data processing systems. JOPES is used to monitor, plan, and execute mobilization, deployment, employment, and sustainment activities associated with joint operations. Also called JOPES. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint operations area. An area of land, sea, and airspace, defined by a geographic combatant commander or subordinate unified commander, in which a joint force commander (normally a joint task force commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission. Joint operations areas are particularly useful when operations are limited in scope and geographic area or when operations are to be conducted on the boundaries between theaters. Also called JOA. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint planning and execution community. Those headquarters, commands, and agencies involved in the training, preparation, movement, reception, employment, support, and sustainment of military forces assigned or committed to a theater of operations or objective area. It usually consists of the Joint Staff, Services, Service major commands (including the Service wholesale logistics commands), unified commands (and their certain Service component commands), subunified commands, transportation component commands, joint task forces (as applicable), Defense Logistics Agency, and other Defense agencies (e.g., Defense Intelligence Agency) as may be appropriate to a given scenario. Also called JPEC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint staff. 1. The staff of a commander of a unified or specified command, subordinate unified command, joint task force, or subordinate functional component (when a functional component command will employ forces from more than one Military Department), which includes members from the several Services comprising the force. These members should be assigned in such a manner as to ensure that the commander understands the tactics, techniques, capabilities, needs, and limitations of the component parts of the force. Positions on the staff should be divided so that Service representation and influence generally reflect the Service composition of the force. 2. (capitalized

as Joint Staff) The staff under the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as provided for in the National Security Act of 1947, as amended by the Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986. The Joint Staff assists the Chairman and, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Chairman, the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Vice Chairman in carrying out their responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint Strategic Planning System. The primary means by which the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in consultation with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the combatant commanders, carries out his statutory responsibilities to assist the President and Secretary of Defense in providing strategic direction to the Armed Forces; prepares strategic plans; prepares and reviews contingency plans; advises the President and Secretary of Defense on requirements, programs, and budgets; and provides net assessment on the capabilities of the Armed Forces of the US and its allies as compared with those of their potential adversaries. Also called JSPS. (Joint Pub 1-02)

latest arrival date. A day, relative to C-day, that is specified by a planner as the latest date when a unit, a resupply shipment, or replacement personnel can arrive and complete unloading at the port of debarkation and support the concept of operations. Also called LAD. See also earliest arrival date. (Joint Pub 1-02)

level of detail. Within the current joint planning and execution systems, movement characteristics are described at five distinct levels of detail. These levels are:

- a. level I. Aggregated level. Expressed as total number of passengers and total short tons, total measurement tons, total square feet and/or total hundreds of barrels by unit line number, cargo increment number, and personnel increment number.
- b. level II. Summary level. Expressed as total number of passengers by ULN and PIN and short tons, measurement tons (including barrels), total square feet of bulk, oversize, outsize, and non-air-transportable cargo by ULN and CIN.
- c. level III. Detail by cargo category. Expressed as total number of passengers by ULN and PIN and short tons, and/or measurement tons (including barrels), total square feet of cargo as identified by the ULN or CIN three-position cargo category code.

d. level IV. Detail expressed as number of passengers and individual dimensional data (expressed in length, width, and height in number of inches) of cargo by equipment type by ULN.

e. level V. Detail by priority of shipment. Expressed as total number of passengers by Service specialty code (i.e., USAF AFSC and USA MOS) in deployment sequence by ULN individual weight (in pounds) and dimensional data (expressed in length, width, and height in number of inches) of equipment in deployment sequence by ULN. (Joint Pub 1-02)

limited-access plan. The limited-access plan (like the close-hold plan) is an operation plan that has access restricted to individual Worldwide Military Command and Control System user IDs and terminal IDs. Unlike the close-hold plan, the limited-access plan can be distributed to more than one Joint Operation Planning and Execution System site. (Joint Pub 1-02)

limiting factor. A factor or condition that, either temporarily or permanently, impedes mission accomplishment. Illustrative examples are transportation network deficiencies, lack of in-place facilities, malpositioned forces or materiel, extreme climatic conditions, distance, transit or overflight rights, political conditions, etc. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistic assessment. An evaluation of: a. The logistic support required to support particular military operations in a theater of operations, country, or area. b. The actual and/or potential logistics support available for the conduct of military operations either within the theater, country, or area, or located elsewhere. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistics. The science of planning and carrying out the movement and maintenance of forces. In its most comprehensive sense, those aspects of military operations which deal with: a. design and development, acquisition, storage, movement, distribution, maintenance, evacuation, and disposition of materiel; b. movement, evacuation, and hospitalization of personnel; c. acquisition or construction, maintenance, operation, and disposition of facilities; and d. acquisition or furnishing of services. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistics sourcing. The identification of the origin and determination of the availability of the time-phased force and deployment data nonunit logistics requirements. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistic support. Logistic support encompasses the logistic services, materiel, and transportation required to support the continental United States-based and worldwide deployed forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**maintain.** When used in the context of deliberate planning, the directed command will keep the referenced operation plan, operation plan in concept format, or Concept Summary and any associated Joint Operation Planning and Execution Planning automated data processing files active in accordance with applicable tasking documents describing the type and level of update or maintenance to be performed. General guidance is contained in JOPES, Volumes I and II. (See also archive and retain.) (Joint Pub 1-02)

**major combat element.** Those organizations and units described in the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan that directly produce combat capability. The size of the element varies by Service, force capability, and the total number of such elements available. Examples are Army divisions and separate brigades, Air Force squadrons, Navy task forces, and Marine Expeditionary Forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**major force.** A military organization comprised of major combat elements and associated combat service, combat service support, and sustainment increments. The major force is capable of sustained military operations in response to plan employment requirements. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**manifest.** A document specifying in detail the passengers or items carried for a specific destination. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**materiel.** All items (including ships, tanks, self-propelled weapons, aircraft, etc., and related spares, repair parts, and support equipment, but excluding real property, installations, and utilities) necessary to equip, operate, maintain, and support military activities without distinction as to its application for administrative or combat purposes. See also equipment; personal property. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**materiel planning.** A subset of logistic planning and consists of a four-step process:

- a. requirements definition. Requirements for significant items must be calculated at item level detail (i.e., national stock number) to support sustainability planning and analysis. Requirements include unit roundout, consumption and attrition replacement, safety stock, and the needs of allies.
- b. apportionment. Items are apportioned to the combatant commanders based on a global scenario to avoid sourcing of items to multiple theaters. The basis for apportionment is the capability provided by unit stocks, host nation support, theater prepositioned war reserve stocks and industrial



base, and continental United States Department of Defense stockpiles and available production. Item apportionment cannot exceed total capabilities.

c. **sourcing.** Sourcing is the matching of available capabilities on a given date against item requirements to support sustainability analysis and the identification of locations to support transportation planning. Sourcing of any item is done within the combatant commander's apportionment.

d. **documentation.** Sourced item requirements and corresponding shortfalls are major inputs to the combatant commander's sustainability analysis. Sourced item requirements are translated into movement requirements and documented in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System data base for transportation feasibility analysis. Movement requirements for nonsignificant items are estimated in tonnage. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**medical evacuees.** Personnel who are wounded, injured, or ill and must be moved to or between medical facilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**military deception.** Actions executed to deliberately mislead adversary military decisionmakers as to friendly military capabilities, intentions, and operations, thereby causing the adversary to take specific actions (or inactions) that will contribute to the accomplishment of the friendly mission. The five categories of military deception:

a. **strategic military deception** — Military deception planned and executed by and in support of senior military commanders to result in adversary military policies and actions that support the originator's strategic military objectives, policies, and operations.

b. **operational military deception** — Military deception planned and executed by and in support of operational-level commanders to result in adversary actions that are favorable to the originator's objectives and operations. Operational military deception is planned and conducted in a theater of war to support campaigns and major operations.

c. **tactical military deception** — Military deception planned and executed by and in support of tactical commanders to result in adversary actions that are favorable to the originator's objectives and operations. Tactical military deception is planned and conducted to support battles and engagements.

d. **Service military deception** — Military deception planned and executed by the Services that pertain to Service support to joint operations. Service

military deception is designed to protect and enhance the combat capabilities of Service forces and systems.

e. military deception in support of OPSEC — Military deception planned and executed by and in support of all levels of command to support the prevention of the inadvertent compromise of sensitive or classified activities, capabilities, or intentions. Deceptive OPSEC measures are designed to distract foreign intelligence away from, or provide cover for, military operations and activities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

military options. A range of military force responses that can be projected to accomplish assigned tasks. Options include one or a combination of the following: civic action, humanitarian assistance, civil affairs, and other military activities to develop positive relationships with other countries; confidence-building and other measures to reduce military tensions; military presence; activities to convey threats to adversaries and truth projections; military deceptions and PSYOP; quarantines, blockades, and harassment operations; raids; intervention campaigns; armed conflict involving air, land, maritime, and strategic warfare campaigns and operations; support for law enforcement authorities to counter international criminal activities (terrorism, narcotics trafficking, slavery, and piracy); support for law enforcement authorities to suppress domestic rebellion; and support for insurgencies, counterinsurgency, and civil war in foreign countries. (Joint Pub 1-02)

mobility analysis. An in-depth examination of all aspects of transportation planning in support of operation plan and operation order development. (Joint Pub 1-02)

mobility echelon. A subordinate element of a unit that is scheduled for deployment separately from the parent unit. (Joint Pub 1-02)

mobilization. 1. The act of assembling and organizing national resources to support national objectives in time of war or other emergencies. See also industrial mobilization. 2. The process by which the Armed Forces or part of them are brought to a state of readiness for war or other national emergency. This includes activating all or part of the Reserve components as well as assembling and organizing personnel, supplies, and materiel. Mobilization of the Armed Forces includes but is not limited to the following categories:

a. selective mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress and/or the President to mobilize Reserve component units, individual ready reservists, and the resources needed for their support to meet the requirements of a domestic emergency that is not the result of an enemy attack.

b. partial mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress (up to full mobilization) or by the President (not more than 1,000,000) to mobilize Ready Reserve component units, individual reservists, and the resources needed for their support to meet the requirements of a war or other national emergency involving an external threat to the national security.

c. full mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress and the President to mobilize all Reserve component units in the existing approved force structure, all individual reservists, retired military personnel, and the resources needed for their support to meet the requirements of a war or other national emergency involving an external threat to the national security.

d. total mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress and the President to organize and/or generate additional units or personnel, beyond the existing force structure, and the resources needed for their support, to meet the total requirements of a war or other national emergency involving an external threat to the national security. (Joint Pub 1-02)

movement schedule. A schedule developed to monitor or track a separate entity whether it is a force requirement, cargo or personnel increment, or lift asset. The schedule reflects the assignment of specific lift resources (such as an aircraft or ship) that will be used to move the personnel and cargo included in a specific movement increment. Arrival and departure times at ports of embarkation, etc., are detailed to show a flow and workload at each location. Movement schedules are detailed enough to support plan implementation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

movement table. A table giving detailed instructions or data for a move. When necessary it will be qualified by the words road, rail, sea, air, etc., to signify the type of movement. Normally issued as an annex to a movement order or instruction. (Joint Pub 1-02)

National Command Authorities. The President and the Secretary of Defense or their duly deputized alternates or successors. Also called NCA. (Joint Pub 1-02)

national emergency. A condition declared by the President or the Congress by virtue of powers previously vested in them that authorize certain emergency actions to be undertaken in the national interest. Action to be taken may include partial, full, or total mobilization of national resources. See also mobilization. (Joint Pub 1-02)

National Military Command System. The priority component of the worldwide military command and control system designed to support the National Command Authorities and Joint Chiefs of Staff in the exercise of their responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

national objectives. The aims, derived from national goals and interests, toward which a national policy or strategy is directed and efforts and resources of the nation are applied. (Joint Pub 1-02)

National Security Council. A governmental body specifically designed to assist the President in integrating all spheres of national security policy. The President, Vice President, Secretary of State, and Secretary of Defense are statutory members. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; Director, Central Intelligence Agency; and the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs serve as advisers. Also called NSC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

national security interests. The foundation for the development of valid national objectives that define US goals or purposes. National security interests include preserving US political identity, framework, and institutions; fostering economic well-being; and bolstering international order supporting the vital interests of the US and its allies. (Joint Pub 1-02)

noncombatant evacuation operations. Operations conducted to relocate threatened noncombatants from locations in a foreign country. These operations normally involve US citizens whose lives are in danger, and may also include selected foreign nationals. (This definition is provided for information and is proposed for inclusion in Joint Pub 1-02 by Joint Pub 3-07.)

noncombatant evacuees. 1. US citizens who may be ordered to evacuate by competent authority include: a. Civilian employees of all agencies of the US Government and their dependents, except as noted in 2a below. b. Military personnel of the US Armed Forces specifically designated for evacuation as noncombatants. c. Dependents of members of the US Armed Forces. 2. US (and non-US) citizens who may be authorized or assisted (but not necessarily ordered to evacuate) by competent authority include: a. Civilian employees of US Government agencies and their dependents, who are residents in the country concerned on their own volition, but express the willingness to be evacuated. b. Private US citizens and their dependents. c. Military personnel and dependents of members of the US Armed Forces outlined in 1c above, short of an ordered evacuation. d. Designated aliens, including dependents of persons listed in 1a through 1c above, as prescribed by the Department of State. (This definition is provided for information and is proposed for inclusion in Joint Pub 1-02 by Joint Pub 3-07.5.)

non-unit-related cargo. All equipment and supplies requiring transportation to an area of operations, other than those identified as the equipment or accompanying supplies of a specific unit (e.g., resupply, military support for allies, and support for nonmilitary programs, such as civil relief). (Joint Pub 1-02)

non-unit-related personnel. All personnel requiring transportation to or from an area of operations, other than those assigned to a specific unit (e.g., filler personnel; replacements; temporary duty/temporary additional duty personnel; civilians; medical evacuees; and retrograde personnel). (Joint Pub 1-02)

nuclear planning and execution. Worldwide Military Command and Control System application systems that support strategic and tactical nuclear planning, execution, termination, and reconstitution. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Nuclear Planning System. Consists of personnel, directives, and electronic data processing systems to directly support theater nuclear CINCs in developing, maintaining, and disseminating nuclear operation plans. (Joint Pub 1-02)

on-call. 1. A term used to signify that a prearranged concentration, air strike, or final protective fire may be called for. 2. Preplanned, identified force or materiel requirements without designated time-phase and destination information. Will be called forward upon order of competent authority. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operation. A military action or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, service, training, or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defense and maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operational control. Transferable command authority that may be exercised by commanders at any echelon at or below the level of combatant command. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Operational control may be delegated and is the authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operational control includes authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations and joint training necessary to accomplish missions assigned to the command. Operational control should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through

subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Operational control normally provides full authority to organize commands and forces and to employ those forces as the commander in operational control considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control does not, in and of itself, include authoritative direction for logistics or matters of administration, discipline, internal organization, or unit training. Also called OPCON. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operation order. A directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the coordinated execution of an operation. Also called OPORD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operation plan. Any plan, except for the Single Integrated Operation Plan, for the conduct of military operations.

Plans are prepared by combatant commanders in response to requirements established by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and by commanders of subordinate commands in response to requirements tasked by the establishing unified commander. Operation plans are prepared in either a complete format (OPLAN) or as a concept plan (CONPLAN). The CONPLAN can be published with or without time phased force deployment data (TPFDD) file.

a. OPLAN. An operation plan for the conduct of joint operations that can be used as a basis for development of an operation order (OPORD). An OPLAN identifies the forces and supplies required to execute the CINC's Strategic Concept and a movement schedule of these resources to the theater of operations. The forces and supplies are identified in TPFDD files.

OPLANs will include all phases of the tasked operation. The plan is prepared with the appropriate annexes, appendixes, and TPFDD files as described in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System manuals containing planning policies, procedures, and formats. Also called OPLAN.

b. CONPLAN. An operation plan in an abbreviated format that would require considerable expansion or alteration to convert it into an OPLAN or OPORD. A CONPLAN contains the CINC's strategic concept and those annexes and appendixes deemed necessary by the combatant commander to complete planning. Generally, detailed support requirements are not calculated and TPFDD files are not prepared. Also called CONPLAN.

c. CONPLAN With TPFDD. A CONPLAN with TPFDD is the same as a CONPLAN except that it requires more detailed planning for phased deployment of forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operations security. A process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant operations and other activities to:

- a. Identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems.
- b. Determine indicators hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries.
- c. Select and execute measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation.

Also called OPSEC. See also command and control warfare; operations security indicators; operations security measures; operations security planning guidance; operations security vulnerability. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operations security indicators. Friendly detectable actions and open-source information that can be interpreted or pieced together by an adversary to derive critical information. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operations security measures. Methods and means to gain and maintain essential secrecy about critical information. The following categories apply:

- a. action control. The objective is to eliminate indicators or the vulnerability of actions to exploitation by adversary intelligence systems. Select what actions to undertake; decide whether or not to execute actions; and determine the "who," "when," "where," and "how" for actions necessary to accomplish tasks.
- b. countermeasures. The objective is to disrupt effective adversary information gathering or prevent their recognition of indicators when collected materials are processed. Use diversions, camouflage, concealment, jamming, threats, police powers, and force against adversary information gathering and processing capabilities.
- c. counteranalysis. The objective is to prevent accurate interpretations of indicators during adversary analysis of collected materials. This is done by confusing the adversary analyst through deception techniques such as covers. (Joint Pub 1-02)

organic. Assigned to and forming an essential part of a military organization. Organic parts of a unit are those listed in its table of organization for the Army,

Air Force, and Marine Corps, and are assigned to the administrative organizations of the operating forces for the Navy. (Joint Pub 1-02)

origin. Beginning point of a deployment where unit or non-unit-related cargo or personnel are located. (Joint Pub 1-02)

personnel increment number. A seven-character alphanumeric field that uniquely describes a non-unit-related personnel entry (line) in a Joint Operation Planning and Execution System time-phased force and deployment data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

plan identification number. 1. A command-unique four-digit number, followed by a suffix indicating the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) year for which the plan is written, e.g. "2220-95". 2. In the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) data base, a five-digit number representing the command unique four-digit identifier, followed by a one character alphabetic suffix indicating the operation plan option, or a one-digit number numeric value indicating the JSCP year for which the plan is written. Also called PID. (Joint Pub 1-02)

plan information capability. This capability allows a supported command to enter and update key elements of information in an operation plan stored in Joint Operation Planning and Execution System. (Joint Pub 1-02)

planning order. 1. An order issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to initiate execution planning. The planning order will normally follow a commander's estimate and a planning order will normally take the place of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff alert order. National Command Authorities approval of a selected course of action is not required before issuing a Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff planning order. 2. A planning directive that provides essential planning guidance and directs the initiation of execution planning before the directing authority approves a military course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

port of debarkation. The geographic point at which cargo or personnel are discharged. May be a seaport or aerial port of debarkation. For unit requirements, it may or may not coincide with the destination. (Joint Pub 1-02)

port of embarkation. The geographic point in a routing scheme from which cargo or personnel depart. May be a seaport or aerial port from which personnel and equipment flow to port of debarkation. For unit and nonunit requirements, it may or may not coincide with the origin. (Joint Pub 1-02)



Preliminary Movement Schedule. A projection of the routing of movement requirements reflected in the time-phased force and deployment data, from origin to destination, including identification of origins, ports of embarkation, ports of debarkation, and en route stops; associated timeframes for arrival and departure at each location; type of lift assets required to accomplish the move; and cargo details by carrier. Schedules are sufficiently detailed to support comparative analysis of requirements against capabilities and to develop location workloads for reception and onward movement. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Presidential Selected Reserve Callup Authority. Provision of a public law (10 USC 12304) that provides the President a means to activate, without a declaration of national emergency, not more than 200,000 members of the Selected Reserve for not more than 270 days to meet the requirements of any operational mission. Members called under this provision may not be used for disaster relief or to suppress insurrection. This authority has particular utility when used in circumstances in which the escalatory national or international signals of partial or full mobilization would be undesirable. Forces available under this authority can provide a tailored, limited-scope, deterrent, or operational response, or may be used as a precursor to any subsequent mobilization. Also called PSRC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

procedure. A procedure begins with a specific documentable event that causes an activity to occur. The activity must produce a product that normally affects another external organization. Frequently, that product will be the event that causes another procedure to occur. It is important to recognize that a procedure determines "what" an organization must do at critical periods but does not direct "how" it will be done. (Joint Pub 1-02)

psychological operations. Planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals. The purpose of psychological operations is to induce or reinforce foreign attitudes and behavior favorable to the originator's objectives. Also called PSYOP. (Joint Pub 1-02)

public. Concept that includes all audiences, both internal and external. (Joint Pub 1-02)

readiness planning. Operational planning required for peace-time operations. Its objective is the maintenance of high states of readiness and the deterrence of potential enemies. It includes planning activities that influence day-to-day operations and the peacetime posture of forces. As such, its focus is on general capabilities and readiness rather than the specifics of a particular crisis, either actual or potential. The assignment of geographic responsibilities

to combatant commanders, establishment of readiness standards and levels, development of peacetime deployment patterns, coordination of reconnaissance and surveillance assets and capabilities, and planning of joint exercises are examples of readiness planning. No formal joint planning system exists for readiness planning such as exists for contingency and execution planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

ready-to-load date. The day relative to C-day, in a time-phased force and deployment data when the unit, nonunit equipment, and forces are prepared to depart their origin on organic transportation or are prepared to begin loading on US Transportation Command-provided transportation. Also called RLD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

replacements. Personnel required to take the place of others who depart a unit. (Joint Pub 1-02)

requirement.\* Any force (ULN), group of replacement personnel (PIN) or resupply (CIN) that is identified as necessary to support an OPLAN.

requirements capability. This capability provides a Joint Operation Planning and Execution System user the ability to identify, update, review, and delete data on forces and sustainment required to support an operation plan or course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

required delivery date. A date, relative to C-day, when a unit must arrive at its destination and complete offloading to properly support the concept of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

resource and unit monitoring. Worldwide Military Command and Control System application systems that support approved requirements relating to resource and unit monitoring, readiness assessment, situation assessment, and operations by integrating data from functional areas such as operations, logistics, personnel, and medical. (Joint Pub 1-02)

resources. The forces, materiel, and other assets or capabilities apportioned or allocated to the commander of a unified or specified command. (Joint Pub 1-02)

resupply. The act of replenishing stocks in order to maintain required levels of supply. (Joint Pub 1-02)

retain. When used in the context of deliberate planning, the directed command will keep the referenced operation plan, operation plan in concept format, or Concept Summary and any associated Joint Operation Planning System or Joint Operation Planning and Execution System automated data processing

files in an inactive library or status. The plan and its associated files will not be maintained unless directed by follow-on guidance. (See also archive and maintained.) (Joint Pub 1-02)

retrograde cargo. Cargo evacuated from a theater of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

retrograde personnel. Personnel evacuated from a theater of operations — may include medical patients, noncombatants, and civilians. (Joint Pub 1-02)

scheduled arrival date. The projected arrival date of a specified movement requirement at a specified location. (Joint Pub 1-02)

schedules. The carrier itinerary which may involve cargo and passenger. (Joint Pub 1-02)

scheduling and movement capability. The capability required by Joint Operation Planning and Execution System planners and operators to allow for review and update of scheduling and movement data before and during implementation of a deployment operation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

selective release process. The process involving requesting, analyzing, and obtaining approval for release of weapons to obtain specific, limited damage on selected targets. (Joint Pub 1-02)

shortfall. The lack of forces, equipment, personnel, materiel, or capability, reflected as the difference between the resources identified as a plan requirement and those apportioned to a combatant commander for planning, that would adversely affect the command's ability to accomplish its mission. (Joint Pub 1-02)

signals intelligence. 1. A category of intelligence comprising either individually or in combination all communications intelligence, electronics intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence, however transmitted. 2. Intelligence derived from communications, electronics, and foreign instrumentation signals. Also called SIGINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT direct service. A reporting procedure to provide signals intelligence (SIGINT) to a military commander or other authorized recipient in response to SIGINT requirements. The product may vary from recurring, serialized reports produced by the National Security Agency/Central Security Service to instantaneous aperiodic reports provided to the command or other recipient, usually from a fixed SIGINT activity engaged in collection and processing. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**SIGINT direct service activity.** A signals intelligence (SIGINT) activity composed of collection and associated resources that normally performs in a direct service role under the SIGINT operational control of the Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**SIGINT direct support.** The provision of signals intelligence (SIGINT) information to a military commander by a SIGINT direct support unit in response to SIGINT operational tasking levied by that commander. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**SIGINT direct support unit.** A signals intelligence (SIGINT) unit, usually mobile, designed to perform a SIGINT direct support role for a military commander under delegated authority from the Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**SIGINT operational control.** A signals intelligence (SIGINT) unit, usually mobile, designed to perform a SIGINT direct support role for a military commander under delegated authority from the Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**SIGINT operational tasking.** The authoritative operational direction of and direct levying of SIGINT information needs by a military commander on designated SIGINT resources. These requirements are directive, irrespective of other priorities, and are conditioned only by the capability of those resources to produce such information. Operational tasking includes authority to deploy all or part of the SIGINT resources for which SIGINT operational tasking authority has been delegated. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**sourcing.\*** The process of identifying an actual unit, personnel, and equipment to fulfill a requirement in the TPFDD.

**staff estimates.** Assessments of course of actions by the various staff elements of a command that serve as the foundation of the commander's estimate. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**strategy determination.** The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System function in which analysis of changing events in the international environment and the development of national strategy to respond to those events is conducted. In joint operation planning, the responsibility for recommending military strategy to the National Command Authorities lies with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in consultation with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and in concert with supported commanders. In the deliberate planning process, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan is produced as a result

of this process. In the Crisis Assessment Phase of the crisis action planning process, Crisis Action Planning procedures are used to formulate decisions for direct development of possible military courses of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

subordinate command. A command consisting of the commander and all those individuals, units, detachments, organizations, or installations that have been placed under the command by the authority establishing the subordinate command. (Joint Pub 1-02)

suitability. Operation plan review criterion. The determination that the course of action will reasonably accomplish the identified objectives, mission, or task if carried out successfully. (Joint Pub 1-02)

support. 1. The action of a force which aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action. 2. A unit which helps another unit in battle. Aviation, artillery, or naval gunfire may be used as a support for infantry. 3. A part of any unit held back at the beginning of an attack as a reserve. 4. An element of a command which assists, protects, or supplies other forces in combat. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supported commander. The commander having primary responsibility for all aspects of a task assigned by the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan or other joint operation planning authority. In the context of joint operation planning, this term refers to the commander who prepares operation plans or operation orders in response to requirements of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supporting commander. A commander who provides augmentation forces or other support to a supported commander or who develops a supporting plan. Includes the designated combatant commands and Defense agencies as appropriate. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supporting forces. Forces stationed in, or to be deployed to, an area of operations to provide support for the execution of an operation order. Combatant command (command authority) of supporting forces is not passed to the supported commander. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supporting plan. An operation plan prepared by a supporting commander or a subordinate commander to satisfy the requests or requirements of the supported commander's plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

sustainment. The provision of personnel, logistic, and other support required to maintain and prolong operations or combat until successful accomplishment or revision of the mission or of the national objective. (Joint Pub 1-02)

tactical control. Command authority over assigned or attached forces or commands, or military capability or forces made available for tasking, that is limited to the detailed and, usually, local direction and control of movements or maneuvers necessary to accomplish missions or tasks assigned. Tactical control is inherent in operational control. Tactical control may be delegated to, and exercised at any level at or below the level of combatant command. Also called TACON. See also combatant command; combatant command (command authority); operational control. (Joint Pub 1-02)

target. 1. A geographical area, complex, or installation planned for capture or destruction by military forces. 2. In intelligence usage, a country, area, installation, agency, or person against which intelligence operations are directed. 3. An area designated and numbered for future firing. 4. In gunfire support usage, an impact burst which hits the target. See also objective area. (Joint Pub 1-02)

target list. The listing of targets maintained and promulgated by the senior echelon of command; it contains those targets that are to be engaged by supporting arms, as distinguished from a "list of targets" that may be maintained by any echelon as confirmed, suspected, or possible targets for informational and planning purposes. See also joint target list; list of targets. (Joint Pub 1-02)

terrorism. The calculated use of violence or threat of violence to inculcate fear; intended to coerce or to intimidate governments or societies in the pursuit of goals that are generally political, religious, or ideological. (Joint Pub 1-02)

theater. The geographical area outside the continental US for which a commander of a combatant command has been assigned responsibility. (Joint Pub 1-02)

theater of operations. A subarea within a theater of war defined by the geographic combatant commander required to conduct or support specific combat operations. Different theaters of operations within the same theater of war will normally be geographically separate and focused on different enemy forces. Theaters of operations are usually of significant size, allowing for operations over extended periods of time. (Joint Pub 1-02)

theater of war. Defined by the National Command Authorities or the geographic combatant commander, the area of air, land, and water that is, or may become, directly involved in the conduct of the war. A theater of war does not normally encompass the geographic combatant commander's entire area of responsibility and may contain more than one theater of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

threat identification and assessment. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System function that provides timely warning of potential threats to US interests; intelligence collection requirements; the effects of environmental, physical, and health hazards, and cultural factors on friendly and enemy operations; and determines the enemy military posture and possible intentions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

throughput. The average quantity of cargo and passengers that can pass through a port on a daily basis from arrival at the port to loading onto a ship or aircraft, or from the discharge from a ship or aircraft to the exit (clearance) from the port complex. Throughput is usually expressed in measurement tons, short tons, or passengers. Reception and storage limitation may affect final throughput. (Joint Pub 1-02)

times. (C-, D-, M-days end at 2400Z and are assumed to be 24 hours long for planning.) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff normally coordinates the proposed date with the commanders of the appropriate unified and specified commands, as well as any recommended changes to C-day. L-hour will be established per plan, crisis, or theater of operations and will apply to both air and surface movements. Normally, L-hour will be established to allow C-day to be a 24-hour day.

- a. C-day. The unnamed day on which a deployment operation commences or is to commence. The deployment may be movement of troops, cargo, weapon systems, or a combination of these elements utilizing any or all types of transport. The letter "C" will be the only one used to denote the above. The highest command or headquarters responsible for coordinating the planning will specify the exact meaning of C-day within the aforementioned definition. The command or headquarters directly responsible for the execution of the operation, if other than the one coordinating the planning, will do so in light of the meaning specified by the highest command or headquarters coordinating the planning.
- b. D-day. The unnamed day on which a particular operation commences or is to commence.
- c. F-hour. The effective time of announcement by the Secretary of Defense to the Military Departments of a decision to mobilize Reserve units.
- d. H-hour. The specific hour on D-day at which particular operation commences.
- e. L-hour. The specific hour on C-day at which a deployment operation commences or is to commence.

- f. M-day. The term used to designate the unnamed day on which full mobilization commences or is due to commence.
- g. N-day. The unnamed day an active duty unit is notified for deployment or redeployment.
- h. R-day. Redeployment day. The day on which redeployment of major combat CS and CSS forces begins in an operation.
- i. S-day. The day the President authorizes Selected Reserve callup (not more than 200,000).
- j. T-day. The effective day coincident with Presidential declaration of National Emergency and authorization of partial mobilization (not more than 1,000,000 personnel exclusive of the 200,000 callup).
- k. W-day. Declared by the NCA, W-day is associated with an adversary decision to prepare for war (unambiguous strategic warning). (Joint Pub 1-02)

time-phased force and deployment data. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System data base portion of an operation plan; it contains time-phased force data, non-unit-related cargo and personnel data, and movement data for the operation plan, including:

- a. In-place units.
- b. Units to be deployed to support the operation plan with a priority indicating the desired sequence for their arrival at the port of debarkation.
- c. Routing of forces to be deployed.
- d. Movement data associated with deploying forces.
- e. Estimates of non-unit-related cargo and personnel movements to be conducted concurrently with the deployment of forces.
- f. Estimate of transportation requirements that must be fulfilled by common-user lift resources, as well as those requirements that can be fulfilled by assigned or attached transportation resources. Also called TPFDD. (Joint Pub 1-02.)

time-phased force and deployment list. Appendix 1 to Annex A of the operation plan. It identifies types and/or actual units required to support the operation plan and indicates origin and ports of debarkation or ocean area. It may also



be generated as a computer listing from the time-phased force and deployment data. Also called TPFDL. (Joint Pub 1-02)

time-phased force deployment data maintenance. The deliberate planning process that requires a supported commander to incorporate changes to a time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) that occur after the TPFDD becomes effective for execution. TPFDD maintenance is conducted by the supported combatant commander in coordination with the supporting combatant commander's, Service components, US Transportation Command, and other agencies as required. At designated intervals, changes to data in the TPFDD, including force structure, standard reference files, and Services' type unit characteristics file, are updated in Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) to ensure currency of deployment data. TPFDD maintenance may also be used to update the TPFDD for Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff or Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan submission in lieu of refinement during the JOPES plan development phase. Also called TPFDD maintenance. (Joint Pub 1-02)

time-phased force deployment data refinement. For both global and regional operation plan development, the process consists of several discrete phases of time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) that may be conducted sequentially or concurrently, in whole or in part. These phases are Concept, Plan Development, and Review. The Plan Development Phase consists of several subphases: Forces, Logistics, and Transportation, with shortfall identification associated with each phase. The Plan Development phases are collectively referred to as TPFDD refinement. The normal TPFDD refinement process consists of sequentially refining forces, logistics (non-unit-related personnel and sustainment), and transportation data to develop a TPFDD file that supports a feasible and adequate overlapping of several refinement phases. The decision is made by the supported commander, unless otherwise directed by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. For global planning, refinement conferences are conducted by the Joint Staff in conjunction with US Transportation Command. TPFDD refinement is conducted in coordination with supported and supporting commanders, Services, the Joint Staff, and other supporting agencies. Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command will normally host refinement conferences at the request of the Joint Staff or the supported commander. Also called TPFDD refinement. (Joint Pub 1-02)

transportation closure. The actual arrival date of a specified movement requirement at port of debarkation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

type unit. A type of organizational or functional entity established within the Armed Forces and uniquely identified by a five-character, alphanumeric code called a unit type code. (Joint Pub 1-02)

type unit data file. A file that provides standard planning data and movement characteristics for personnel, cargo, and accompanying supplies associated with type units. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit designation list. A list of actual units by unit identification code designated to fulfill requirements of a force list. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit identification code. A six-character, alphanumeric code that uniquely identifies each Active, Reserve, and National Guard unit of the Armed Forces. Also called UIC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit line number. A seven-character, alphanumeric field that uniquely describes a unit entry (line) in a Joint Operation Planning and Execution System time-phased force and deployment data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit type code. A five-character, alphanumeric code that uniquely identifies each type unit of the Armed Forces. Also called UTC. (Joint Pub 1-02).

US Transportation Command coordinating instructions. Instructions of the US Transportation Command that establish suspense dates for selected members of the joint planning and execution community to complete updates to the operation plan data base. Instructions will ensure the target date movement requirements will be validated and available for scheduling. (Joint Pub 1-02)

validate. Execution procedure used by CINC components, supporting CINCs, and providing organizations to confirm to the supported CINC and USTRANSCOM that all the information records in a time-phased force and deployment data not only are error-free for automation purposes but also accurately reflect the current status, attributes, and availability of units and requirements. Unit readiness, movement dates, passengers, and cargo details should be confirmed with the unit before validation occurs. (Joint Pub 1-02)

warning order. 1. A preliminary notice of an order or action which is to follow. 2. A crisis action planning directive issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff that initiates the development and evaluation of courses of action by a supported commander and requests that a commander's estimate be submitted. 3. A planning directive that describes the situation, allocates forces and resources, establishes command relationships, provides other initial planning guidance, and initiates subordinate unit mission planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

wartime reserve modes. Characteristics and operating procedures of sensor, communications, navigation aids, threat recognition, weapons, and countermeasures systems that will contribute to military effectiveness if

unknown to or misunderstood by opposing commanders before they are used, but could be exploited or neutralized if known in advance. Wartime reserve modes are deliberately held in reserve for wartime or emergency use and seldom, if ever, applied or intercepted prior to such use. Also called WARM. (Joint Pub 1-02)